



New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4 Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, NJ 08648-2201

Robert A. Briant, Jr., Vice Chairman  
Roger Ellis, Treasurer  
Mark Longo, Secretary  
Ford M. Scudder, State Treasurer  
Bob Martin, DEP Commissioner  
Charles A. Richman, DCA Commissioner  
David E. Zimmer, Executive Director

August 11, 2017

Honorable Chris Christie  
Governor of the State of New Jersey  
State House  
PO Box 001  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625



Dear Governor Christie:

In accordance with the provisions of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act, I hereby transmit for your review and consideration the minutes of the August 10, 2017 meeting of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust. The New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act provides that the Governor has ten days from the delivery of the minutes, excluding weekends and holidays, to review and accept such minutes. In the event that the minutes are not acted upon within the statutory time frame by you, the minutes become effective automatically.

Sincerely,

Mark Longo  
Secretary

Enclosure

Cc: Honorable Stephen Sweeney, President of the Senate  
Honorable Vincent Prieto, Speaker of the General Assembly



New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4 Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, NJ 08648-2201

Robert A. Briant, Jr., Vice Chairman  
Roger Ellis, Treasurer  
Mark Longo, Secretary  
Ford M. Scudder, State Treasurer  
Bob Martin, DEP Commissioner  
Charles A. Richman, DCA Commissioner  
David E. Zimmer, Executive Director

8/11/2017

## NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST

### OPEN PUBLIC MEETING

Thursday, August 10, 2017

#### 1. CALL TO ORDER:

A meeting of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust was convened on Thursday, August 10, 2017 in the conference room of 3131 Princeton Pike, Building 4, Suite 216, Lawrenceville, New Jersey. Vice Chairman Briant called the meeting to order at 10:00 a.m.

#### 2. OPEN PUBLIC MEETING ACT STATEMENT:

Executive Director Zimmer read the Open Public Meeting Act Statement into the record

#### 3. ROLL CALL:

Ms. Nancy Collazo conducted roll call to which Mr. Briant, Mr. Longo, Mr. Ellis, and Mr. Kennedy all responded affirmatively.

##### DIRECTORS

Robert A. Briant, Jr., Vice Chairman  
Mark Longo, Secretary  
Roger Ellis, Treasurer \*  
Dan Kennedy  
(for DEP Commissioner Martin)  
Timothy Cunningham \*\*  
(for DCA Commissioner Richman)

##### OTHERS

David E. Zimmer, Executive Director  
Frank Scangarella, Assistant Director  
Lauren Seidman Kaltman, Chief Financial Officer  
Judy Karp, Legal and Compliance Officer  
John Hansbury, Chief Budget Officer  
Thomas Huth, Governor's Authorities Unit  
Clifford T. Rones, Deputy Attorney General  
Richard Nolan, McCarter & English LLP  
Geoffrey Stewart, Public Financial Management  
Eugene Chebra, Municipal Finance & Construction  
Element

(\*) Participated via teleconference

## **APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES:**

Vice Chairman Briant opened discussion of the minutes of the Trust Board meeting.

There were no comments or questions. Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

Mr. Longo moved for the approval of the minutes. Mr. Kennedy seconded the motion. The motion was carried 4 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

(\*\*) Note: Mr. Cunningham arrived at 10:02 am

## **4. ANNOUNCEMENTS:**

Executive Director Zimmer summarized a number of the substantive events that have occurred since the last Board meeting and the related correspondence which was issued since the last Trust Board meeting:

- On **August 8, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, along with DEP's Charles Jenkins and Karen Cole and NJEIT Bond Counsel, Rich Nolan of McCarter & English met with representatives from the Manasquan River Regional Sewerage Authority's to discuss finance options for capital planning;
- On **August 7, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, Chief Financial Officer Kaltman and NJEIT Bond Counsel, Rich Nolan met with representatives from Plumsted Township to discuss finance options on a new Wastewater Treatment facility;
- On **August 4, 2017**, Assistant Director Scangarella, along with DEP Director, Michele Putnam, Assistant Director Gene Chebra and EEO Director Hester Agudosi met to discuss opportunities to improve participation of significantly and economically disadvantaged (SED) businesses in the Financing Program;
- On **July 21, 2017** and **June 21, 2017**, NJEIT staff participated in an all-day Microsoft Training course at the Trust Offices to increase the Trust's efficiency with MS Access;
- On **July 10, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, DEP Assistant Director Gene Chebra met with representatives from the Borough of Rumson and USDA-RDA representative Ken Drewes to discuss funding a Clean Water I & I project.
- On **June 28, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer presented and demonstrated the WISE Act Calculator to members of the Association of Environmental Authorities in Hamilton Township, NJ;
- On **June 20, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, Chief Financial Officer Kaltman, and Accountant Andujar joined a number of DEP staff and participated in the three-day, USEPA Region-2 Workshop regarding best practices for SRF Programs;
- On **June 20, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, and Construction Project Manager Rolon met with DEP staff to review and discuss the DEP's Water Supply Plan;
- The next Trust Board meeting is scheduled for Thursday, September 7, 2017 at 10:00 am at the Trust's offices.

A copy of the announcements are available on the Trust’s webpage under the Recent Board Meeting Documents tab. <https://njeit.org/agenda> (locate “Meeting Date”, then select “Minutes”, the announcements will be at the end of the file.)

There were no comments or questions.

**5. PUBLIC COMMENTS:**

Vice Chairman Briant invited comments from the public.

Adam Liebttag of the Communication Workers of America, Local 1036 (CWA) commented on the resolutions proposed as Agenda Items 8H and 8I. He thanked the Board Members, NJEIT Staff, Executive Director David Zimmer and the DEP’s leadership for addressing the concerns the CWA raised at the previous Board meeting regarding the original RFQ. Mr. Liebttag noted that the resulting resolutions were an indication of the DEP’s cooperation and approval process and clarified that the work identified in the Resolution is to augment what DEP currently does.

Vice Chairman Briant thanked Mr. Liebttag for previously bringing the concerns to the Board’s attention back in June, noting that it was always the intent of the Board and the Program to supplement existing Program staff not replace them.

There were no further comments from the Public.

**6. UNFINISHED BUSINESS:**

A. Mr. Chebra, of the NJDEP’s Municipal Finance and Construction Element, reported that there are 249 active projects totaling \$1,251,330,295 and 1200 closed projects with loans outstanding totaling \$5,623,545,693 for a grand total of 1449 projects at \$6,874,875,988.

B. Mr. Chebra discussed the SFY2018 Combined Financing Loan Programs:

**SFY2018 Clean Water Financing Program:**

	Projects Totaling	
	No.	\$ Amount
Project is Certified and has rec'd an IFP	0	\$0
Project is Certified	35	\$160,537,315
Project Received Authorization to Advertise	10	\$203,200,000
Project Planning & Design Loan	10	\$40,691,738
Project Under Review	74	\$1,010,569,645
Recent Project Listing-Under Review	19	\$130,791,916
Project Incomplete or inactive	47	\$555,805,577
<b>Total Clean Water Projects</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>\$2,101,596,191</b>

**SFY2018 Drinking Water Financing Program:**

	Projects Totaling	
	No.	\$ Amount
Project is Certified and has rec'd an IFP	0	\$0
Project is Certified	23	\$107,914,120
Project Received Authorization to Advertise	14	\$53,075,600
Project Planning & Design Loan	0	\$0
Project Under Review	45	\$325,942,139
Recent Project Listing-Under Review	24	\$138,417,248
Project Incomplete or inactive	38	<u>\$212,850,567</u>
Total Drinking Water Projects	144	\$838,199,674

**SFY2018 Grand Totals:**

<b>Clean &amp; Drinking Water Program Totals:</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>\$ 2,939,795,865</b>
---	------------	-------------------------

Mr. Chebra commented on a correction to 7A for the Gloucester County Utility Authority (GCUA).

He also noted that the DEP included a new orange-colored category in Agenda Item 7B to indicate projects rolling in as a result of Program staff outreach. Mr Chebra stated that the list does not include projects which have already received funding.

There were no comments or questions.

C. Executive Director Zimmer reported on the status of the Trust’s outstanding Requests for Proposals.

Pursuant to Resolution No. 17-19, General Engineering Consulting Services, the Trust received responses from 9 firms on April 25<sup>th</sup>, 2017. Selection of the firms was scheduled as Items 8H and 8I later in the Agenda.

There were no comments or questions.

D. Executive Director Zimmer next reported on the changes to the Construction and SAIL Loan Programs:

- The Trust received 14 new applications during the past month for Construction and SAIL Loans financing totaling \$41.7 M.
  - The Trust has received 105 Construction and SAIL Loan applications to-date totaling \$997.9 M.
- The Trust closed 7 Construction and SAIL Loan applications since the last Board Meeting totaling \$23.8 M.

- Of the 105 applications received, the Trust has closed on 75 Construction and SAIL Loan applications to-date totaling \$517.2 M.
- The Trust disbursed \$27.1 M of funds since the last Board meeting to 44 projects.
  - 73 projects with open Construction and SAIL Loans have received disbursements from the Trust to-date totaling \$163.9 M, or approximately {31.7%} of outstanding short-term loans.

The Construction and SAIL Loan report was provided to the Board of Directors of the Trust in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 11 of the authorizing Resolution No. 17-11 adopted on February 15, 2017.

There were no comments or questions.

- E. Executive Director Zimmer introduced CFO Lauren Kaltman to discuss the status of the Aged Inventory Report. Ms. Kaltman reported that the Program had closed 2 loans in the past quarter that have been under construction since 2013 or earlier. She noted that 15 loans remain and the Program anticipated closing 7 of those aged loans by December 31, 2017.

Mr. Briant praised DEP and EIT Staff for the fine work they have done to address the older, open construction loans.

There were no comments or questions.

- F. Executive Director Zimmer introduced CBO John Hansbury to discuss the status of the Final Arbitrage Rebate Report. Mr. Hansbury presented numbers to the Board demonstrating that the EIT had ample cushion regarding its potential tax arbitrage liability and that no payments were due to the IRS.

There were no comments or questions.

- G. Executive Director Zimmer reported on the Program’s Loan Production by SFY and informed the Board he would make this report to them quarterly.

**8. NEW BUSINESS:**

- A. Executive Director Zimmer introduced the Trust’s Chief Budget Officer Hansbury to present Resolution No. 17-40 accepting the May 2017 Treasurer’s Report.

Revenues earned in May 2017:	\$ 606,562		
YTD Total Revenues Earned:	\$ 6,058,347	102	% of Budget
YTD Total Revenues Budgeted:	\$ 5,945,191		

Expenses Incurred in May 2017:	\$ 579,009	
YTD Total Expenses Incurred:	\$ 5,116,593	94 % of Budget
YTD Total Expenses Budgeted:	\$ 5,464,671	
<hr/>		
Difference YTD v. Budgeted YTD:	\$ 461,234	Unanticipated Excess cash flow

Chief Budget Officer Hansbury asked if there were any comments or questions.

Mr. Cunningham commented that the Local Finance Board allows Authorities to charge fees of 12.5 basis points, and he complimented the NJEIT for delivering the Program's services at 10 basis points.

Hearing no further comments or questions, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Cunningham and seconded by Mr. Longo. The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- B. Executive Director Zimmer introduced the Trust's Chief Budget Officer Hansbury to present Resolution No. 17-41 accepting the June 2017 Treasurer's Report.

Revenues earned in June 2017:	\$ 510,236	
YTD Total Revenues Earned:	\$ 6,568,583	102 % of Budget
YTD Total Revenues Budgeted:	\$ 6,467,709	
<hr/>		
Expenses Incurred in June 2017:	\$ 604,329	
YTD Total Expenses Incurred:	\$ 5,720,922	98 % of Budget
YTD Total Expenses Budgeted:	\$ 5,861,541	
<hr/>		
Difference YTD v. Budgeted YTD:	\$ 241,493	Unanticipated Excess cash flow

Chief Budget Officer Hansbury asked if there were any comments or questions. Hearing none, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Longo and seconded by Mr. Ellis. The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- C. Agenda Item C was pulled as being unnecessary.
- D. Agenda Item D was pulled as being unnecessary.
- E. Executive Director Zimmer introduced Legal and Compliance Officer Karp to present Resolution No. 17-42 authorizing the issuance of a Request for Proposals for Arbitrage Rebate Compliance Services. The Trust's current contract expires at the end of the calendar year, December 31, 2017. The RFP term of the contract is two years with one additional year at the option of the Board. The Arbitrage Rebate consultant will be responsible for calculating the Rebate Liability and Yield Restriction Liability of each tax-exempt bond issue of the Trust, and the cumulative Rebate and Yield Restriction Liability of the Trust as of June 30th each year.

Legal and Compliance Officer Karp asked if there were any comments or questions.

Mr. Cunningham asked who currently provides the Arbitrage Report? Ms. Karp responded that OmniCap was the Trust's Arbitrage Rebate service provider and that OmniCap worked with the assistance of the Nixon Peabody Law Firm.

Hearing no further comments or questions, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Longo and seconded by Mr. Cunningham.

The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- F. Executive Director Zimmer introduced Chief Financial Officer Kaltman to present Resolution No. 17-43 authorizing the issuance of a Request for Proposals for Custodial Banking Services in anticipation of the needs of the Transportation Financing Program. The term of the contract is for a 2-year term with an option to extend an additional year upon further action by the Board.

Chief Financial Officer Kaltman asked if there were any comments or questions. Hearing none, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Longo and seconded by Mr. Kennedy.

The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- G. Executive Director Zimmer introduced Assistant Director Scangarella to present Resolution No. 17-44 authorizing an amendment to the Internal Controls Audit Services Agreement to perform contract work to complete the initial risk assessment services in an amount not to exceed \$100,000. Resolution No. 15-11 authorized the current contract with CohnReznick at \$330,000. Resolution No. 16-57 authorized a one year contract extension but did not include funding for additional work. This Resolution contemplates additional work for which additional funding is necessary.

Assistant Director Scangarella asked if there were any comments or questions. Hearing none, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Ellis and seconded by Mr. Longo.

The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- H. Executive Director Zimmer introduced Assistant Director Scangarella to present Resolution No. 17-45 establishing a pool of Professional Engineering firms for Consulting Engineering Services. Resolution No. 17-19 authorized an RFQ for the creation of a pool of Engineering Services firms, with specific work to be awarded pursuant to future RFPs. Nine (9) responses were received on April 25, 2017. All firms satisfied the RFQ's professional engineer qualification criteria and as such are pre-qualified for the pool.

Assistant Director Scangarella asked if there were any comments or questions. Hearing none, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Cunningham and seconded by Mr. Kennedy.

The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- I. Executive Director Zimmer introduced Resolution No. 17-46 authorizing the Solicitation of Proposals (RFPs) from the Engineering Consulting Pool. The Resolution authorizes The Trust's Executive Director to issue RFPs in the future to the pre-qualified pool of Engineering Services firms. The Scope of Work of the RFPs will be project-based (i.e. application review and construction management) and require prior determination from the DEP that such services are required to augment existing staff. Proposals are to be awarded to firm(s) using the following criteria and weights: staff expertise (3x); total price (5x); and total hours to complete review (4x). Either the Chair or Vice Chair will authorize the award of the contract(s) to the highest ranked firm(s) for a two-year term with the option of an additional year upon further action by the Board .

Executive Director Zimmer asked if there were any comments or questions.

Mr. Kennedy commented that the DEP would only use the contract to augment, not replace, existing staff; that the DEP had, and would continue to actively backfill positions left vacant by employees that left or retired; and that the DEP and EIT management were being proactive by putting such an augmentation contract in place to manage surges in Program demand as they happen. Mr. Kennedy again thanked Adam Liebttag for his input.

Hearing no further comments or questions, Hearing none, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Ellis and seconded by Mr. Longo.  
The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

- J. Executive Director Zimmer introduced Resolution No. 17-47 authorizing various actions and forms of documents necessary for making SFY2018 NJEIFP Loans with proceeds of NJEIT Bonds to be issued in November, 2017. This Resolution authorizes the Executive Director to execute escrow and loan agreements, hold a TEFRA hearing for AMT borrowers, request approval from State Treasury, Division of Investment for REPO Investments and for Trust Authorized Officials to take any action deemed necessary or appropriate.

Executive Director Zimmer asked if there were any comments or questions. Hearing none, Vice Chairman Briant requested a motion for approval.

The resolution was moved for adoption by Mr. Longo and seconded by Mr. Cunningham.  
The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

## **9. EXECUTIVE SESSION:**

Vice Chairman Briant asked if there was a need for an Executive Session. Executive Director Zimmer responded there was not.

Vice Chairman Briant asked Executive Director Zimmer if there was any further action required by the Board. Mr. Zimmer answered there was not.

Vice Chairman Briant then asked for a motion for an adjournment.

Mr. Longo moved to adjourn the meeting. The motion was seconded by Mr. Cunningham. The motion was carried 5 to 0 with 0 abstentions.

The meeting was adjourned at 10:45 am.

**RESOLUTION NO. 17 - 40**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPROVAL OF THE  
MAY 2017 TREASURER'S REPORT**

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") has reviewed the Treasurer's Report for May 2017; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has placed in its files certain correspondence relating to expenses incurred in relation to the Trust.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED**, that the Trust hereby accepts the Treasurer's Report for October 2016 and requests that the same be entered into the record.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Timothy Cunningham

Motion Seconded By: Mark Longo

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

**RESOLUTION NO. 17 - 41**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING APPROVAL OF THE  
JUNE 2017 TREASURER'S REPORT**

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") has reviewed the Treasurer's Report for June 2017; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has placed in its files certain correspondence relating to expenses incurred in relation to the Trust.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED**, that the Trust hereby accepts the Treasurer's Report for October 2016 and requests that the same be entered into the record.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Mark Longo

Motion Seconded By: Roger Ellis

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

**RESOLUTION NO. 17 - 42**

**RESOLUTION OF THE NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF A REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS FOR  
ARBITRAGE REBATE COMPLIANCE SERVICES**

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) is authorized to make and enter all contracts necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-5(d); and

**WHEREAS**, there is a need for the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to engage a firm to perform arbitrage rebate compliance services.

**NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT** the Trust hereby authorizes the Executive Director to competitively procure Arbitrage Rebate Compliance Services pursuant to Environmental Infrastructure Trust Policy and Procedure number 4.00, “Purchase of Goods and Services;” and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, the Executive Director is authorized to solicit proposals, establish a Committee to review all proposals received, and to make a report and recommendation as to the selection of an Arbitrage Rebate Compliance Services firm to the Trust Board for approval of a two-year contract with an option for one (a) additional one-year period upon approval by the Board.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Mark Longo

Motion Seconded By: Timothy Cunningham

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0



## **Request for Proposals**

# **Arbitrage Rebate Compliance Services**

Issued by the  
New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust

Date Issued:  
**September 1, 2017**

RFP Questions Cut-Off Date:  
**September 11, 2017**

Proposals Due Date:  
**September 27, 2017**

In the Office of the Chief Budget Officer  
3131 Princeton Pike, Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, NJ 08648  
(609) 219-8600

Please Label Proposals with Firm's Name and  
**"Proposal for Arbitrage Rebate Compliance Services"**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS  
FOR ARBITRAGE AND REBATE COMPLIANCE SERVICES**

**I. OBJECTIVE**

The New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (“NJEIT”) is looking to procure the services of an Arbitrage and Rebate Compliance Firm. Pursuant to this request for proposal, the NJEIT shall select an Arbitrage and Rebate Compliance Firm from the list of responsive bidders as prescribed in Section IV.

**II. NJEIT / PROGRAM BACKGROUND**

**a. Powers and Structure**

The NJEIT was organized pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 et seq., in 1986 as an independent State Financing authority. The NJEIT's enabling legislation requires extensive legislative oversight of the NJEIT, including fiscal accountability and control over its operating expenses, loan and debt guarantee activities, and borrowing and debt obligations. No funds from State or federal sources or State bond issues are made available to the NJEIT absent legislative appropriation.

Through the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program (“NJEIFP” or “Financing Program”), the Department of Environmental Protection (“DEP”) and the NJEIT jointly issue short-term and long-term loans to provide funding for all aspects, phases and components of designing and building environmental infrastructure projects. NJEIFP Loans are issued upon approval of applicable NJEIFP program requirements for costs incurred for designing and constructing projects (and land preservation) that enhance and protect ground and surface water resources, ensure the safety of drinking water, and facilitate responsible, sustainable economic development. Generally, either the NJEIT or the Department may finance up to 75% of the allowable project costs. Legislative amendments to the NJEIT Enabling Act establish the New Jersey Transportation Infrastructure Financing Program to make loans to finance the cost of transportation projects. The Trust anticipates that the New Jersey Transportation Infrastructure Financing Program may issue one or more series of bonds within the next two years.

**b. Financing History**

General - Since its inception, the Financing Program has issued roughly 1,200 loans totaling over \$6.6 billion, with approximately \$2.7 billion funded from the NJEIT and the remaining \$3.8 billion funded from the DEP. Presently, the NJEIT has 38 outstanding publicly issued Revenue Bond Series totaling \$1.2 billion with maturities spanning over 30 years. As of June 30, there are 96 projects under construction from previously issued bond series.

The Financing Program is transitioning to fund all projects with short-term loans through

the completion of construction. Long-Term loans are largely a mechanism to refinance previously issued short-term loans once a percentage of construction is completed. With limited exception, all relevant Program terms and conditions are established at the time of issuance of the short-term loans. For example, the Trust to DEP Fund loan (Fund) ratio (e.g., 25% Trust / 75% Fund); credit worthiness approval; Division of Local Government Services approval; the State's commitment of long-term funding at the time of certification of each operable project segment; and the applicability of all program benefits.

Each loan is funded from one or more of the following sources: 1) United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) capitalization grants issued pursuant to the Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972 and Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments of 1996; 2) various state bond issues; 3) loan repayments; 4) interest earnings; 5) Trust bond proceeds; 6) Trust operating revenues; and 7) Trust Commercial Paper or Line of Credit. In addition, special appropriations through the Disaster Relief Emergency Appropriations Act of 2013 (PL 2013-2) are utilized for Superstorm Sandy Loans.

Long-Term Financing – Generally, the NJEIT issues revenue bonds to refinance its portion of the short-term loan and repay the source of funds that had been utilized for the short-term loan. Simultaneously, borrowers receive a long term loan from the DEP for its portion of the short-term loan. Borrower loan repayments are received one month prior to the debt service payment date on outstanding NJEIT bonds attributable to each loan (March 1<sup>st</sup> and September 1<sup>st</sup>) with repayments to the DEP loans remitted to the Master Program Trustee. DEP Loan Repayments are held in the Master Program Trust Account for six (6) months plus one (1) day to provide additional collateral for principal and interest payments to the bond investors. Each loan issued by the NJEIT and the DEP pursuant to loan agreements between the Borrower and NJEIT or the DEP is evidenced by a bond from each Borrower. The Trust issues multiple Series (tax-exempt, AMT and taxable) of long term bonds based upon the pool of borrowers. It is anticipated that the trust will issue bonds twice a year in SFY2018 and SFY2019.

Repayments – Each NJEIT Bond Series is issued under and pursuant to a separate NJEIT Bond Resolution. On each semi-annual loan repayment due date, a borrower makes one payment in an amount equal to the NJEIT loan repayment (principal and interest), the NJEIT semi-annual administrative fee payment, the State loan repayment and State administrative fee payment. Upon receipt of each such payment, the Loan Servicer applies it in accordance with the directions in the applicable bond resolution. A summary of the flow of funds may be found in the Official Statements for each Bond Series. A copy of the NJEIT's most recent Official Statement, the Series 2017A-1, is available on the NJEIT's website under "Finance/Official Statements"

**c. Information Relevant to Customized Procurement**

Pursuant to this Request for Proposals, the NJEIT shall select an Arbitrage and Rebate

Compliance Consultant for the purpose of providing complete arbitrage and rebate compliance services for all tax-exempt bonds included in Exhibit A “Schedule of Bonds”, and all tax-exempt bonds issued during the period of this contract.

Your proposals should address compliance with all arbitrage related requirements including, but not limited to: (i) determination of applicability of any exceptions to rebate; (ii) calculation and reporting of the rebate liability (a) annually as of each June 30, and (b) for fifth-year and final installment calculation dates; and (iii) compliance with and calculation of yield restriction/yield reduction payments for the fifth-year.

Fifth-year installment calculations and final calculations are required no later than four weeks prior to the dates payments are due to the I.R.S. Annual interim rebate calculations showing the accrued rebate liability as of each June 30, beginning June 30, 2018, are required no later than July 21 of each year. Interim calculations may be based upon investing activity occurring through the immediately preceding April 30, if necessary to meet the July 21 reporting deadline. A more detailed Scope of Services is set forth in Section IV – Scope of Services later in this RFP.

During the term of the contract, NJEIT may:

- Issue more than one pooled financing in any given year. Separate Tax-Exempt, Amt and Taxable bond issues may be necessary as well as separate bond issues for large complex projects and/or separate bond issues for the Transportation Infrastructure Financing Program.
- Issue refunding bonds when advisable to refund all or a portion of an outstanding bond Series.
- Periodically, the NJEIT will defease bonds in accordance with the IRS Code for the handling of unexpended funds or due to borrowers’ desire to prepay all or a part of their obligation.
- Issue commercial paper or similar vehicle (Tax-exempt or Taxable)

The Term of this procurement shall be (3) three years, commencing on January 1, 2018 and terminating on December 31, 2019.

#### **d. Minimum Qualifications**

To be considered for contract award, the Firm and/or Project Staff must demonstrate experience in each of the following areas:

1. Working with issuers performing all of the normal duties associated with arbitrage calculations and reporting to the Internal Revenue Service.
2. Advising issuers on matters related to compliance with IRS arbitrage yield restriction requirements.

3. Familiarity with appropriate sections of the Internal Revenue Code related to arbitrage.
4. Each Project Staff member shall have a minimum of (5) years experience within the last ten (10) years in arbitrage rebate calculations.
5. The Firm must be capable of servicing the account and meeting the required due dates for any number of issues (recent issuance has approximated two bond issues per year).
6. The Firm must be in sound financial condition.
7. The Firm must have professional errors and omissions liability insurance coverage with limits of at least \$1 million, underwritten by carriers acceptable to the Trust.
8. The Firm must have access to and/or affiliation with qualified tax attorneys.

**SOLICITATION SCHEDULE/PROCUREMENT SCHEDULE (SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS REQUIRED)**

<b>RFP published and distributed:</b>	<b>September 1, 2017</b>
<b>Question Cut-Off Date:</b>	<b>5:00 pm EST September 11, 2017</b>
<b>Response to RFP Questions:</b>	<b>September 15, 2017</b>
<b>Proposals due:</b>	<b>12:00 noon EST, September 27, 2017</b>
<b>Finalists interviews in person or via conference call:</b>	<b>Week of September 30, 2017</b>
<b>Board of Directors approval:</b>	<b>October 12, 2017</b>
<b>Contract term:</b>	<b>January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2019 with a one-year option to renew</b>

**QUESTION AND ANSWER PROCEDURE**

The Trust will accept questions pertaining to this RFP from all potential bidders electronically. Questions shall be directed to John Hansbury, Chief Budget Officer, at the following e-mail address:

[RFP@NJEIT.ORG](mailto:RFP@NJEIT.ORG)

**Please note that the “subject” line of your e-mail must specifically reference this RFP as follows: “RFP for NJEIT Arbitrage and Rebate Compliance Services.”**

<b>Questions will be accepted until 5:00 pm EST September 11, 2017.</b>
---

### III. SCOPE OF WORK

The services to be provided for each issue of tax-exempt debt subject to the contract are as follows:

1. Determine the Gross Proceeds allocable to each issue of tax-exempt debt subject to the contract during each of the periods covered by the contract.
2. Calculate the rebatable arbitrage earnings through June 30 of each fiscal year or other designated time period for the issues listed on the attached schedule (Exhibit A), and any new bonds or commercial paper (or similar vehicle) issued by the Trust during the term of the contract. Present an interim rebate calculation report on each bond issue through June 30 of each fiscal year, and for fifth-year and final installment calculation dates. The report shall be delivered to the Trust by July 21, of each fiscal year or earlier if requested by the Trust. The report shall contain a summary of the liability for each bond issue; a summary of the computed bond yield for each bond issue; and a list of all assumptions used in computing the arbitrage rebate calculation.
3. Fifth year installment calculations and final calculations are required no later than four weeks prior to the dates payments are due to the I.R.S. Provide an aggregated rebate report of all reports presented in item 2 above (see attached example).
4. Provide appropriate documentation that supports all calculations. Provide all relevant data/calculations used to create the summary report in excel spreadsheet or similar format for the Trust to maintain its own data.
5. In the letter that accompanies each report, the Vendor is required to include a statement that each of the following funds was included in the calculation of arbitrage rebate or a statement why the funds were not included in the calculation of arbitrage rebate:
  - a. Project funds
    - i. Vendor may be required to track numerous project loan accounts. See attached summary for a breakdown of the amount of project loan accounts related to each transaction.
    - ii. Unspent project loan accounts (if any) are transferred to defeasance escrows.
  - b. Reserve funds
    - i. Reserve funds are funded by Sale Proceeds as well as other proceeds.

- c. Master Program Trust Account
    - i. The Master Program Trust Account is funded by loan repayments and operates as a commingled reserve fund, sinking fund, or replacement fund within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-6(e)(6). The Master Program Trust must be tracked and allocated to each bond issue in accordance with Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-6(e)(6).
  - d. Cost of issuance funds
  - e. Transferred proceeds
  - f. Debt service funds
    - i. Vendor is required to test the funds treated as used to pay debt service on each issue covered by the contract for the computation period to determine if the funds are excludable from gross proceeds as part of a bona fide fund. A copy of the test is required to be included with each calculation.
  - g. Refunding escrow funds
  - h. Capitalized interest accounts; and
  - i. Any other funds containing Gross Proceeds not otherwise covered or that get considered above.
6. Coordinate between the Bond Trustee, the Trust and bond counsel so all necessary information is provided to perform calculations accurately.
  7. Preparation of required Internal Revenue Service forms and returns.
  8. Assist the Trust as necessary in the event of an Internal Revenue Service inquiry involving the computation of rebate or yield restriction with respect to any computation covered by the contract.
  9. Assist the Trust in planning and budgeting for the arbitrage and rebate compliance services each fiscal year.
  10. The successful Firm shall obtain past tickler system information from the current contractor. The Firm shall maintain a tickler system which monitors critical deadlines for all NJEIT bond issues, including all calculation due dates, including interim calculation dates, fifth year anniversary dates and those relating to revised calculation dates when bonds have been refunded.
  11. Provide consultation to Trust staff as necessary on matters related to the Internal Revenue Code Rebate Provisions.
  12. Provide assistance and consultation as necessary for proper retention of arbitrage records and documentation by the Trust.

13. Provide a legal opinion from a nationally recognized bond counsel firm as to the liability due to the I.R.S. under any of the arbitrage regulations. The opinion must include a statement that the calculation methodology used is consistent with current tax laws and regulations and may be relied upon by the Trust in determining its liability payments to the I.R.S.

The Firm's legal counsel is required to work with and be available to the Trust's legal counsel throughout the term of the contract at no additional cost.

#### **IV. EVALUATION PROCEDURE and CRITERIA**

- a. **Ranking Criteria** - The Trust has appointed a committee to review the proposals submitted in response to this request for proposals and to make recommendations to the NJEIT Board of Directors. The committee members will individually review all proposals considering the following major evaluation criteria, ranking each firm on a scale of 1 to 10 and assign the following weights for each such criterion:

- The Firm's proposal for arbitrage rebate compliance services which specifically addresses compliance with federal tax law, and experience with similar public programs (2)
- The relevant experience and qualifications of the team to provide service to the Trust including experience in managing similar State accounts (3)
- The Firm's experience and qualifications to efficiently manage arbitrage rebate compliance, and provide all required services, specifically Tax Law and Bond Law expertise (3)
- The Firm's reputation as a respected, nationally known, experienced Arbitrage Rebate Compliance consultant (2)
- The firm's presence in New Jersey, and the team's proximity to the NJEIT (2).

In addition, at the Trust's discretion;

- Presentation -- the firms having the highest preliminary rankings based on the above criteria, may, at the Trust's discretion, be invited to conduct a presentation of their proposals either in person or via conference call with

the Trust ((3) – to be additive to each Firm’s original score ranking).

- The proposed cost for services and the methodology stated for setting compensation. Fee Proposal (2)

Please be advised that cost will not be the sole determining factor.

Please Note: Joint ventures will not be considered.

**b. Oral Presentation(s) and/or Clarification of Proposal**

The firms’ team members may be required to make presentations to the Review Committee for the limited purpose of reviewing the previously submitted proposals. The NJEIT may ask firms being interviewed to provide professional references of the team members. The Review Committee may also submit written questions to a bidder requiring clarification of minor ambiguities in its proposal.

Original proposals submitted, however, cannot be supplemented, changed, or corrected in any way. No comments regarding other proposals are permitted. Proposers may not attend presentations made by their competitors.

It is within the Review Committee’s discretion whether to require a proposer to give an oral presentation or require a proposer to submit written responses to questions regarding its proposal. Action by the Review Committee in this regard should not be construed to imply acceptance or rejection of a proposal.

If it is necessary to interview one or more firms, the interviews will take place on the week of September 30, 2017. You will be notified by phone if your firm needs to appear.

Appointment of the Arbitrage and Rebate Compliance Consultant by the Trust is contingent upon the execution of an Agreement for Arbitrage and Rebate Compliance Consultant Services.

**c. Submission Requirements (# of copies, Addressee, etc.)**

Five printed copies and one electronic “soft” copy (on a flash drive/stick) of your proposal should be delivered to David E. Zimmer, Executive Director, New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, 3131 Princeton Pike, Office Building 4, Suite 216, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648.

**All proposals must be received by 12:00 noon, Wednesday, September 27, 2017.** Proposals received after this date and time will not receive further consideration.

## V. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL - INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER

It is the proposing firm's responsibility to provide all required information, including required attachments. No information beyond that specifically requested is required and proposing firms are requested to keep their submissions to the shortest length consistent with making a complete presentation of qualifications. To this end, the proposing firm shall complete and/or submit the following documents as part of his/her sealed proposal package presented in the following format and order. **Unless otherwise indicated, a proposal that does not provide all of the information requested below may be rejected.**

1. An Executive summary of not more than three (3) pages identifying and substantiating the basis of your contention that you are the best qualified firm to provide the requested services for the NJEIT. Please provide a brief history of your Firm's experience and expertise in providing arbitrage rebate services, including (i) financial and analytical expertise; (ii) tax law expertise, including the ability to provide a legal opinion; and (iii) bond law expertise. In addition, please address what it is that your firm offers to the NJEIT that competing firms cannot, a statement that the proposal is a firm and irrevocable offer for the engagement period. Include the signature of an authorized official of the firm who has been designated to submit the proposal on behalf of their firm. Provide the name and address of the firm, the name, telephone number, fax number, and e-mail address of individual or individuals responsible for the preparation of this proposal who may be contacted in the event of questions or notification, and the location of the office, if other than that shown above at which the services to be provided hereunder will be performed.
2. A staffing plan listing those persons who will be assigned to the engagement if your firm is selected, including the designation of the person who would be responsible for the engagement. (The "Proposed Team") This portion of the proposal should include the relevant resume information for the individuals who would be assigned. This information should include, at a minimum, a description of the person's relevant professional experience, years and type of experience, and number of years with the firm.
3. A description of resources of the firm (i.e., background, location, experience, staff resources, financial resources, other resources, etc.). Provide a copy of the firm's most recent audited financial statements.
4. A listing of all current public clients, including information on the type of engagement.

5. Six references, including at least three clients for whom services have been provided for at least three years. Provide the contact names, positions, email addresses, and phone numbers.
6. Describe the resources dedicated to risk management compliance at your firm. Describe the risk management system, specifically addressing who is responsible for risk management as well as the processes in place for the identification, resolution and notification of errors and policy warnings.
7. Provide a description of any pending or concluded claim, investigation or litigation involving your firm implicating a sum of \$5 million or more since January 1, 2012.
8. Describe any pending or concluded claim, investigation or litigation involving a Proposed Team member implicating the sum of \$100,000 or more since January 1, 2012.
9. Provide a listing of any and all suspensions or pending or concluded investigations or disciplinary actions by any regulatory agency of your firm or any of its personnel since January 1, 2012 with an explanation of the reason for any suspensions or expulsions and the time period for such actions.
10. Describe all regulatory, professional or business licenses held and maintained by your firm, its directors, or officers and principals and any of the individuals who will be responsible for providing the services described in this RFP that are required in order to do business in the State or elsewhere.
11. Please describe your firm's presence in New Jersey including location of offices.
12. Identify any existing or potential conflicts of interest, as well as your representation of parties or other relationships that might be considered a conflict of interest, that may affect or involve transactions for the NJEIT.

**Note: The Trust reserves the right; 1) to reject any and all proposals or 2) to waive any informalities or irregularities therein. The award will be made to the firm whose appointment as Arbitrage and Rebate Compliance Consultant is deemed to be in the best interest of the Trust and the State.**

## **VI. OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

## **Attachments**

### **a. Specific to RFP**

#### **Exhibits**

Exhibit A - Schedule of Bonds

Exhibit B - Standard Terms and Form of Contract for Arbitrage Rebate Compliance Services

Exhibit C – State Required Forms

Exhibit D – Ranking Sheet

Exhibit E - Form Pricing Schedule

### **b. Required Forms**

Please submit the following requirements. For those requirements that require completion of a form, the required forms are attached as ***Exhibit C – State Required Forms***.

1. Ownership Disclosure Form
2. Disclosure of Investigations/Actions
3. MacBride Principles Certification
4. Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran
5. Affirmative Action Forms
6. Pursuant to, entities providing goods or services to the Trust must be registered with the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Revenue. Please provide a copy of your firm’s business registration certification (or interim registration) (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44). If the firm is not already registered with the New Jersey Division of Revenue, the form should be completed, online, at the Division of Revenue website: [www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/index.html](http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/index.html).
7. State agencies and independent authorities, such as the Trust, are limited in their ability to enter contracts with business entities that have made certain political contributions.
  - a. If your firm has not previously submitted the certification and disclosure form(s) pursuant to P.L. 2005, c. 51/Executive Order No. 117, they must be completed and are attached to this RFP. (see, P.L. 2005, c. 51, enacted March 22, 2005, which codified Executive Order No. 134 (McGreevey 2004), as amended by Executive Order No. 117 (Corzine 2008), (“P.L. 2005, c. 51/Executive Order No. 117”))
  - b. If your firm has previously submitted the certification and disclosure form(s) pursuant to P.L. 2005, c. 51/Executive Order No. 117 you are required only to submit the P.L. 2005, c. 51/Executive Order No. 117 “Certification of No Change,”
8. Firms are also advised of their responsibility to file an annual disclosure statement on political contributions with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission (“ELEC”) pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.13 (P.L. 2005, c. 271, section 3) if the firm

receives contracts with public entities in excess of \$50,000 or more in the aggregate from public entities, such as the Trust, in a calendar year. It is the firm's responsibility to determine if filing is necessary. Failure to so file can result in the imposition of financial penalties by ELEC. Additional information about this requirement is available from ELEC at 888-313-3532 or at [www.elect.state.nj.us](http://www.elect.state.nj.us).

9. In compliance with Executive Order No. 129 (McGreevey 2004) and P.L. 2005, c. 92, all service performed pursuant to this RFQ shall be performed within the United States.
10. Emergency Preparedness – To support continuity of operations during an emergency, including a pandemic, NJEIT needs a strategy for maintaining operations for an extended period of time. One part of this strategy is to ensure that essential contracts that provide critical business services to NJEIT have planned for such an emergency and put contingencies in place to provide needed goods and services.
  - a. Describe how you anticipate such a crisis will impact your operations.
  - b. Describe your emergency response continuity of operations plan. Please attach a copy of your plan, or at a minimum, summarize how your plan addresses the following aspects of pandemic preparedness:
    - Employee training (describe your organization's training plan, and how frequently your plan will be shared with employees).
    - Identify essential business functions and key employees (within your organization) necessary to carry them out.
    - Contingency plans for:
      - How your organization will handle staffing issues when a portion of key employees are incapacitated due to illness.
      - How employees in your organization will carry out the essential functions if contagion control measures prevent them from coming to the primary workplace.
    - How your organization will communicate with staff and suppliers when primary communications systems are overloaded or otherwise fail, including key contacts, chain of communications (including suppliers), etc.
    - How and when your emergency plan will be tested, and if the plan will be tested by a third-party.
11. Contractor's Insurance
  - 11.1 Any insurance company providing coverage must be authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey. The contractor shall not commence work under this contract until the contractor has obtained all insurance required under this paragraph and such insurance has been approved by the NJEIT, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work, in his/her subcontract until all similar insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

11.2 Insurance coverage shall remain in effect during the contract period. The Contractor shall furnish the NJEIT with proof of Insurance by execution of the Certificate of Insurance, of which a copy is included herein. The NJEIT shall be named additional insured. The Contractor's insurance shall apply to and provide coverage for all subcontractors and/or suppliers unless the Contractor forwards to the NJEIT the Certificate of Insurance for the subcontractor and/or supplier. The Contractor shall give the NJEIT 30 days written notice of any material change in, cancellation of, or expiration of the policies.

11.3 Certificates of the Required Insurance Certificates as listed below shall be submitted along with the contract as evidence covering Comprehensive General Liability, Comprehensive Automobile Liability, and where applicable, necessary Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance. Such coverage shall be with acceptable insurance companies operating on an admitted basis in the State of New Jersey and shall name the NJEIT as an additional insured. The following types of insurance are required:

a. General Liability Insurance. This insurance shall have limits of not less than \$1,000,000 any one person and \$1,000,000 any one accident for bodily injury and \$2,000,000 aggregate for property damage and shall be maintained in force during the life of this contract by the bidder.

b. Automobile Liability Insurance. This insurance covering bidder for claims arising from owned, hired and non-owned vehicles with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 any one person and \$1,000,000 any one accident for bodily injury and \$1,000,000 each accident for property damage, shall be maintained in force during the life of this contract by the bidder.

c. Excess Liability

d. Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability. This insurance shall be maintained in force during the life of this contract by the bidder covering all employees engaged in the performance of this contract in accordance with the applicable statute. Minimum Employers' Liability \$1,000,000.00.

12. **Applicable Law.** The Agreement, including this RFP and any and all litigation arising there from or related thereto shall be governed by the applicable laws, regulations, and rules of evidence of the State of New Jersey without reference to conflict of law principles. Any

litigation arising from this Agreement shall be under the jurisdiction of and filed in Mercer County, New Jersey.

13. **Claims.** All claims asserted against the NJEIT by any Bidder or Contractor shall be subject to the New Jersey Tort Claims Act, N.J.S.A. 59:1-1 et seq., and the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 et seq.

**NOTE:** Each firm submitting a response to this RFP is required to provide the State with proof of business registration in New Jersey. Further, in compliance with Executive Order No. 129 issued September 9, 2004 each firm submitting a response to this RFP is required to indicate in their proposal the location by country where services under the contract will be performed.

**FURTHER NOTE:** The firm selected pursuant to this RFP will be required to comply with Executive Order 134 issued on September 22, 2004, limiting the ability of State agencies and independent authorities to enter contracts with business entities that have made certain political contributions.

#### **VII. COST PROPOSAL – (Please include in a separate sealed envelope labeled Cost Proposal)**

Provide a compensation schedule by providing the following information (see attached Pricing Schedule, this format must be used):

- Provide your methodology for calculation of fees.

The Cost Proposal shall be submitted in an envelope separately sealed from the technical proposal and labeled with the bidder's name and "Cost Proposal". The cost proposal shall be comprised of the bidder's completed Pricing Schedule which is attached as Exhibit E. Upon determination of the highest ranked technical bidder, the cost proposals shall be reviewed and a cost for providing services shall be negotiated with the highest ranked bidder. If an acceptable fee is unable to be negotiated, the Trust shall enter negotiations with the second highest ranked bidder. Please be advised that cost will not be the sole determining factor.

#### **VIII. CONTRACT TERMS**

##### 1. Period of Services:

The term of the contract shall be for the period commencing on or about January 1, 2018 and shall continue until December 31, 2019. The Trust reserves the right, at the option of

the Trust Board of Directors, to extend the term of the contract one additional year, until December 31, 2020\*.

2. Standard Terms and Conditions:

The attached Standard Contract Terms and Conditions (*Exhibit B*) are in addition to the terms and conditions set forth in the Request for Proposal (RFP) and should be read in conjunction with same unless the RFP specifically indicates otherwise. If a bidder proposes changes or modifications or takes exception to any of NJEIT’s terms and conditions, modification or exception in EIT’s terms and conditions by a bidder will be a factor in the determination of an award of a contractor purchase agreement.

All of NJEIT's terms and conditions will become a part of any contract(s) or order(s) awarded as a result of the Request for Proposal, whether stated in part, in summary or by reference. In the event the bidder's terms and conditions conflict with NJEIT's, NJEIT's terms and conditions will prevail, unless the bidder is notified in writing of NJEIT's acceptance of the bidder's terms and conditions.

Dated: September 1, 2017

**Fee Schedule**

**Part A** – Provide a proposed fixed fee schedule for services associated with the Scope of Services with the following information:

Description	Proposed Fee
Engagement Fee:	\$
Base Report Fee:	\$
Extra Period Fee (For Reporting Periods in Excess of 12 months):	\$
Commingled Fund Adjustment Fee:	\$
Transferred Proceeds Fee:	\$
Variable Rate Fee:	\$
Yield Restriction Fee:	\$
Fee Per Additional Project Loan Account:	\$
Rebate Payment Filing Fee:	\$
Other (Describe):	\$

**RESOLUTION NO. 17 - 43**

**RESOLUTION OF THE NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF A REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS FOR  
CUSTODIAL BANKING SERVICES**

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (Trust) is authorized to make and enter all contracts necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-5(d); and

**WHEREAS**, P.L.2016, c.56, amends provisions of the Trust's enabling act to establish the New Jersey Transportation Infrastructure Financing Program (Transportation Financing Program) to make loans and provide other assistance to one or more local government units or consortia thereof to finance the cost of transportation projects and such amendments shall become operative in the coming months; and

**WHEREAS**, in the coming months, the amendments to the Trust's enabling act establishing the Transportation Financing Program shall become effective; and

**WHEREAS**, in anticipation of the effectiveness of the amendments to the Trust's enabling act, there is a need for the Trust to hire a designated public depository to perform custodial banking services for the Transportation Financing Program.

**NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT** the Trust hereby authorizes the Executive Director to competitively procure Custodial Banking Services pursuant to Environmental Infrastructure Trust Policy and Procedure number 4.00, "Purchase of Goods and Services;" and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, the Executive Director is further authorized to solicit proposals, convene a Committee to review all proposals received, and to make a recommendation for the selection of a custodial banking firm to the Trust Board for approval for a contract term not to exceed two years with an option to extend the term of the contract for one additional year upon approval of the Board.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Mark Longo

Motion Seconded By: Daniel Kennedy

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

**RESOLUTION NO. 17 - 44**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING AN AMENDMENT TO  
THE INTERNAL CONTROLS AUDIT SERVICES AGREEMENT**

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Trust (the "Trust") is authorized to procure Internal Controls Auditing Services pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-5L; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Trust Resolution No. 14-48, the Board of Directors of the Trust (the "Board") authorized the Executive Director of the Trust to solicit proposals for Internal Controls Auditing Services; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust competitively procured Internal Controls Auditing Services through formal advertisement and distribution of a Request for Proposals ("RFP"), and pursuant to Resolution No. 15-11, awarded the contract to the highest ranked firm, CohnReznick, LLP ("CohnReznick"), for a term of two years subject to a one year extension in the sole discretion of the Trust (hereafter "Agreement") and authorized a total expenditure in an amount not to exceed \$330,000; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Resolution No. 16-57, the Board authorized the renewal of the Agreement for an additional term of one year, terminating on March 3, 2018; and

**WHEREAS**, CohnReznick has completed the initially agreed upon services to the satisfaction of the Trust; and

**WHEREAS**, The Trust desires to authorize funding for additional auditing services within the Scope of Services set forth in the Agreement.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED**, the Board hereby authorizes an amendment to the Agreement to provide for the expenditure of funds in an amount not to exceed \$100,000 for additional internal control auditing services and expenses within the Scope of Services of the Agreement (hereafter "Amended Agreement"), and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT**, the terms and conditions of the Amended Agreement shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. the provision of services as outlined in the Trust's RFP distributed on January 9, 2015 and the proposal submitted by CohnReznick dated January 30, 2015; and
- b. the payment of all fees for services as detailed in the January 30, 2015 submittal and CohnReznick's Best and Final Price Proposal dated February 11, 2015; and
- c. the payment of all fees for services for proposal items 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 9, and 10 in CohnReznick's June 1, 2017 price proposal; and
- d. the term of the Agreement shall terminate on March 3, 2018 with no option for further renewal; and

e. such other terms and conditions as may be contemplated by the RFP and the materials enclosed therewith as deemed necessary and appropriate by the Vice Chairman of the Trust.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Roger Ellis

Motion Seconded By: Mark Longo

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

**RESOLUTION NO. 17- 45**

**RESOLUTION OF THE NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
ESTABLISHING A POOL OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING FIRMS  
FOR CONSULTING ENGINEERING SERVICES**

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (Trust) is authorized to make and enter into all contracts necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-5(d); and

**WHEREAS**, on March 27, 2017, the Trust published a Request for Qualifications (RFQ) to prequalify firms for engineering consulting services (Consulting Pool) for the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program (NJEIFP) to review applications for NJEIFP loans, review project requisitions and oversee project construction (Consulting Engineering Services); and

**WHEREAS**, the RFQ enumerated, among other things, the minimal qualifications required of firms to be appointed to the Consulting Pool; and

**WHEREAS**, should the Department of Environmental Protection (Department) determine that Consulting Engineering Services are needed for a specific project(s) that cannot be met by the Department's existing staff, proposals will be separately solicited from the Consulting Pool to provide all or a portion of Consulting Engineering Services necessary for wastewater and drinking water environmental infrastructure projects on a project specific basis; and

**WHEREAS**, should the need arise to solicit proposals for a specific project(s), the utilization of a prequalified pool provides an opportunity to identify potential conflicts of interest among the members of this Consulting Pool arising from a firm's prior business or familial relationship with an NJEIFP project at the time of solicitation of proposals; and

**WHEREAS**, on April 25, 2017, the Trust received nine proposals in response to the RFQ; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to state statute, the pool of pre-qualified firms should include all respondents absent a failure of a firm to satisfy the minimal qualifications to provide consulting services set forth in the RFQ; and

**WHEREAS**, a review of the proposals revealed all firms possessed the minimal qualifications to provide consulting services set forth in the RFQ; and

**WHEREAS**, it is recommended that this Consulting Pool be comprised of the following nine (9) firms: Alaimo Group, Arcadis U.S., Inc., CDM Smith Inc., CP Professional Services,

Greenman Pederson, Inc., Matrix New World, Mott MacDonald, LLC, Suburban Consulting Engineers, and Tetra Tech, Inc.; and

**WHEREAS**, creation of the Consulting Pool shall not be construed as a guarantee that services will be required for utilized for any specific project.

**NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED**, that the Board of Directors of the Trust has reviewed and accepts the recommendation of the Evaluation Committee and directs the Executive Director to communicate same to the following engineering firms: **Alaimo Group, Arcadis U.S., Inc., CDM Smith Inc., CP Professional Services, Greenman Pederson, Inc., Matrix New World, Mott MacDonald, LLC, Suburban Consulting Engineers, and Tetra Tech, Inc.;** and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, the solicitation of proposals from the Consulting Pool for Consulting Services will be limited to circumstances in which Consulting Engineering Services are determined by the Department to be necessary to augment existing program staff resources to review applications for, and oversee the construction of, necessary environmental infrastructure projects. Such augmentation shall ensure compliance with program requirements to meet an applicant's construction schedule.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Timothy Cunningham

Motion Seconded By: Daniel Kennedy

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

## RESOLUTION NO. 17- 46

### RESOLUTION OF THE NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST SOLICITING PROPOSALS FROM THE CONSULTING POOL

**WHEREAS**, the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (Trust) is authorized to make and enter into all contracts necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-5(d); and

**WHEREAS**, on August 10, 2017, the Board of Directors of the Trust approved Resolution No. 17-XX directing staff to create a pool of professional engineering firms For consulting engineering services to review applications for New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program (NJEIFP) loans, review requisitions for the disbursement of NJEIFP funding, and oversee construction of NJEIFP funded projects (Engineering Consulting Services) and selected nine professional engineering firms to make up that pool (individually a “Firm” and cumulatively the “Consulting Pool”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust wishes to obtain the approval of the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) before soliciting project specific proposals from this Consulting Pool; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust will solicit proposals from the Consulting Pool upon the approval of the NJDEP that such services are necessary to augment existing program staff resources to review applications for, and oversee the construction of necessary environmental infrastructure projects; and

**WHEREAS**, creation of a Consulting Pool shall not be construed as a guarantee that services will be required or utilized for any given project;

**NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED**, that the Board of Directors authorizes the Executive Director of the Trust to solicit proposals from the Consulting Pool for Engineering Consulting Services upon the NJDEP’s approval that such services are necessary to augment existing program staff resources to review applications for, and oversee the construction of, necessary environmental infrastructure projects (Authorized RFPs). Such augmentation shall ensure the review and approval of applications is in compliance with program requirements (See N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 through 10) and that such reviews are conducted in a manner that reasonably accommodate applicants’ construction schedules; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the engineering services contract(s) resulting from the Trust’s decision to utilize the Consulting Pool for Engineering Consulting Services shall be awarded to the firm(s) whose proposal(s) receives the highest overall ranking based on the following criteria and weights: staff expertise (3), total price (5), and total hours to complete review (4) (hereafter as the “Highest Ranked Firm”); and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Trust is authorized to enter agreements, substantially in the form of the agreement authorized by the Attorney General. The terms and conditions of each agreement for Engineering Consulting Services shall include but are not limited to:

- a. The Authorized RFP, the Highest Ranked Firm's proposal submitted in response thereto, the Request for Qualification (RFQ) seeking to establish the Consulting Pool distributed on March 27, 2017, and the Highest Ranked Firm's proposal submitted in response thereto; and
- b. the total amount of work to be assigned to Firms in the Consulting Pool shall not exceed \$5 million annually absent board approval; all such costs shall be paid by the project sponsor; and
- c. the award of an engineering services contract to a Firm pursuant to an Authorized RFP for a specific project shall be for a two-year term, plus one additional year at the option of the Board; and
- d. such other terms and conditions as may be contemplated by the March 27, 2017 RFQ, future project specific RFPs and the materials enclosed therewith as deemed necessary and appropriate by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Trust.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Roger Ellis

Motion Seconded By: Mark Longo

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

## RESOLUTION NO. 17 - 47

### RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING VARIOUS ACTIONS AND FORMS OF DOCUMENTS NECESSARY FOR THE MAKING OF STATE FISCAL YEAR 2018 NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE FINANCING PROGRAM LOANS WITH PROCEEDS OF ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE BONDS TO BE ISSUED BY THE NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST IN FALL OF 2017

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 5(i) and Section 6(a) of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State of New Jersey (the "State"), as amended and supplemented (N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*) (the "Act"), the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust"), a public body corporate and politic under the laws of the State, created pursuant to the Act, is authorized to issue its bonds (the "Trust Bonds") in any principal amounts (subject to the limitations of Section 6(g) of the Act) as in its judgment shall be necessary to provide funds sufficient for any of its corporate purposes, including, without limitation, the making of loans (each a "Trust Loan") to project sponsors (each a "Project Sponsor") to finance a portion of the costs of the respective environmental infrastructure system projects thereof (each a "Project"); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Section 5(m) and Section 9(a) of the Act, the Trust is authorized to make and contract to make Trust Loans to Project Sponsors to finance a portion of the costs of the respective Projects thereof, which Project Sponsors may lawfully undertake or acquire and for which they are authorized by law to borrow funds, subject to such terms and conditions as the Trust shall determine to be consistent with the purposes thereof; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors of the Trust (the "Board") currently is scheduled to consider, as part of its agenda at its meeting to be held on the date hereof, the Project applications of certain Project Sponsors for Trust Loans from the Trust, which Trust Loans, if approved, would be made, pursuant to the provisions of the Act, by the Trust to such Project Sponsors from the proceeds of Trust Bonds, to be issued pursuant to the State Fiscal Year 2018 Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program of the Trust (the "Program"), which Trust Bonds are expected to be issued by the Trust on or about November 21, 2017; and

**WHEREAS**, each Trust Loan made by the Trust to a Project Sponsor pursuant to the Program shall be made pursuant to the terms and provisions of a loan agreement, by and between the Trust and the respective Project Sponsor (the "Trust Loan Agreement"); and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in consultation with its professional advisors, has prepared master forms of the Trust Loan Agreement, such forms being attached hereto as Exhibit A and made a part hereof; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust Loan Agreement contains all of the terms and conditions that are applicable to the receipt by the Project Sponsors of Trust Loans from the Trust, including, without limitation, specific terms and conditions with which each Project Sponsor must comply prior to receipt of a Trust Loan from the Trust, but do not contain those terms and conditions

that cannot be determined until completion of the sale of the Trust Bonds or until further evaluation of information to be received by the Trust from the Project Sponsors; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Program and subject to (i) satisfaction in full of the conditions precedent set forth in the hereinafter defined Escrow Agreement and (ii) the final certification of the respective Project pursuant to the regulations and procedures of the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “NJDEP”), the Trust and each Project Sponsor shall deposit into escrow (the “Escrow Closing”) the duly authorized, executed and delivered Trust Loan Agreement (subject to completion to the extent of those terms and conditions that cannot be determined until completion of the sale of the Trust Bonds or until further evaluation of information to be received by the Trust from the Project Sponsor) and certain other Program-related documents (collectively, the “Escrowed Program Documents”), which Escrowed Program Documents shall be held in escrow by a national banking association or a banking corporation with trust and fiduciary powers in the State, duly appointed by the Board as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”), pursuant to the terms and provisions of an escrow agreement (the “Escrow Agreement”) to which the Trust, the respective Project Sponsor and the Escrow Agent, *inter alia*, shall be parties, which Escrow Agreement shall establish the terms and conditions governing the holding in escrow and administering by the Escrow Agent of the Escrowed Program Documents, including, without limitation, the completion of those terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement that cannot be determined until completion of the sale of the Trust Bonds or until the further evaluation of information to be received by the Trust from the Project Sponsor; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in consultation with its professional advisors, has prepared master forms of the Escrow Agreement, such forms being attached hereto as Exhibit B and made a part hereof; and

**WHEREAS**, in furtherance of the intent and goals of the Program, the Board currently is scheduled to consider, as part of its agenda at its meeting to be held on or about October 12, 2017, the adoption of one or more Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolutions (collectively, the “Trust Bond Resolution”), which Trust Bond Resolution shall authorize, *inter alia*, (i) the marketing, issuance and sale by the Trust of its Trust Bonds, (ii) the allocation of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to the Projects of the respective Project Sponsors pursuant to the terms of the respective Trust Loan Agreement, (iii) the investment of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds until expenditure thereof pursuant to the terms of the Trust Bond Resolution, and (iv) certain other matters as shall be set forth in the Trust Bond Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, prior to consideration by the Board of the Trust Bond Resolution, as part of the agenda of its meeting to be held on or about October 12, 2017, in furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, it will be necessary for the Trust to implement certain elements of the Program, including, without limitation, (i) the completion of an Escrow Closing with respect to the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to each qualifying Project Sponsor from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (ii) the conduct, if necessary, of a hearing (the “TEFRA Hearing”) with respect to the Trust Bonds pursuant to the requirements of Section 147(f) of the Internal

Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and (iii) the submission of a written request by the Trust (the “Investment Authorization Request”) to the Director of the Division of Investments in the New Jersey Department of the Treasury (the “Director”) for approval of the investment by the Trust of proceeds of the Trust Bonds pursuant to, among other investment instruments that may be deemed appropriate and advantageous, a repurchase agreement that does not conform with State Investment Council regulations, which approval by the Director is dependent upon a finding thereby that such investment is consistent with the corporate purposes of the Trust; and

**WHEREAS**, it is the desire of the Board, in furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, that the Chairman of the Trust, the Vice-Chairman of the Trust and the Executive Director of the Trust, or any other person or persons designated by the Board by resolution to act on behalf of the Trust, but in each case subject to the limitations of the by-laws of the Trust (each, an “Authorized Officer”), each be severally authorized to act on behalf of the Trust and implement in furtherance of the Program (i) the completion of an Escrow Closing with respect to the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to each qualifying Project Sponsor from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (ii) the conduct, if determined to be necessary by any Authorized Officer, of a TEFRA Hearing with respect to the Trust Bonds pursuant to the requirements of the Code, (iii) the submission, if determined to be necessary by an Authorized Officer, of the Investment Authorization Request to the Director, and (iv) such other actions in connection with the foregoing or such other actions as shall be necessary in furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Directors of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, as follows:

**Section 1.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby approves the execution and delivery at Escrow Closing (but only upon (i) satisfaction in full of the conditions precedent to Escrow Closing set forth in the respective Escrow Agreement and (ii) the final certification of the respective Project pursuant to the regulations and procedures of the NJDEP) of a Trust Loan Agreement with respect to each Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to each Project Sponsor in connection with the respective Project thereof, each such Trust Loan Agreement to be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A and made a part hereof, with such revisions and modifications thereto as shall be approved by any Authorized Officer, after consultation with counsel to the Trust, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof by such Authorized Officer; provided, however, that each Trust Loan Agreement executed and delivered at Escrow Closing pursuant to the authorization of the Board set forth herein shall be exclusive of the following terms, which terms shall be completed, upon completion of the sale of the Trust Bonds and further evaluation of information to be received by the Trust from the Project Sponsors, by any Authorized Officer in a manner (i) consistent with the provisions of the Trust Bond Resolution and (ii) pursuant to the provisions of the respective Escrow Agreement relating to the completion of such terms: (a) the principal and interest repayment schedules and adjusted principal amount reflecting, as applicable and without limitation, capitalized interest, reserve capacity, administrative fees and

issuance expenses, including, without limitation, bond insurance premiums, if any, which cannot be finally determined until completion of the sale of the Trust Bonds; (b) if applicable pursuant to the then-current Credit Policy of the Trust that has been approved by the Board, provisions requiring additional forms of security, such as a deficiency agreement, a letter of credit or a special reserve fund securing the timely repayment of the Trust Loan; and (c) provisions relating to the satisfaction of the “funds available” or “cash on hand” requirement pertaining to the funding of unallowable Project costs or that portion of allowable Project costs not financed with proceeds of the Trust Bonds through the Trust Loan Agreement and the corresponding fund loan agreement entered into by and between the NJDEP and the Project Sponsor.

**Section 2.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby approves the execution and delivery at Escrow Closing (but only upon (i) satisfaction in full of the conditions precedent to Escrow Closing set forth in the respective Escrow Agreement and (ii) the final certification of the respective Project pursuant to the regulations and procedures of the NJDEP) of an Escrow Agreement with respect to each Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to each Project Sponsor in connection with the respective Project thereof, each such Escrow Agreement to be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B and made a part hereof, with such revisions and modifications thereto as shall be approved by any Authorized Officer, after consultation with counsel to the Trust, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof by such Authorized Officer.

**Section 3.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby authorizes any Authorized Officer to engage in an Escrow Closing (but only upon (i) satisfaction in full of the conditions precedent to Escrow Closing set forth in the respective Escrow Agreement and (ii) the final certification of the respective Project pursuant to the regulations and procedures of the NJDEP), pursuant to the terms and procedures of the Escrow Agreement, with respect to each Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to each Project Sponsor in connection with the respective Project thereof. The Board hereby authorizes any Authorized Officer, upon consultation with counsel to the Trust, (i) to determine the Escrow Closing schedule and (ii) to undertake any other action in furtherance of the Escrow Closing, relating to the Trust Loan made by the Trust to each Project Sponsor in connection with the respective Project thereof, as such Authorized Officer shall determine to be necessary.

**Section 4.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby authorizes (but only upon (i) satisfaction in full of the conditions precedent to Escrow Closing set forth in the respective Escrow Agreement and (ii) the final certification of the respective Project pursuant to the regulations and procedures of the NJDEP) that (i) the Trust Loan Agreement, the Escrow Agreement, any other Escrowed Program Documents to which the Trust is a party, and any other document required to be executed by the Trust in connection with the undertaking and completion of the Escrow Closing shall be executed in the name of the Trust by the manual signature of any Authorized Officer of the Trust, and (ii) if required by the terms of such document, its corporate seal shall be impressed, imprinted or otherwise

reproduced thereon and attested by the manual signature of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary or other Authorized Officer of the Trust.

**Section 5.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby authorizes any Authorized Officer, after consultation with counsel to the Trust, to take such other actions and to execute such other documents and instruments as may be necessary or appropriate (and not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution) to effect the consummation of an Escrow Closing with respect to each Trust Loan made by the Trust to each Project Sponsor in connection with the respective Project thereof.

**Section 6.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby authorizes any Authorized Officer, after consultation with counsel to the Trust, to conduct the TEFRA Hearing with respect to the Trust Bonds at such time and in such manner as any Authorized Officer, after consultation with counsel to the Trust, shall determine to be necessary, convenient or desirable in order to satisfy the requirements of the Code.

**Section 7.** In furtherance of the intent and purposes of the Program, the Board hereby authorizes any Authorized Officer, if determined to be necessary by an Authorized Officer after consultation with counsel to the Trust, to submit the Investment Authorization Request to the Director for approval and to undertake any other action necessary in connection with (i) the approval by the Director of the investment by the Trust of a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds pursuant to, among any other investment instruments that may be deemed appropriate and advantageous, a repurchase agreement that does not conform with State Investment Council regulations and (ii) the finding by the Director that such investment is consistent with the corporate purposes of the Trust.

**Section 8.** The Board hereby authorizes any Authorized Officer, after consultation with counsel to the Trust, to take such other actions, to execute such other instruments and to seek such other consents as may be necessary or appropriate (and not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Resolution) to further the intent and purposes of the Program.

Adopted Date: August 10, 2017

Motion Made By: Mark Longo

Motion Seconded By: Timothy Cunningham

Ayes: 5

Nays: 0

Abstentions: 0

**EXHIBIT A**

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - MUNICIPAL/COUNTY FORM]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

**AND**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

### ARTICLE I

#### DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions.....	2
---------------	------------------	---

### ARTICLE II

#### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

SECTION 2.01.	Representations of Borrower .....	6
SECTION 2.02.	Particular Covenants of Borrower .....	10

### ARTICLE III

#### LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS

SECTION 3.01.	Loan; Loan Term .....	19
SECTION 3.02.	Disbursement of Loan Proceeds .....	20
SECTION 3.03.	Amounts Payable .....	21
SECTION 3.03A.	Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.....	23
SECTION 3.04.	Unconditional Obligations.....	24
SECTION 3.05.	Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.....	25
SECTION 3.06.	Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.....	25
SECTION 3.07.	Option to Prepay Loan Repayments .....	26
SECTION 3.08.	Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.....	26
SECTION 3.09.	Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer .....	27

### ARTICLE IV

#### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

SECTION 4.01.	Assignment and Transfer by Trust.....	28
SECTION 4.02.	Assignment by Borrower .....	28

### ARTICLE V

#### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default .....	29
SECTION 5.02.	Notice of Default.....	30
SECTION 5.03.	Remedies on Default.....	30

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses .....	30
SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys .....	30
SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice .....	31
SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights .....	31

### ARTICLE VI

#### MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 6.01. Notices .....	32
SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect .....	32
SECTION 6.03. Severability .....	32
SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications .....	32
SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts .....	33
SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations .....	33
SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals .....	33
SECTION 6.08. Captions .....	33
SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution .....	33
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances .....	33
SCHEDULE A Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions .....	S-1
EXHIBIT A (1) Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System .....	A-1
(2) Description of Loan .....	A-2
EXHIBIT B Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs .....	B-1
EXHIBIT C Estimated Disbursement Schedule .....	C-1
EXHIBIT D Specimen Borrower Bond .....	D-1
EXHIBIT E Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel .....	E-1
EXHIBIT F Additional Covenants and Requirements .....	F-1
EXHIBIT G General Administrative Requirements for the State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program .....	G-1
EXHIBIT H Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement .....	H-1

## **NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT**, made and entered into as of November 1, 2017, by and between the NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, and the Borrower (capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall have, unless the context otherwise requires, the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 1.01 hereof);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in accordance with the Act, the Bond Resolution and a financial plan approved by the State Legislature in accordance with Sections 22 and 22.1 of the Act, will issue its Trust Bonds on or prior to the Loan Closing for the purpose of making the Loan to the Borrower and the Loans to the Borrowers from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of Environmental Infrastructure Facilities;

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has, in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, made timely application to the Trust for a Loan to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the State Legislature, in accordance with Sections 20 and 20.1 of the Act, has in the form of an appropriations act approved a project priority list that includes the Project and that authorizes an expenditure of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has approved the Borrower's application for a Loan from available proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the applicable Bond Act (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement), and the Regulations, the Borrower has been awarded a Fund Loan for a portion of the Costs of the Project; and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, in accordance with the Act, the Regulations and the Borrower Enabling Act, will issue a Borrower Bond to the Trust evidencing said Loan at the Loan Closing.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the award of the Loan by the Trust, the Borrower agrees to complete the Project and to perform under this Loan Agreement in accordance with the conditions, covenants and procedures set forth herein and attached hereto as part hereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) The following terms as used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Act”** means the “New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act”, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Administrative Fee”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder as an annual fee of up to four-tenths of one percent (.40%) of the initial principal amount of the Loan or such lesser amount, if any, as may be authorized by any act of the State Legislature and as the Trust may approve from time to time.

**“Authorized Officer”** means, in the case of the Borrower, any person or persons authorized pursuant to a resolution or ordinance of the governing body of the Borrower to perform any act or execute any document relating to the Loan, the Borrower Bond or this Loan Agreement.

**“Bond Counsel”** means a law firm appointed or approved by the Trust, as the case may be, having a reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally acceptable by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**“Borrower”** means the New Jersey county or municipality that is a party to this Loan Agreement, and its successors and assigns, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Borrower Bond”** means the Borrower Bond issued pursuant to the Borrower Enabling Act, authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Borrower’s obligations to pay the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due and owing by the Borrower under this Loan Agreement, a specimen of which is attached hereto as Exhibit D and made a part hereof, pursuant to which the power and obligation of the Borrower to make such payments shall be unlimited and for the payment of which the Borrower shall, if necessary, levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property within the jurisdiction of the Borrower without limitation as to rate or amount.

**“Borrowers”** means any other Local Government Unit or Private Entity (as such terms are defined in the Regulations) authorized to construct, operate and maintain Environmental Infrastructure Facilities that have entered into Loan Agreements with the Trust pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such recipients from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, including any regulations promulgated thereunder, any successor code thereto and any administrative or judicial interpretations thereof.

**“Costs”** means those costs that are eligible, reasonable, necessary, allocable to the Project and permitted by generally accepted accounting principles, including Allowances and Building Costs (as defined in the Regulations), as shall be determined on a project-specific basis in accordance with the Regulations as set forth in Exhibit B hereto, as the same may be amended by subsequent eligible costs as evidenced by a certificate of an authorized officer of the Trust.

**“Debt Service Reserve Fund”** means the Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Department”** means the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection

**“Environmental Infrastructure Facilities”** means Wastewater Treatment Facilities, Stormwater Management Facilities or Water Supply Facilities (as such terms are defined in the Regulations).

**“Environmental Infrastructure System”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower, including the Project, described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof for which the Borrower is borrowing the Loan under this Loan Agreement.

**“Event of Default”** means any occurrence or event specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

**“Excess Project Funds”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.03A hereof.

**“Fund Loan”** means the loan made to the Borrower by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrower and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Fund Loan Agreement”** means the loan agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrower and the State, acting by and through the Department, regarding the terms and conditions of the Fund Loan.

**“Interest on the Loan”** or **“Interest on the Borrower Bond”** means the sum of (i) the Interest Portion, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Interest Portion”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder that is necessary to pay the Borrower’s proportionate share of interest on the Trust Bonds (i) as set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereof under the column heading entitled “Interest”, or (ii) with respect to any prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments in accordance with Section 3.07 or 5.03 hereof, to accrue on any principal amount of Trust Bond Loan Repayments to the date of the optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to such prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Loan Agreement”** means this Loan Agreement, including Schedule A and the Exhibits attached hereto, as it may be supplemented, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Bond Resolution.

**“Loan Agreements”** means any other loan agreements entered into by and between the Trust and one or more of the Borrowers pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such Borrowers from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account, financed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds.

**“Loan Closing”** means the date upon which the Trust shall issue and deliver the Trust Bonds and the Borrower shall deliver its Borrower Bond, as previously authorized, executed and attested, to the Trust.

**“Loan Repayments”** means the sum of (i) Trust Bond Loan Repayments, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Loan Term”** means the term of this Loan Agreement provided in Sections 3.01 and 3.03 hereof and in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**“Loans”** means the loans made by the Trust to the Borrowers under the Loan Agreements from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Master Program Trust Agreement”** means that certain Master Program Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, by and among the Trust, the State, United States Trust Company of New York, as Master Program Trustee thereunder, The Bank of New York (NJ), in several capacities thereunder, and First Fidelity Bank, N.A. (predecessor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), in several capacities thereunder, as supplemented by that certain Agreement of Resignation of Outgoing Master Program Trustee, Appointment of Successor Master Program Trustee and Acceptance Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2001, by and among United States Trust Company of New York, as Outgoing Master Program Trustee, State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. (predecessor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association), as Successor Master Program Trustee, and the Trust, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**“Official Statement”** means the Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Preliminary Official Statement”** means the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Prime Rate”** means the prevailing commercial interest rate announced by the Trustee from time to time in the State as its prime lending rate.

**“Project”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof, which constitutes a project for which the Trust is permitted to make a loan to the Borrower pursuant to the Act, the Regulations and the Bond Resolution, all or a portion of the Costs of which is financed or refinanced by the Trust through the making of the Loan under this Loan Agreement and which may be identified under either the

Drinking Water or Clean Water Project Lists with the Project Number specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

**“Project Fund”** means the Project Fund as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Project Loan Account”** means the project loan account established on behalf of the Borrower in the Project Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Regulations”** means the rules and regulations, as applicable, now or hereafter promulgated under N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 *et seq.*, 7:22-4 *et seq.*, 7:22-5 *et seq.*, 7:22-6 *et seq.*, 7:22-7 *et seq.*, 7:22-8 *et seq.*, 7:22-9 *et seq.* and 7:22-10 *et seq.*, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“State”** means the State of New Jersey.

**“Trust”** means the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under and by virtue of the Act.

**“Trust Bond Loan Repayments”** means the repayments of the principal amount of the Loan plus the payment of any premium associated with prepaying the principal amount of the Loan in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof plus the Interest Portion.

**“Trust Bonds”** means bonds authorized by Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution, together with any refunding bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Bond Resolution, in each case issued in order to finance (i) the portion of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account, (ii) the portion of the Loans deposited in the balance of the Project Fund, (iii) any capitalized interest related to such bonds, (iv) a portion of the costs of issuance related to such bonds, and (v) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), if any, allocable to the Loan or Loans, as the case may be, a portion of which includes the funding of reserve capacity, if applicable, for the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower or Borrowers, as the case may be, or to refinance any or all of the above.

**“Trustee”** means, initially, Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, the Trustee appointed by the Trust and its successors as Trustee under the Bond Resolution, as provided in Article X of the Bond Resolution.

(b) In addition to the capitalized terms defined in subsection (a) of this Section 1.01, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Except as otherwise defined herein or where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, agencies and districts. Words importing one gender shall include the other gender.

## ARTICLE II

### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

**SECTION 2.01. Representations of Borrower.** The Borrower represents for the benefit of the Trust, the Trustee and the holders of the Trust Bonds as follows:

(a) Organization and Authority.

(i) The Borrower is an Entity duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State.

(ii) The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in this Loan Agreement either are or, at the time any such action was performed, were the duly appointed or elected officials of such Borrower empowered by applicable State law and, if applicable, authorized by ordinance or resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions. To the extent any such action was performed by an official no longer the duly acting official of such Borrower, all such actions previously taken by such official are still in full force and effect.

(iii) The Borrower has full legal right and authority and all necessary licenses and permits required as of the date hereof to own, operate and maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System, to carry on its activities relating thereto, to execute, attest and deliver this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to undertake and complete the Project and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.

(iv) The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body approving this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust and authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, including, without limitation, the "Proceedings", were duly published in accordance with applicable State law, and have been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the Borrower Enabling Act and other applicable State law at a meeting or meetings that were duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable State law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

(v) By official action of the Borrower taken prior to or concurrent with the execution and delivery hereof, including, without limitation, the Proceedings, the Borrower has duly authorized, approved and consented to all necessary action to be taken by the Borrower for: (A) the execution, attestation, delivery and performance of this Loan Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (B) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust upon the terms set forth herein; (C) the approval of the inclusion, if such inclusion is deemed necessary in the sole discretion of the Trust, in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement of all statements and information relating to the Borrower set forth in "APPENDIX B" thereto (the "Borrower

Appendices”) and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (D) the execution, delivery and due performance of any and all other certificates, agreements and instruments that may be required to be executed, delivered and performed by the Borrower in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement, if any, as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto.

(vi) This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have each been duly authorized by the Borrower and duly executed, attested and delivered by Authorized Officers of the Borrower, and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust and duly issued by the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust has all the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, this Loan Agreement, and assuming further that this Loan Agreement is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trust, enforceable against the Trust in accordance with its terms, each of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or the application by a court of legal or equitable principles affecting creditors' rights; and the information contained under "Description of Loan" in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof is true and accurate in all respects.

(b) Full Disclosure. There is no fact that the Borrower has not disclosed to the Trust in writing on the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise that materially adversely affects or (so far as the Borrower can now foresee) that will materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and any other payments required under this Loan Agreement or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(c) Pending Litigation. There are no proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the Borrower in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would materially adversely affect (i) the undertaking or completion of the Project, (ii) the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, (iii) the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments or any other payments required under this Loan Agreement, (iv) the authorization, execution, attestation or delivery of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond, (v) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, or (vi) the Borrower’s ability otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, which proceedings have not been previously disclosed in writing to the Trust either in the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise.

(d) Compliance with Existing Laws and Agreements. (i) The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond by the Borrower and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (ii) the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder and thereunder, (iii) the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, and (iv) the undertaking and completion of the Project will not (A) other than the lien, charge or encumbrance created hereby, by the Borrower Bond and by any other outstanding debt obligations of the Borrower that are at parity with the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereon from, the general tax revenues of the Borrower, result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Borrower pursuant to, (B) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (C) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

(e) No Defaults. No event has occurred and no condition exists that, upon the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust or the receipt of the amount of the Loan, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder. The Borrower is not in violation of, and has not received notice of any claimed violation of, any term of any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties may be bound, which violation would materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments, to pay all other amounts due hereunder or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(f) Governmental Consent. The Borrower has obtained all permits and approvals required to date by any governmental body or officer for the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, for the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust for the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and for the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof, including, but not limited to, the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, as required by Section 9a of the Act, and any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS; and the Borrower has complied with all applicable provisions of law requiring any notification, declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or officer in connection with the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond or with the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof. No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental body

or officer that has not been obtained is required on the part of the Borrower as a condition to the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, the undertaking or completion of the Project or the consummation of any transaction herein contemplated.

(g) Compliance with Law. The Borrower:

(i) is in compliance with all laws, ordinances, governmental rules and regulations to which it is subject, the failure to comply with which would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System; and

(ii) has obtained all licenses, permits, franchises or other governmental authorizations presently necessary for the ownership of its properties or for the conduct of its activities that, if not obtained, would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower will apply the proceeds of the Loan from the Trust as described in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof (i) to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project; and (ii) where applicable, to reimburse the Borrower for a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, which portion was paid or incurred in anticipation of reimbursement by the Trust and is eligible for such reimbursement under and pursuant to the Regulations, the Code and any other applicable law. All of such costs constitute Costs for which the Trust is authorized to make Loans to the Borrower pursuant to the Act and the Regulations.

(i) Official Statement. The descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date of the Official Statement, were and, as of the date of delivery hereof, are true and correct in all material respects, and did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Preliminary Official Statement. As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement, the descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby (i) were "deemed final" by the Borrower for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) were true and correct in all material respects, and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## **SECTION 2.02. Particular Covenants of Borrower.**

(a) Full Faith and Credit Pledge. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably pledges its full faith and credit and covenants to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Borrower Bond, the Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under the Borrower Bond, which Borrower Bond shall secure the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due under this Loan Agreement according to its terms. The Borrower acknowledges that to assure the continued operation and solvency of the Trust and to further secure the Trust Bonds, the Trust may, pursuant to and in accordance with Section 12a of the Act, require that if the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayments, an amount sufficient to satisfy such deficiency shall be paid by the New Jersey State Treasurer to the Trust from State-aid otherwise payable to the Borrower.

(b) Performance Under Loan Agreement; Rates. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Loan Agreement; (ii) to cooperate with the Trust in the observance and performance of the respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower and the Trust under this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to establish, levy and collect rents, rates and other charges for the products and services provided by its Environmental Infrastructure System, which rents, rates and other charges, together with any other moneys available for the purpose, shall be at least sufficient to comply with all covenants pertaining thereto contained in, and all other provisions of, any bond ordinance, resolution, trust indenture or other security agreement, if any, relating to any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or to be issued by the Borrower, including without limitation rents, rates and other charges, together with other available moneys, sufficient to pay the principal of and Interest on the Borrower Bond, plus all other amounts due hereunder.

(c) Completion of Project and Provision of Moneys Therefor. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to exercise its best efforts in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice to complete the Project and to accomplish such completion on or before the estimated Project completion date set forth in Exhibit C hereto and made a part hereof; (ii) to comply with the terms and provisions contained in Exhibit G hereto; and (iii) to provide from its own fiscal resources all moneys, in excess of the total amount of loan proceeds it receives under the Loan and Fund Loan, required to complete the Project.

(d) Disposition of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower shall not sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its Environmental Infrastructure System except on ninety (90) days' prior written notice to the Trust, and, in any event, shall not so sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of the same unless the following conditions are met: (i) the Borrower shall, in accordance with Section 4.02 hereof, assign this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and its rights and interests hereunder and thereunder to the purchaser or lessee of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and such purchaser or lessee shall assume all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond; and (ii) the Trust shall by appropriate action determine, in its sole discretion, that such sale, lease, abandonment or other disposition will not materially adversely affect (A) the Trust's ability to meet its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Bond Resolution, (B) the value of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond as security for the payment

of Trust Bonds and the interest thereon, or (C) the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on Trust Bonds then outstanding or that could be issued in the future.

(e) Exclusion of Interest from Federal Gross Income and Compliance with Code.

(i) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on any Trust Bonds now or hereafter issued from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation as that status is governed by Section 103(a) of the Code.

(ii) The Borrower shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would cause its Borrower Bond or the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code. Accordingly, unless the Borrower receives the prior written approval of the Trust, the Borrower shall not (A) permit any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower or the Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to be used (directly or indirectly) in any manner that would constitute “private business use” within the meaning of Section 141(b)(6) of the Code, (B) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to make or finance loans to persons other than “governmental units” (as such term is used in Section 141(c) of the Code), or (C) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to acquire any “nongovernmental output property” within the meaning of Section 141(d)(2) of the Code.

(iii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds (or amounts replaced with such proceeds) or any other funds or take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(iv) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay the principal of or the interest or redemption premium on or any other amount in connection with the retirement or redemption of any issue of state or local governmental obligations (“refinancing of indebtedness”), unless the Borrower shall (A) establish to the satisfaction of the Trust, prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, that such refinancing of indebtedness will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds, and (B) provide to the Trust an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust.

(v) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse the Borrower for an expenditure with respect to Costs of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, unless (A) the allocation by the Borrower of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to

reimburse such expenditure complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 necessary to enable the reimbursement allocation to be treated as an expenditure of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds for purposes of applying Sections 103 and 141-150, inclusive, of the Code, or (B) such proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used for refinancing of indebtedness that was used to pay Costs of the Borrower's Project or to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures with respect to Costs of the Borrower's Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of such indebtedness in accordance with a reimbursement allocation for such expenditures that complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2.

(vi) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay any costs which are not Costs of the Borrower's Project that constitute (A) a "capital expenditure," within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1, or (B) interest on the Trust Bonds accruing during a period commencing on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and ending on the date that is the later of (I) three years from the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds or (II) one year after the completion date with respect to the Project, as set forth in Exhibit C hereto.

(vii) The Borrower shall not use the proceeds of the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) in any manner that would cause the Trust Bonds to be considered "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code or "hedge bonds" within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code.

(viii) The Borrower shall not issue any debt obligations that (A) are sold at substantially the same time as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, (B) are sold pursuant to the same plan of financing as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, and (C) are reasonably expected to be paid out of substantially the same source of funds as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower.

(ix) Neither the Borrower nor any "related party" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1) shall purchase Trust Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Loan.

(x) The Borrower will not issue or permit to be issued obligations that will constitute an "advance refunding" of the Borrower Bond within the meaning of Section 149(d)(5) of the Code without the express written consent of the Trust, which consent may only be delivered by the Trust after the Trust has received notice from the Borrower of such contemplated action no later than sixty (60) days prior to any such contemplated action, and which consent is in the sole discretion of the Trust.

(xi) The Borrower will not invest amounts held in any reserve or replacement fund of the Borrower (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) that are allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan at a yield in excess of the yield on the Trust Bonds, all in accordance with the instructions of the Trust, except for any period such amounts constitute proceeds of indebtedness of the Borrower the interest on which is

excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation and such amounts have not been reallocated to the Trust Bonds as "gross proceeds" of the Trust Bonds (in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(b) or successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds).

(xii) No "gross proceeds" of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower (other than amounts in a "bona fide debt service fund") will be held in a "commingled fund" (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)).

(xiii) Based upon all of the objective facts and circumstances in existence on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, (A) within six months of the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, the Borrower will incur a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend on the Project at least five percent (5%) of the "net sale proceeds" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1) of the Loan used to finance the Project (treating an obligation as not being binding if it is subject to contingencies within the control of the Borrower, the Trust or a "related party" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1)), (B) completion of the Project and the allocation to expenditures of the "net sale proceeds" of the Loan used to finance the Project will proceed with due diligence, and (C) all of the proceeds of the Loan used to finance the Project (other than amounts deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) allocable to that portion of the Loan used to finance reserve capacity, if any) and investment earnings thereon will be spent prior to the period ending three (3) years subsequent to the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project. Accordingly, the proceeds of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account used to finance the Project will be eligible for the 3-year arbitrage temporary period since the expenditure test, time test and due diligence test, as set forth in Treasury Regulations §1.148-2(e)(2), will be satisfied.

(xiv) The weighted average maturity of the Loan does not exceed 120% of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project financed or refinanced with the Loan, determined in the same manner as under Section 147(b) of the Code. Accordingly, the term of the Loan will not be longer than is reasonably necessary for the governmental purposes of the Loan within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(c)(4).

(xv) The Borrower shall only enter into service contracts (including management contracts), with respect to any portion of the Project financed by the Trust Bonds, with a "governmental unit" (within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code) or only when any such contract: (i) meets a safe harbor as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2017-13; (ii) the contract or agreement is entered into before August 18, 2017 and is not materially amended or modified after that date, meets a safe harbor set forth in Rev. Proc. 97-13, 1997-1 C.B. 632, as modified by Rev. Proc. 2001-39; 2001-2 C.B. 38, and amplified by Notice 2014-67; or (iii) meets a safe harbor contained in any successor guidance from the Internal Revenue Service, *provided*, that the Borrower delivers an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that the entering into of such contracts by the Borrower will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

(xvi) The Borrower shall, within 30 days of date the Borrower concludes that no additional proceeds of the Loan will be required to pay costs of the Project, provide to the Trust a certificate of the Borrower evidencing such conclusion.

For purposes of this subsection and subsection (g) of this Section 2.02, quoted terms shall have the meanings given thereto by Section 148 of the Code, including, particularly, Treasury Regulations §§1.148-1 through 1.148-11, inclusive, as supplemented or amended, to the extent applicable to the Trust Bonds, and any successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds.

(f) Operation and Maintenance of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall, in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice, (i) at all times operate the properties of its Environmental Infrastructure System and any business in connection therewith in an efficient manner, (ii) maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair, working order and operating condition, and (iii) from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements with respect to its Environmental Infrastructure System so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall be properly and advantageously conducted.

(g) Records and Accounts.

(i) The Borrower shall keep accurate records and accounts for its Environmental Infrastructure System (the “System Records”) separate and distinct from its other records and accounts (the “General Records”). Such System Records shall be audited annually by an independent registered municipal accountant or certified public accountant, which may be part of the annual audit of the General Records of the Borrower. Such System Records and General Records shall be made available for inspection by the Trust at any reasonable time upon prior written notice, and a copy of such annual audit(s) therefor, including all written comments and recommendations of such accountant, shall be furnished to the Trust within 150 days of the close of the fiscal year being so audited or, with the consent of the Trust, such additional period as may be provided by law.

(ii) Within 30 days following receipt of any Loan proceeds, including without limitation the “Allowance for Administrative Costs” or the “Allowance for Planning and Design” set forth in Exhibit B hereto, the Borrower shall allocate such proceeds to an expenditures in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulation §1.148-6(d) and transmit a copy of each such allocation to the Trust. No portion of the Allowance for Administrative Costs will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described in N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.11(a) 3, 4, 5 or 6. No portion of the Allowance for Planning and Design will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.12, or other costs of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System which are “capital expenditures,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1. The Borrower shall retain records of such allocations for at least until the date that is three years after the scheduled maturity date of the Trust Bonds. The Borrower shall make such records available to the Trust within 15 days of any request by the Trust.

(iii) Unless otherwise advised in writing by the Trust, in furtherance of the covenant of the Borrower contained in subsection (f) of this Section 2.02 not to cause the Trust Bonds to be arbitrage bonds, the Borrower shall keep, or cause to be kept, accurate records of each investment it makes in any “nonpurpose investment” acquired with, or otherwise allocated to, “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds not held by the Trustee and each “expenditure” it makes allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds. Such records shall include the purchase price, including any constructive “payments” (or in the case of a “payment” constituting a deemed acquisition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” first allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds after it is actually acquired because it is deposited in a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date first allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, nominal interest rate, dated date, maturity date, type of property, frequency of periodic payments, period of compounding, yield to maturity, amount actually or constructively received on disposition (or in the case of a “receipt” constituting a deemed disposition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” that ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds because it is removed from a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date it ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, the purchase date and disposition date of the “nonpurpose investment” and evidence of the “fair market value” of such property on the purchase date and disposition date (or deemed purchase or disposition date) for each such “nonpurpose investment”. The purchase date, disposition date and the date of determination of “fair market value” shall be the date on which a contract to purchase or sell the “nonpurpose investment” becomes binding, i.e., the trade date rather than the settlement date. For purposes of the calculation of purchase price and disposition price, brokerage or selling commissions, administrative expenses or similar expenses shall not increase the purchase price of an item and shall not reduce the amount actually or constructively received upon disposition of an item, except to the extent such costs constitute “qualified administrative costs”.

(iv) Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth “bond year” (which, unless otherwise advised by the Trust, shall be the five-year period ending on the date five years subsequent to the date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and each succeeding fifth “bond year”) and within thirty (30) days of the date the last bond that is part of the Trust Bonds is discharged (or on any other periodic basis requested in writing by the Trust), the Borrower shall (A) calculate, or cause to be calculated, the “rebate amount” as of the “computation date” or “final computation date” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower and (B) remit the following to the Trust: (1) an amount of money that when added to the “future value” as of the “computation date” of any previous payments made to the Trust on account of rebate equals the “rebate amount”, (2) the calculations supporting the “rebate amount” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, and (3) any other information requested by the Trust relating to compliance with Section 148 of the Code (e.g., information related to any “nonpurpose investment” of the Borrower for purposes of application of the “universal cap”).

(v) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it will account for “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, investments allocable to the Trust Bonds and expenditures of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6. All allocations of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be recorded on the books of the Borrower kept in connection with the Trust Bonds no later than 18 months after the later of the date the particular Costs of the Borrower’s Project is paid or the date the portion of the project financed by the Trust Bonds is placed in service. All allocations of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be made no later than the date that is 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date the Trust Bonds are issued or the date 60 days after the retirement of the Trust Bonds, if earlier. Such records and accounts will include the particular Costs paid, the date of the payment and the party to whom the payment was made.

(vi) From time to time as directed by the Trust, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust a written report demonstrating compliance by the Borrower with the provisions of Section 2.02(e) of this Loan Agreement, each such written report to be submitted by the Borrower to the Trust in the form of a full and complete written response to a questionnaire provided by the Trust to the Borrower. Each such questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust to the Borrower not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date established by the Trust for receipt from the Borrower of the full and complete written response to the questionnaire.

(h) Inspections; Information. The Borrower shall permit the Trust and the Trustee and any party designated by any of such parties, at any and all reasonable times during construction of the Project and thereafter upon prior written notice, to examine, visit and inspect the property, if any, constituting the Project and to inspect and make copies of any accounts, books and records, including (without limitation) its records regarding receipts, disbursements, contracts, investments and any other matters relating thereto and to its financial standing, and shall supply such reports and information as the Trust and the Trustee may reasonably require in connection therewith.

(i) Insurance. The Borrower shall maintain or cause to be maintained, in force, insurance policies with responsible insurers or self-insurance programs providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of its Environmental Infrastructure System at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities constructing, operating and maintaining Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the nature of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System, including liability coverage, all to the extent available at reasonable cost but in no case less than will satisfy all applicable regulatory requirements.

(j) Costs of Project. The Borrower certifies that the building cost of the Project, as listed in Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof, is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof, and it will supply to the Trust a certificate from a licensed professional engineer authorized to practice in the State stating that such building cost is a reasonable and accurate estimation and that the useful life of the Project exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond.

(k) Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement (as previously authorized, executed and attested) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower will cause to be delivered to the Trust and the Trustee each of the following items:

(i) an opinion of the Borrower's bond counsel substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto; provided, however, that the Trust may permit portions of such opinion to be rendered by general counsel to the Borrower and may permit variances in such opinion from the form set forth in Exhibit E if, in the opinion of the Trust, such variances are not to the material detriment of the interests of the holders of the Trust Bonds;

(ii) counterparts of this Loan Agreement as previously executed and attested by the parties hereto;

(iii) copies of those ordinances and/or resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement, (B) the ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (C) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, confirming the details of the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the DLGS with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iv) if the Loan is being made to reimburse the Borrower for all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project or to refinance indebtedness or reimburse the Borrower for the repayment of indebtedness previously incurred by the Borrower to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that such reimbursement or refinancing will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds; and

(v) the certificates of insurance coverage as required pursuant to the terms of Section 3.06(d) hereof and such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Trust may require in Exhibit F hereto, if any.

(l) Execution and Delivery of Borrower Bond. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement at the Loan Closing, the Borrower shall also deliver to the Trust the Borrower Bond, as previously executed and attested, upon the receipt of a written certification of the Trust that a portion of the net proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be deposited in the Project Loan Account simultaneously with the delivery of the Borrower Bond.

(m) Notice of Material Adverse Change. The Borrower shall promptly notify the Trust of any material adverse change in the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or in the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(n) Continuing Representations. The representations of the Borrower contained herein shall be true at the time of the execution of this Loan Agreement and at all times during the term of this Loan Agreement.

(o) Additional Covenants and Requirements. (i) No later than the Loan Closing and, if necessary, in connection with the Trust's issuance of the Trust Bonds or the making of the Loan, additional covenants and requirements have been included in Exhibit F hereto and made a part hereof. Such covenants and requirements may include, but need not be limited to, the maintenance of specified levels of Environmental Infrastructure System rates, the issuance of additional debt of the Borrower, the use by or on behalf of the Borrower of certain proceeds of the Trust Bonds as such use relates to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Trust Bonds, the transfer of revenues and receipts from the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, compliance with Rule 15c2-12, Rule 10b-5 and any other applicable federal or state securities laws, and matters in connection with the appointment of the Trustee under the Bond Resolution and any successors thereto. The Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional covenant and requirement, if any, included in Exhibit F hereto as if the same were set forth herein in its entirety. (ii) Additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements are incorporated in this Loan Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant, representation and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Loan Agreement.

(p) Continuing Disclosure Covenant. To the extent that the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines, at any time prior to the termination of the Loan Term, that the Borrower is a material "obligated person", as the term "obligated person" is defined in Rule 15c2-12, with materiality being determined by the Trust pursuant to criteria established, from time to time, by the Trust in its sole discretion and set forth in a bond resolution or official statement of the Trust, the Borrower hereby covenants that it will authorize and provide to the Trust, for inclusion in any preliminary official statement or official statement of the Trust, all statements and information relating to the Borrower and deemed material by the Trust for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 as well as Rule 10b-5 promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto ("Rule 10b-5"), including certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5; and the Borrower hereby further covenants that the Borrower shall execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit H, with such revisions thereto prior to execution and delivery thereof as the Trust shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purposes and intent thereof, as Rule 15c2-12, its purposes and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction; and pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Borrower shall thereafter provide on-going disclosure with respect to all statements and information relating to the Borrower in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5, including, without limitation, the provision of certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5.

## ARTICLE III

### LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS

#### SECTION 3.01. Loan; Loan Term.

(a) The Trust hereby agrees (i) to make the Loan, as described in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, to the Borrower, and (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof. The Borrower hereby agrees to borrow and accept the Loan from the Trust upon the terms set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Borrower agrees that the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing, plus the Borrower's allocable share of (i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan; (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period, if applicable; and (iii) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) attributable to the cost of funding reserve capacity for the Project, if applicable, shall constitute the initial principal amount of the Loan (as the same may be adjusted downward in accordance with the definition thereof), and neither the Trust nor the Trustee shall have any obligation thereafter to loan any additional amounts to the Borrower.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3.01 to the contrary, the Trust shall be under no obligation (i) to make the Loan to the Borrower if (1) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower does not deliver to the Trust a Borrower Bond and such other documents as are required pursuant to Section 2.02(k) hereof, or (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing pursuant to, and as defined in, the Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Loan Agreement, or (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof, unless each of the conditions precedent to such disbursement, as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof, have been satisfied in full. The Trust intends to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower at the times and in the amounts set forth in Exhibit C hereof in order to pay a portion of the Costs of the Project, subject to compliance by the Borrower with the procedures for disbursement as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof; nevertheless, due to unforeseen circumstances, there may not be a sufficient amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account on a given disbursement date in order for the Trust to make the disbursement in the amount indicated in Exhibit C hereof so as to satisfy a Loan disbursement request by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 hereof, in which case (1) the Trust shall have no obligation hereunder to make such disbursement until such time as sufficient funds are on deposit in the Project Loan Account, and (2) the obligations of the Borrower hereunder shall not be affected.

(c) The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Loan strictly in compliance with the provisions of Section 2.01(h) hereof.

(d) The payment obligations of the Borrower created pursuant to the terms of this Loan Agreement are secured by the Borrower Bond. The obligations of the Borrower to pay the principal of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond, and other amounts due under the Borrower Bond are each direct, general, irrevocable and unconditional obligations of the Borrower payable from any source legally available to the Borrower, including, without limitation, the general tax revenues of the Borrower, and the Borrower shall, if necessary, levy *ad valorem* taxes

upon all the taxable property within the Borrower for the payment of such obligations, without limitation as to rate or amount.

**SECTION 3.02. Disbursement of Loan Proceeds.**

(a) The Trustee, as the agent of the Trust, shall disburse the amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account to the Borrower (i) upon receipt of a requisition executed by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower, and approved by the Trust, in a form satisfying the requirements of Section 5.02(3) of the Bond Resolution, and (ii) consistent with the schedule for disbursement as set forth in Exhibit C hereof.

(b) The Trust and the Trustee shall not be required to disburse any Loan proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to this Loan Agreement, unless:

(i) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be available for disbursement, as determined by the Trust in its sole and absolute discretion;

(ii) in accordance with the Bond Act, and the Regulations, the Borrower shall have timely applied for, shall have been awarded and, prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing, shall have closed, a Fund Loan for a portion of the Allowable Costs (as defined in such Regulations) of the Project;

(iii) the Borrower shall have funds available to pay for the greater of (A) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that is not eligible to be funded from the Fund Loan or the Loan, or (B) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that exceeds the actual amounts of the loan commitments made by the State and the Trust, respectively, for the Fund Loan and the Loan; and

(iv) no Event of Default nor any event that, with the passage of time or service of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Loan Agreement to the contrary, the Trust and the Trustee, at the request of the Borrower but at the sole discretion of the Trust, may disburse Loan proceeds to the Borrower from the Project Loan Account either prior to or subsequent to the scheduled date for disbursement thereof as such scheduled date is identified in the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, provided that (A) the Borrower has otherwise satisfied the requirements of this Section 3.02, and (B) such disbursement, in a manner that is inconsistent with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, does not conflict with any restrictions set forth in the Regulations.

In the event that, in the submission of its requisition(s), the Borrower fails to comply with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, and such non-compliance by the Borrower consists of (i) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of non-disbursed funds remaining on deposit in the Project Loan Account, subsequent to the date on which such funds should have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, or (ii) a failure to timely seek

disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of funds disbursed from the Project Loan Account earlier than the date on which such funds were scheduled to have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, then the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department. Any reference to Exhibit C in Section 3.01, Section 3.02 and Section 3.03A hereof shall mean Exhibit C as such exhibit may have been revised from time to time pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

### **SECTION 3.03. Amounts Payable.**

(a) The Borrower shall repay the Loan in installments payable to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the principal of the Loan shall be repaid annually on the Principal Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution;

(ii) the Interest Portion described in clause (i) of the definition thereof shall be paid semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution; and

(iii) the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid upon the date of optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to any prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

The obligations of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond shall be deemed to be amounts payable under this Section 3.03. Each Loan Repayment, whether satisfied through a direct payment by the Borrower to the Trustee or (with respect to the Interest Portion) through the use of Trust Bond proceeds and income thereon on deposit in the Interest Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) to pay interest on the Trust Bonds, shall be deemed to be a credit against the corresponding obligation of the Borrower under this Section 3.03 and shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount hereunder and under the Borrower Bond. Each payment made to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second* to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third* to the payment of the Administrative Fee, and *finally* to the payment of any late charges hereunder.

(b) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof shall (i) consist of a late charge for any Trust Bond Loan Repayment that is received by the Trustee later than its due date and (ii) be payable immediately thereafter in an amount equal to the greater of twelve percent (12%) per annum or the Prime Rate plus one half of one percent per annum on such late payment from its due date to the date it is actually paid; provided, however, that the rate of Interest on the Loan, including, without limitation, any late payment charges incurred hereunder, shall not exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law.

(c) The Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its semiannual payment obligations of the Interest Portion, the amounts, if any, certified by the Trust pursuant to Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution. Such amounts shall represent the Borrower's allocable share of the interest earnings on certain funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution, as calculated and determined in accordance with Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its Trust Bond Loan Repayments, the amounts, if any, set forth in the certificate of the Trust filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02(4) of the Bond Resolution.

(e) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid by the Borrower in the amount of one-half of the Administrative Fee, if any, to the Trustee semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2018.

(f) The "DEP Loan Surcharge or Loan Origination Fee" as defined in Section 8 of Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof, as additionally identified in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, (the "DEP Fee") shall be paid by the Borrower to the Trustee on the date indicated therein in satisfaction of the payment obligation of the Borrower to the Department, and the obligation of the Borrower with respect to the payment of such DEP Fee shall be an obligation of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond and an amount payable pursuant to this Section 3.03. For purposes of crediting and applying the payment by the Borrower of the DEP Fee upon receipt thereof as provided hereby, the Trustee shall credit and apply such payment of the DEP Fee pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution that relate to the payment, crediting and application of the State Administrative Fee (as defined in the Bond Resolution), notwithstanding that fact that (i) the DEP Fee and the State Administrative Fee are separate and distinct fee payment obligations to be satisfied by the Borrower, and (ii) as of the date hereof, there is no State Administrative Fee due and payable by the Borrower. The Trustee, as assignee hereof, hereby agrees to the credit and application of the DEP Fee upon payment thereof as provided hereby.

(g) In the event that the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayment or any other payment required under this Loan Agreement when due, the Borrower hereby acknowledges that the Trust may exercise its right under and in accordance with Section 12a of the Act to satisfy such deficiency from State-aid payable to the Borrower. The amount of State-aid so paid to the Trust shall be deemed to be a credit against the obligations of the Borrower under this Section 3.03, and any such payment made to the Trust shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. Each such payment of State-aid so made to the Trust shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second*, to the extent available, to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third*, to the extent available, to the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to the payment of any late charges incurred hereunder, and *finally*, to the extent available, to any other payment required under this Loan Agreement.

(h) Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Borrower, an Authorized Officer of the Trust may, in the sole discretion of such Authorized Officer, prescribe the particular method by which payments pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 shall be made by the Borrower. Such method as prescribed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust may include, without

limitation, the automatic debit by the Trust or the Trustee of the respective amounts of such payments, as required by this Section 3.03, from an account that shall be identified by the Borrower in writing and recorded on file with the Trust and the Trustee. In the absence of any such written notice to the Borrower by an Authorized Officer of the Trust pursuant to this subsection (g), the Borrower shall implement the payments required pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 either via electronic transfer of immediately available funds or via check.

**SECTION 3.03A. Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.**

(a) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the disbursement schedule contained in Exhibit C hereto, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(b) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(a) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a further revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(c) If (i) the Borrower fails to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A, when due, or (ii) a certificate provided pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, or (iii) on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to a further revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(b) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, or (iv) a certificate provided pursuant to Section 2.02(e)(xvi) hereof states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, then such amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account, which are amounts that have not been certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as being required to complete the Project ("Excess Project Funds"), shall be applied as follows:

(A) If the Excess Project Funds are less than or equal to the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust toward the Borrower's obligation to make the Loan Repayments next coming due; or

(B) If the Excess Project Funds are greater than the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments, and shall be applied to the principal payments (including the premium, if any, associated with any optional or mandatory redemption of Trust Bonds) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.04. Unconditional Obligations.** The direct, general obligation of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and all other payments required hereunder and the obligation to perform and observe the other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements on its part contained herein shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall not be abated, rebated, set-off, reduced, abrogated, terminated, waived, diminished, postponed or otherwise modified in any manner or to any extent whatsoever while any Trust Bonds remain outstanding or any Loan Repayments remain unpaid, for any reason, regardless of any contingency, act of God, event or cause whatsoever, including (without limitation) any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, the taking by eminent domain or destruction of or damage to the Project or Environmental Infrastructure System, commercial frustration of the purpose, any change in the laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or in the rules or regulations of any governmental authority, any failure of the Trust or the Trustee to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Project, this Loan Agreement or the Bond Resolution, or any rights of set-off, recoupment, abatement or counterclaim that the Borrower might otherwise have against the Trust, the Trustee or any other party or parties; provided, however, that payments hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of any such rights. The Borrower shall not be obligated to make any payments required to be made by any other Borrowers under separate Loan Agreements or the Bond Resolution.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds by the Trust, including payment from moneys drawn by the Trustee from the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. If at any time the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as the result of any transfer of moneys from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund (as all such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) as the result of a failure by the Borrower to make any Trust Bond Loan Repayments required hereunder, the Borrower agrees to replenish (i) such moneys so transferred and (ii) any deficiency arising from losses incurred in making such transfer as the result of the liquidation by the Trust of Investment Securities (as defined in the Bond Resolution) acquired as an investment of moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, by making payments to the Trust in equal monthly installments for the lesser of six (6) months or the remaining term of the Loan at an interest rate to be determined by the Trust necessary to make up any loss caused by such deficiency.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds from moneys that were originally received by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.04(1) of the Bond Resolution from repayments by the Borrowers of loans made to the Borrowers by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to loan agreements dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrowers and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion

of the Costs of the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrowers, does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**SECTION 3.05. Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.**

The Borrower acknowledges that its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall survive the discharge of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and shall survive the payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of and the interest on the Trust Bonds until the Borrower can take no action or fail to take any action that could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation, at which time such duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall, except for those set forth in Sections 3.06(a) and (b) hereof, terminate.

**SECTION 3.06. Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.**

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither the Trust nor the Trustee makes any warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for particular purpose or fitness for any use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any portions thereof or any other warranty or representation with respect thereto; (ii) in no event shall the Trust or the Trustee or their respective agents be liable or responsible for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of this Loan Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower shall indemnify and hold the Trust and the Trustee harmless against, and the Borrower shall pay any and all, liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, judgment or expense of any and all kinds or nature and however arising and imposed by law, which the Trust and the Trustee may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Borrower, the Borrower's ownership of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project, or the acquisition, construction or installation of the Project.

(b) It is mutually agreed by the Borrower, the Trust and the Trustee that the Trust and its officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed under this Loan Agreement and any claim or suit of whatsoever nature, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct. It is further agreed that the Trustee and its directors, officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed pursuant to this Loan Agreement, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct.

(c) The Borrower and the Trust agree that all claims shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.* (except for N.J.S.A. 59:13-9 thereof), although such Act by its express terms does not apply to claims arising under contract with the Trust.

(d) In connection with its obligation to provide the insurance required under Section 2.02(i) hereof: (i) the Borrower shall include, or cause to be included, the Trust and its directors, employees and officers as additional “named insureds” on (A) any certificate of liability insurance procured by the Borrower (or other similar document evidencing the liability insurance coverage procured by the Borrower) and (B) any certificate of liability insurance procured by any contractor or subcontractor for the Project, and from the later of the date of the Loan Closing or the date of the initiation of construction of the Project until the date the Borrower receives the written certificate of Project completion from the Trust, the Borrower shall maintain said liability insurance covering the Trust and said directors, employees and officers in good standing; and (ii) the Borrower shall include the Trust as an additional “named insured” on any certificate of insurance providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and during the Loan Term the Borrower shall maintain said insurance covering the Trust in good standing.

The Borrower shall provide the Trust with a copy of each of any such original, supplemental, amendatory or reissued certificates of insurance (or other similar documents evidencing the insurance coverage) required pursuant to this Section 3.06(d).

**SECTION 3.07. Option to Prepay Loan Repayments.** The Borrower may prepay the Trust Bond Loan Repayments, in whole or in part (but if in part, in the amount of \$100,000 or any integral multiple thereof), upon prior written notice to the Trust and the Trustee not less than ninety (90) days in addition to the number of days’ advance notice to the Trustee required for any optional redemption of the Trust Bonds, and upon payment by the Borrower to the Trustee of amounts that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Trust Bond Loan Repayments to be prepaid plus the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof on any such date of redemption; provided, however, that, with respect to any prepayment other than those required by Section 3.03A hereof, any such full or partial prepayment may only be made (i) if the Borrower is not then in arrears on its Fund Loan, (ii) if the Borrower is contemporaneously making a full or partial prepayment of the Fund Loan such that, after the prepayment of the Loan and the Fund Loan, the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines that the interests of the owners of the Trust Bonds are not adversely affected by such prepayments, (iii) upon the prior written approval of the Trust, and (iv) provided that the Borrower shall agree to pay all costs and expenses of the Trust in connection with such prepayment, including, without limitation, the fees of Bond Counsel to the Trust and any other professional advisors to the Trust. In addition, if at the time of such prepayment the Trust Bonds may only be redeemed at the option of the Trust upon payment of a premium, the Borrower shall add to its prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments an amount, as determined by the Trust, equal to such premium allocable to the Trust Bonds to be redeemed as a result of the Borrower’s prepayment. Prepayments shall be applied first to the Interest Portion that accrues on the portion of the Loan to be prepaid until such prepayment date as described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof and then to principal payments (including premium, if any) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.08. Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.**

(a) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that, to the extent allowed by law, any Loan Repayments then due and payable on the Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee before any loan

repayments on the Borrower's Fund Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee. The Borrower agrees not to interfere with any such action by the Trustee.

(b) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that in the event the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Trust Bond Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement when due, then any (i) Administrative Fee paid hereunder, (ii) late charges paid hereunder, and (iii) loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor, any of which payments shall be received by the Trustee during the time of any such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency, shall be applied by the Trustee *first* to satisfy such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency as a credit against the obligations of the Borrower to make payments of the Interest Portion under the Loan and the Borrower Bond, *second*, to the extent available, to make Trust Bond Loan Repayments of principal hereunder and payments of principal under the Borrower Bond, *third*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay any late charges hereunder, *fifth*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the Borrower's Fund Loan under its related loan agreement therefor, and *finally*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the administrative fee under any such related loan agreement.

(c) The Borrower hereby further acknowledges that any loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor shall be applied according to the provisions of the Master Program Trust Agreement.

**SECTION 3.09. Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer.** The Borrower and the Trust hereby acknowledge that prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing the New Jersey State Treasurer, in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, issued the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" (the "Treasurer's Certificate"). Pursuant to the terms of the Treasurer's Certificate, the New Jersey State Treasurer approved the Loan and the terms and conditions thereof as established by the provisions of this Loan Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV

### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

#### **SECTION 4.01. Assignment and Transfer by Trust.**

(a) The Borrower hereby expressly acknowledges that, other than the provisions of Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof, the Trust's right, title and interest in, to and under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have been assigned to the Trustee as security for the Trust Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution, and that if any Event of Default shall occur, the Trustee or any Bond Insurer (as such term may be defined in the Bond Resolution), if applicable, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, shall be entitled to act hereunder in the place and stead of the Trust. The Borrower hereby acknowledges the requirements of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and consents to such assignment and appointment. This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments required to be made by the Borrower hereunder and to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder, may be further transferred, assigned and reassigned in whole or in part to one or more assignees or subassignees by the Trustee at any time subsequent to their execution without the necessity of obtaining the consent of, but after giving prior written notice to, the Borrower.

The Trust shall retain the right to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trust have the right to accelerate the Borrower Bond in connection with the enforcement of Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof.

(b) The Borrower hereby approves and consents to any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond that the Trust deems to be necessary in connection with any refunding of the Trust Bonds or the issuance of additional bonds under the Bond Resolution or otherwise, all in connection with the pooled loan program of the Trust.

**SECTION 4.02. Assignment by Borrower.** Neither this Loan Agreement nor the Borrower Bond may be assigned by the Borrower for any reason, unless the following conditions shall be satisfied: (i) the Trust and the Trustee shall have approved said assignment in writing; (ii) the assignee shall have expressly assumed in writing the full and faithful observance and performance of the Borrower's duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Borrower Bond; (iii) immediately after such assignment, the assignee shall not be in default in the observance or performance of any duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond; and (iv) the Trust shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such assignment will not adversely affect the security of the holders of the Trust Bonds or the exclusion of the interest on the Trust Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

## ARTICLE V

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

**SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.** If any of the following events occur, it is hereby defined as and declared to be and to constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, any Trust Bond Loan Repayment required to be paid hereunder when due, which failure shall continue for a period of fifteen (15) days;

(b) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, the Administrative Fee or any late charges incurred hereunder or any portion thereof when due or to observe and perform any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Loan Agreement, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section 5.01 or other than the obligations of the Borrower contained in Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof and in Exhibit F hereto, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Borrower by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall agree in writing to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, that if the failure stated in such notice is correctable but cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the Trustee may not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time up to 120 days from the delivery of the written notice referred to above if corrective action is instituted by the Borrower within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the Event of Default is corrected;

(c) any representation made by or on behalf of the Borrower contained in this Loan Agreement, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or with reference to this Loan Agreement or the Loan, is false or misleading in any material respect;

(d) a petition is filed by or against the Borrower under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Loan Agreement or thereafter enacted, and/or any proceeding with respect to such petition and/or pursuant to any such law shall occur or be pending (including, without limitation, the operation and administration of the Borrower pursuant to any plan of reorganization approved and implemented under any such law), unless in the case of any such petition filed against the Borrower or any such proceeding such petition and such proceeding shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the further jurisdiction of any court; or the Borrower shall become insolvent or bankrupt or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee, but not including a takeover by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs) of the Borrower or any of its property shall be appointed by court order or take possession of the Borrower or its property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days;

(e) the Borrower shall generally fail to pay its debts as such debts become due; and

(f) failure of the Borrower to observe or perform such additional duties, covenants, obligations, agreements or conditions as are required by the Trust and specified in Exhibit F attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**SECTION 5.02. Notice of Default.** The Borrower shall give the Trustee and the Trust prompt telephonic notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(d) or (e) hereof and of the occurrence of any other event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default at such time as any senior administrative or financial officer of the Borrower becomes aware of the existence thereof.

**SECTION 5.03. Remedies on Default.** Whenever an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower acknowledges the rights of the Trustee and of any Bond Insurer to direct any and all remedies in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution, and the Borrower also acknowledges that the Trust shall have the right to take, or to direct the Trustee to take, any action permitted or required pursuant to the Bond Resolution and to take whatever other action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce the observance and performance of any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement of the Borrower hereunder.

In addition, if an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(a) hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trust shall, to the extent allowed by applicable law and to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution, have the right to declare, or to direct the Trustee to declare, all Loan Repayments and all other amounts due hereunder (including, without limitation, payments under the Borrower Bond) together with the prepayment premium, if any, calculated pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof to be immediately due and payable, and upon notice to the Borrower the same shall become due and payable without further notice or demand.

**SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses.** The Borrower shall on demand pay to the Trust or the Trustee the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonably allocated costs of in-house counsel and legal staff) incurred by either of them in the collection of Trust Bond Loan Repayments or any other sum due hereunder or in the enforcement of the observation or performance of any other duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower upon an Event of Default.

**SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys.** Any moneys collected by the Trust or the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof shall be applied (a) *first* to pay any attorneys' fees or other fees and expenses owed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 5.04 hereof, (b) *second*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion then due and payable, (c) *third*, to the extent available, to pay the principal due and payable on the Loan, (d) *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, any late charges incurred hereunder or any other amounts due and payable under this Loan Agreement, and (e) *fifth*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion and the principal on the Loan and other amounts payable hereunder as such amounts become due and payable.

**SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.** No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trust or the Trustee is intended to be exclusive, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right, remedy or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right, remedy or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right, remedy or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trust or the Trustee to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article V, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be required in this Article V.

**SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.** Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof or of the Bond Resolution, or anything else to the contrary contained herein, the Trust shall have the right upon the occurrence of an Event of Default to take any action, including (without limitation) bringing an action against the Borrower at law or in equity, as the Trust may, in its discretion, deem necessary to enforce the obligations of the Borrower to the Trust pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

**SECTION 6.01. Notices.** All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof and to the Trust and the Trustee at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) Trustee:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by notice in writing given to the others.

**SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.** This Loan Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Trust and the Borrower and their respective successors and assigns.

**SECTION 6.03. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Loan Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate, render unenforceable or otherwise affect any other provision hereof.

**SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.04, this Loan Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified without the prior written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution. Notwithstanding the conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution, (i) Section 2.02(p) hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified upon the written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the consent of the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds, and (ii) Exhibit H hereto may be amended, supplemented or modified prior to the execution and delivery thereof as the Trust, in its sole discretion, shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purpose and intent thereof as Rule 15c2-12, its purpose and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of

competent jurisdiction, and such amendment, supplement or modification shall not require the consent of the Borrower, the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds.

**SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.** This Loan Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations.** This Loan Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State, including the Act and the Regulations, which Regulations are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals.** Whenever the written consent or approval of the Trust shall be required under the provisions of this Loan Agreement, such consent or approval may only be given by the Trust unless otherwise provided by law or by rules, regulations or resolutions of the Trust or unless expressly delegated to the Trustee and except as otherwise provided in Section 6.09 hereof.

**SECTION 6.08. Captions.** The captions or headings in this Loan Agreement are for convenience only and shall not in any way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.** This Loan Agreement is executed, among other reasons, to induce the purchase of the Trust Bonds. Accordingly, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower herein contained are hereby declared to be for the benefit of and are enforceable by the Trust, the holders of the Trust Bonds and the Trustee. The Borrower covenants and agrees to observe and comply with, and to enable the Trust to observe and comply with, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements contained in the Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.** The Borrower shall, at the request of the Trust, authorize, execute, attest, acknowledge and deliver such further resolutions, conveyances, transfers, assurances, financing statements and other instruments as may be necessary or desirable for better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming the rights, security interests and agreements granted or intended to be granted by this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System**

**EXHIBIT A-2**

**Description of Loan**

**EXHIBIT B**

**Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs**

**EXHIBIT C**

**Estimated Disbursement Schedule**

**EXHIBIT D**

**Specimen Borrower Bond**

**[ASSESSMENT] [SELF-LIQUIDATING] [QUALIFIED] BORROWER BOND**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, the [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal corporation] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) (i) the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), or such lesser amount as shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined), at the times and in the amounts determined as provided in the Loan Agreement, together with (ii) Interest on the Loan constituting the Interest Portion, the Administrative Fee and any late charges incurred under the Loan Agreement (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement) in the amount calculated as provided in the Loan Agreement, payable on the days and in the amounts and as provided in the Loan Agreement, which principal amount and Interest Portion of the Interest on the Loan shall, unless otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be payable on the days and in the amounts as also set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto under the column headings respectively entitled “Principal” and “Interest”, plus (iii) any other amounts due and owing under the Loan Agreement at the times and in the amounts as provided therein. The Borrower irrevocably pledges its full faith and credit and covenants to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal of and the Interest on this Borrower Bond (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and for the punctual payment of all other amounts due under this Borrower Bond and the Loan Agreement according to their respective terms.

This Borrower Bond is issued pursuant to the “Local Bond Law”, P.L. 1960, c. 169, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 *et seq.*), [ the “Municipal Qualified Bond Act”, P.L. 1976, c. 38, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:3-1 *et seq.*)] other applicable law and the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”). This Borrower Bond is issued in consideration of the loan made under the Loan Agreement (the “Loan”) to evidence the payment obligations of the Borrower set forth therein. [As a qualified bond issued under Title 40A of the New Jersey Statutes, this Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits of the provisions of the Municipal Qualified Bond Act, codified at N.J.S.A. 40A:3-1 *et seq.*] This Borrower Bond has been assigned to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”) under the “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as the same may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof (the “Bond Resolution”), and payments hereunder shall, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be made directly to the Trustee for the account of the Trust pursuant to such assignment. Such assignment has been made as security for the payment of the Trust Bonds (as defined in the Loan Agreement) issued to finance or refinance the Loan and as otherwise described in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond is subject to further assignment or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Loan Agreement. All of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Loan Agreement are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Borrower Bond.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, disbursements shall be made by the Trustee to the Borrower, in accordance with written instructions of the Trust, upon receipt by the Trust and the Trustee of requisitions from the Borrower executed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3.02 of the Loan Agreement.

This Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits and is subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement. The obligations of the Borrower to make the payments required hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, without any defense or right of set-off, counterclaim or recoupment by reason of any default by the Trust under the Loan Agreement or under any other agreement between the Borrower and the Trust or out of any indebtedness or liability at any time owing to the Borrower by the Trust or for any other reason.

This Borrower Bond is subject to optional prepayment under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 3.07 of the Loan Agreement. To the extent allowed by applicable law, this Borrower Bond may be subject to acceleration under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 5.03 of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Borrower has caused this Borrower Bond to be duly executed, sealed and delivered as of November 21, 2017.

[SEAL]

[NAME OF BORROWER]

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Treasurer] [Chief Financial Officer]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust hereby assigns the foregoing Borrower Bond to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the Trust's Trustee under the "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]", adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as amended and supplemented, all as of the date of this Borrower Bond, as security for the Trust Bonds issued or to be issued under the Bond Resolution to finance or refinance the Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Resolution).

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**EXHIBIT E**

**Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel**

See Closing Item \_\_\_\_

**[LETTERHEAD OF COUNSEL TO BORROWER]**

November 21, 2017

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to [Name of Borrower], a [municipal corporation] [political subdivision] of the State (the “Borrower”), which has entered into a Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined) with the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”), and have acted as such in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery by the Borrower of its Loan Agreement and Borrower Bond (as hereinafter defined). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Loan Agreement.

In so acting, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the “Local Bond Law”, P.L. 1960, c. 169, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 *et seq.*)[, the “Municipal Qualified Bond Act”, P.L. 1976, c. 38, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:3-1 *et seq.*),] and the various ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower identified herein. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following:

- (a) the Trust's “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on October 12, 2017;
- (b) the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) by and between the Trust and the Borrower;
- (c) the proceedings of the governing body of the Borrower relating to the approval of the Loan Agreement and the execution, attestation and delivery thereof on behalf of the Borrower and the authorization of the undertaking and completion of the Project;
- (d) the Borrower Bond dated November 21, 2017 (the “Borrower Bond”) issued by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Loan; and
- (e) the proceedings (together with the proceedings referred to in clause (c) above and Section 5 below, the “Proceedings”) of the governing body of the Borrower, including, without

limitation, [a] bond ordinance[s] of the Borrower finally adopted on [.....] [and [.....], respectively,] and [respectively] entitled “[TITLE OF ORDINANCE]” [and “[TITLE OF ORDINANCE]”], and [a] resolution[s] of the Borrower adopted pursuant to the provisions of N.J.S.A. [40A:2-26 (f) and] 40A:2-27 on [.....] [and [.....], respectively,] and [respectively] entitled “[TITLE OF RESOLUTION]” [and “[TITLE OF RESOLUTION]”] (collectively, the “Borrower Bond Proceedings”), all relating to the authorization of the Borrower Bond and the sale, execution, attestation and delivery thereof to the Trust (the Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond are referred to herein collectively as the “Loan Documents”).

We have also examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such other records, documents, certificates and other instruments, and have made such investigation of law as in our judgment we have deemed necessary or appropriate, to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Borrower is a [municipal corporation] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey, with the legal right to carry on the business of its Environmental Infrastructure System as currently being conducted and as proposed to be conducted.

2. The Borrower has full legal right and authority to execute, attest and deliver the Loan Documents, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Loan Documents and to undertake and complete the Project.

3. The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in the Loan Agreement are, and at the time any such action was performed were, the duly appointed or elected officials of the Borrower empowered by applicable New Jersey law and authorized by ordinance or resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions.

4. The Borrower has unconditionally and irrevocably pledged its full faith and credit and covenanted to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under the Borrower Bond, which Borrower Bond secures the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due under the Loan Documents according to their respective terms. [The Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits of the Municipal Qualified Bond Act.]

5. The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body (i) approving the Loan Documents, (ii) authorizing their execution, attestation and delivery on behalf of the Borrower, (iii) with respect to the Borrower Bond only, authorizing its sale by the Borrower to the Trust, (iv) authorizing the Borrower to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, (v) authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, and (vi) authorizing the execution and delivery of all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments in

connection with the execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents, have each been duly and lawfully adopted and authorized in accordance with applicable law and applicable ordinances or resolutions of the Borrower, including, without limitation and where applicable, the Local Bond Law [and the Municipal Qualified Bond Act], the Borrower Bond Proceedings and the other Proceedings, which Proceedings constitute all of the actions necessary to be taken by the Borrower to authorize its actions contemplated by clauses (i) through (vi) above and which Proceedings were duly approved and published, where necessary, in accordance with applicable New Jersey law at a meeting or meetings duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable New Jersey law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

6. The Loan Documents have been duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Authorized Officers of the Borrower and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust; and assuming in the case of the Loan Agreement that the Trust has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, subject, however, to the effect of, and to restrictions and limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. No opinion is rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy.

7. The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents by the Borrower and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated therein, and the undertaking and completion of the Project do not and will not (i) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (ii) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

8. All approvals, consents or authorizations of, or registrations of or filings with, any governmental or public agency, authority or person required to date on the part of the Borrower in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents, the sale of the Borrower Bond and the undertaking and completion of the Project have been obtained or made.

9. There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to our knowledge, after due inquiry, threatened in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction (either state or federal) (i) questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Borrower, (ii) questioning the validity,

legality or enforceability of the Loan or the Loan Documents, (iii) questioning the undertaking or completion of the Project, (iv) otherwise challenging the Borrower's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan or the Loan Documents, or (v) that, if adversely decided, would have a materially adverse impact on the financial condition of the Borrower.

10. The Borrower has no bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the general tax revenues of the Borrower.

11. To the best of our knowledge, upon due inquiry, (i) all representations made by the Borrower contained within subsections (e) and (g) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement are true, accurate and complete, and (ii) all expectations contained therein are reasonable, and we know of no reason why the Borrower would be unable to comply on a continuing basis with the covenants contained within subsections (e) and (g) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement.

12. Assuming that (i) the Borrower complies on a continuing basis with the covenants contained in subsections (e) and (g) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement, (ii) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (iii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, the application of the proceeds of the Loan for their intended purposes will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds and no portion of the Trust Bonds will be used in a private use, within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT F**

**Additional Covenants and Requirements**

**EXHIBIT G**

**General Administrative Requirements for the  
State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program**

**EXHIBIT H**

**Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement**

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT – MUNICIPAL/COUNTY FORM]  
[SCHEDULE A, EX. F]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

**AND**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

## SCHEDULE A

### Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions

In addition to the terms defined in subsection (a) of Section 1.01 of this Loan Agreement, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in this Schedule A.

#### Additional Definitions:

**“Bond Resolution”** means the Trust’s “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, as adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on or about October 12, 2017 authorizing the issuance of the Trust Bonds, and all further amendments and supplements thereto adopted in accordance with the provisions thereof.

**“Borrower”** means \_\_\_\_\_, an Entity duly created and validly existing pursuant to the laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the Borrower Enabling Act, and any successors and assigns thereto.

**“Borrower Enabling Act”** means the “Local Bond Law”, constituting Chapter 169 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1960 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, and the “Local Budget Law”, P.L. 1960, c. 169, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:4-1 *et seq.*).

**“Entity”** means a municipal corporation of the State of New Jersey.

**“Interest Payment Dates”** means February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 201\_.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement. For all purposes of this Loan Agreement, the amount of the Loan at any time shall be the initial aggregate principal amount of the Borrower Bond (which amount equals the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing plus the Borrower’s allocable share of [(i) certain costs of issuance, and underwriter’s discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan[,] [and (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period]), less any amount of such principal amount that has been repaid by the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and less any adjustment made pursuant to the provisions of the Bond Resolution, including, without limitation, Section 5.02(4) thereof, N.J.A.C. 7:22-4.26 and the appropriations act of the State Legislature authorizing the expenditure of Trust Bond proceeds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Principal Payment Dates”** means August 1 of each year, commencing on August 1, 201\_.

**“Proceedings”** means [a] bond ordinance[s] of the Borrower finally adopted on [DATE] [and [DATE], respectively,] and [respectively] entitled “[TITLE OF ORDINANCE]” [and “[TITLE OF ORDINANCE]”], and [a] resolution[s] of the Borrower adopted pursuant to the

provisions of N.J.S.A. 40A:2-27 [and 40A:2-26(f)] on [DATE] [and [DATE], respectively,] and [respectively] entitled “[TITLE OF RESOLUTION]” [and “[TITLE OF RESOLUTION]”].

## **EXHIBIT F**

### **Additional Covenants and Requirements**

[Insert current refunding covenants, if any.]

[None.]

[For Municipal or County Facilities with a Private User Only, i.e., Qualified Private Activity Bonds]:

(a) No portion of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Local Unit will be used to finance issuance costs (within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code).

(b) Assuming for this purpose that (i) the Trust has used two percent (2%) of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance issuance costs (within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code), (ii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Local Unit represent all of the remaining proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (iii) the Trust Bonds are issued as qualified bonds (within the meaning of Section 141(e) of the Code) that meet the requirements of Section [142(a)(4) [142(a)(5)] of the Code, and (iv) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Code, the Local Unit shall not, directly or indirectly, use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds in a manner that would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.]

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS - MUNICIPAL/COUNTY FORM]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

**AND**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**ARTICLE I**

**DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions.....	2
---------------	------------------	---

**ARTICLE II**

**REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER**

SECTION 2.01.	Representations of Borrower .....	6
SECTION 2.02.	Particular Covenants of Borrower .....	10

**ARTICLE III**

**LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

SECTION 3.01.	Loan; Loan Term .....	19
SECTION 3.02.	Disbursement of Loan Proceeds .....	20
SECTION 3.03.	Amounts Payable .....	21
SECTION 3.03A.	Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.....	23
SECTION 3.04.	Unconditional Obligations.....	24
SECTION 3.05.	Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.....	25
SECTION 3.06.	Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.....	25
SECTION 3.07.	Option to Prepay Loan Repayments .....	26
SECTION 3.08.	Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.....	26
SECTION 3.09.	Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer .....	27

**ARTICLE IV**

**ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND**

SECTION 4.01.	Assignment and Transfer by Trust.....	28
SECTION 4.02.	Assignment by Borrower .....	28

**ARTICLE V**

**EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default .....	29
SECTION 5.02.	Notice of Default.....	30
SECTION 5.03.	Remedies on Default.....	30

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses .....	30
SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys .....	30
SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice .....	31
SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights .....	31

### ARTICLE VI

#### MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 6.01. Notices .....	32
SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect .....	32
SECTION 6.03. Severability .....	32
SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications .....	32
SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts .....	33
SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations .....	33
SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals .....	33
SECTION 6.08. Captions .....	33
SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution .....	33
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances .....	33
SCHEDULE A Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions .....	S-1
EXHIBIT A (1) Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System .....	A-1
(2) Description of Loan .....	A-2
EXHIBIT B Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs .....	B-1
EXHIBIT C Estimated Disbursement Schedule .....	C-1
EXHIBIT D Specimen Borrower Bond .....	D-1
EXHIBIT E Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel .....	E-1
EXHIBIT F Additional Covenants and Requirements .....	F-1
EXHIBIT G General Administrative Requirements for the State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program .....	G-1
EXHIBIT H Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement .....	H-1

## **NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT**, made and entered into as of November 1, 2017, by and between the NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, and the Borrower (capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall have, unless the context otherwise requires, the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 1.01 hereof);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in accordance with the Act, the Bond Resolution and a financial plan approved by the State Legislature in accordance with Sections 22 and 22.1 of the Act, will issue its Trust Bonds on or prior to the Loan Closing for the purpose of making the Loan to the Borrower and the Loans to the Borrowers from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of Environmental Infrastructure Facilities;

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has, in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, made timely application to the Trust for a Loan to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the State Legislature, in accordance with Sections 20 and 20.1 of the Act, has in the form of an appropriations act approved a project priority list that includes the Project and that authorizes an expenditure of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has approved the Borrower's application for a Loan from available proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the applicable Bond Act (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement), and the Regulations, the Borrower has previously received a Fund Loan for a portion of the Costs of the Project; and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, in accordance with the Act, the Regulations and the Borrower Enabling Act, will issue a Borrower Bond to the Trust evidencing said Loan at the Loan Closing.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the award of the Loan by the Trust, the Borrower agrees to complete the Project and to perform under this Loan Agreement in accordance with the conditions, covenants and procedures set forth herein and attached hereto as part hereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) The following terms as used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Act”** means the “New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act”, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Administrative Fee”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder as an annual fee of up to four-tenths of one percent (.40%) of the initial principal amount of the Loan or such lesser amount, if any, as may be authorized by any act of the State Legislature and as the Trust may approve from time to time.

**“Authorized Officer”** means, in the case of the Borrower, any person or persons authorized pursuant to a resolution or ordinance of the governing body of the Borrower to perform any act or execute any document relating to the Loan, the Borrower Bond or this Loan Agreement.

**“Bond Counsel”** means a law firm appointed or approved by the Trust, as the case may be, having a reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally acceptable by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**“Borrower”** means the New Jersey county or municipality that is a party to this Loan Agreement, and its successors and assigns, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Borrower Bond”** means the Borrower Bond issued pursuant to the Borrower Enabling Act, authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Borrower’s obligations to pay the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due and owing by the Borrower under this Loan Agreement, a specimen of which is attached hereto as Exhibit D and made a part hereof, pursuant to which the power and obligation of the Borrower to make such payments shall be unlimited and for the payment of which the Borrower shall, if necessary, levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property within the jurisdiction of the Borrower without limitation as to rate or amount.

**“Borrowers”** means any other Local Government Unit or Private Entity (as such terms are defined in the Regulations) authorized to construct, operate and maintain Environmental Infrastructure Facilities that have entered into Loan Agreements with the Trust pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such recipients from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, including any regulations promulgated thereunder, any successor code thereto and any administrative or judicial interpretations thereof.

**“Costs”** means those costs that are eligible, reasonable, necessary, allocable to the Project and permitted by generally accepted accounting principles, including Allowances and Building Costs (as defined in the Regulations), as shall be determined on a project-specific basis in accordance with the Regulations as set forth in Exhibit B hereto, as the same may be amended by subsequent eligible costs as evidenced by a certificate of an authorized officer of the Trust.

**“Debt Service Reserve Fund”** means the Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Department”** means the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection

**“Environmental Infrastructure Facilities”** means Wastewater Treatment Facilities, Stormwater Management Facilities or Water Supply Facilities (as such terms are defined in the Regulations).

**“Environmental Infrastructure System”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower, including the Project, described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof for which the Borrower is borrowing the Loan under this Loan Agreement.

**“Event of Default”** means any occurrence or event specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

**“Excess Project Funds”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.03A hereof.

**“Fund Loan”** means the loan previously made to the Borrower by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement.

**“Interest on the Loan”** or **“Interest on the Borrower Bond”** means the sum of (i) the Interest Portion, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Interest Portion”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder that is necessary to pay the Borrower’s proportionate share of interest on the Trust Bonds (i) as set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereof under the column heading entitled “Interest”, or (ii) with respect to any prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments in accordance with Section 3.07 or 5.03 hereof, to accrue on any principal amount of Trust Bond Loan Repayments to the date of the optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to such prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Loan Agreement”** means this Loan Agreement, including Schedule A and the Exhibits attached hereto, as it may be supplemented, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Bond Resolution.

**“Loan Agreements”** means any other loan agreements entered into by and between the Trust and one or more of the Borrowers pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such

Borrowers from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account, financed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds.

**“Loan Closing”** means the date upon which the Trust shall issue and deliver the Trust Bonds and the Borrower shall deliver its Borrower Bond, as previously authorized, executed and attested, to the Trust.

**“Loan Repayments”** means the sum of (i) Trust Bond Loan Repayments, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Loan Term”** means the term of this Loan Agreement provided in Sections 3.01 and 3.03 hereof and in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**“Loans”** means the loans made by the Trust to the Borrowers under the Loan Agreements from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Master Program Trust Agreement”** means that certain Master Program Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, by and among the Trust, the State, United States Trust Company of New York, as Master Program Trustee thereunder, The Bank of New York (NJ), in several capacities thereunder, and First Fidelity Bank, N.A. (predecessor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), in several capacities thereunder, as supplemented by that certain Agreement of Resignation of Outgoing Master Program Trustee, Appointment of Successor Master Program Trustee and Acceptance Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2001, by and among United States Trust Company of New York, as Outgoing Master Program Trustee, State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. (predecessor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association), as Successor Master Program Trustee, and the Trust, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**“Official Statement”** means the Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Preliminary Official Statement”** means the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Prime Rate”** means the prevailing commercial interest rate announced by the Trustee from time to time in the State as its prime lending rate.

**“Project”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof, which constitutes a project for which the Trust is permitted to make a loan to the Borrower pursuant to the Act, the Regulations and the Bond Resolution, all or a portion of the Costs of which is financed or refinanced by the Trust through the making of the Loan under this Loan Agreement and which may be identified under either the Drinking Water or Clean Water Project Lists with the Project Number specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

**“Project Fund”** means the Project Fund as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Project Loan Account”** means the project loan account established on behalf of the Borrower in the Project Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Regulations”** means the rules and regulations, as applicable, now or hereafter promulgated under N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 *et seq.*, 7:22-4 *et seq.*, 7:22-5 *et seq.*, 7:22-6 *et seq.*, 7:22-7 *et seq.*, 7:22-8 *et seq.*, 7:22-9 *et seq.* and 7:22-10 *et seq.*, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“State”** means the State of New Jersey.

**“Trust”** means the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under and by virtue of the Act.

**“Trust Bond Loan Repayments”** means the repayments of the principal amount of the Loan plus the payment of any premium associated with prepaying the principal amount of the Loan in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof plus the Interest Portion.

**“Trust Bonds”** means bonds authorized by Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution, together with any refunding bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Bond Resolution, in each case issued in order to finance (i) the portion of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account, (ii) the portion of the Loans deposited in the balance of the Project Fund, (iii) any capitalized interest related to such bonds, (iv) a portion of the costs of issuance related to such bonds, and (v) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), if any, allocable to the Loan or Loans, as the case may be, a portion of which includes the funding of reserve capacity, if applicable, for the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower or Borrowers, as the case may be, or to refinance any or all of the above.

**“Trustee”** means, initially, Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, the Trustee appointed by the Trust and its successors as Trustee under the Bond Resolution, as provided in Article X of the Bond Resolution.

(b) In addition to the capitalized terms defined in subsection (a) of this Section 1.01, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Except as otherwise defined herein or where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, agencies and districts. Words importing one gender shall include the other gender.

## ARTICLE II

### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

**SECTION 2.01. Representations of Borrower.** The Borrower represents for the benefit of the Trust, the Trustee and the holders of the Trust Bonds as follows:

(a) Organization and Authority.

(i) The Borrower is an Entity duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State.

(ii) The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in this Loan Agreement either are or, at the time any such action was performed, were the duly appointed or elected officials of such Borrower empowered by applicable State law and, if applicable, authorized by ordinance or resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions. To the extent any such action was performed by an official no longer the duly acting official of such Borrower, all such actions previously taken by such official are still in full force and effect.

(iii) The Borrower has full legal right and authority and all necessary licenses and permits required as of the date hereof to own, operate and maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System, to carry on its activities relating thereto, to execute, attest and deliver this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to undertake and complete the Project and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.

(iv) The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body approving this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust and authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, including, without limitation, the "Proceedings", were duly published in accordance with applicable State law, and have been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the Borrower Enabling Act and other applicable State law at a meeting or meetings that were duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable State law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

(v) By official action of the Borrower taken prior to or concurrent with the execution and delivery hereof, including, without limitation, the Proceedings, the Borrower has duly authorized, approved and consented to all necessary action to be taken by the Borrower for: (A) the execution, attestation, delivery and performance of this Loan Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (B) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust upon the terms set forth herein; (C) the approval of the inclusion, if such inclusion is deemed necessary in the sole discretion of the Trust, in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement of all statements and information relating to the Borrower set forth in "APPENDIX B" thereto (the "Borrower

Appendices”) and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (D) the execution, delivery and due performance of any and all other certificates, agreements and instruments that may be required to be executed, delivered and performed by the Borrower in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement, if any, as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto.

(vi) This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have each been duly authorized by the Borrower and duly executed, attested and delivered by Authorized Officers of the Borrower, and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust and duly issued by the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust has all the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, this Loan Agreement, and assuming further that this Loan Agreement is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trust, enforceable against the Trust in accordance with its terms, each of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or the application by a court of legal or equitable principles affecting creditors' rights; and the information contained under "Description of Loan" in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof is true and accurate in all respects.

(b) Full Disclosure. There is no fact that the Borrower has not disclosed to the Trust in writing on the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise that materially adversely affects or (so far as the Borrower can now foresee) that will materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and any other payments required under this Loan Agreement or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(c) Pending Litigation. There are no proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the Borrower in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would materially adversely affect (i) the undertaking or completion of the Project, (ii) the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, (iii) the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments or any other payments required under this Loan Agreement, (iv) the authorization, execution, attestation or delivery of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond, (v) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, or (vi) the Borrower’s ability otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, which proceedings have not been previously disclosed in writing to the Trust either in the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise.

(d) Compliance with Existing Laws and Agreements. (i) The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond by the Borrower and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (ii) the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder and thereunder, (iii) the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, and (iv) the undertaking and completion of the Project will not (A) other than the lien, charge or encumbrance created hereby, by the Borrower Bond and by any other outstanding debt obligations of the Borrower that are at parity with the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereon from, the general tax revenues of the Borrower, result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Borrower pursuant to, (B) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (C) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

(e) No Defaults. No event has occurred and no condition exists that, upon the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust or the receipt of the amount of the Loan, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder. The Borrower is not in violation of, and has not received notice of any claimed violation of, any term of any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties may be bound, which violation would materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments, to pay all other amounts due hereunder or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(f) Governmental Consent. The Borrower has obtained all permits and approvals required to date by any governmental body or officer for the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, for the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust for the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and for the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof, including, but not limited to, the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, as required by Section 9a of the Act, and any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS; and the Borrower has complied with all applicable provisions of law requiring any notification, declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or officer in connection with the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond or with the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof. No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental body

or officer that has not been obtained is required on the part of the Borrower as a condition to the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, the undertaking or completion of the Project or the consummation of any transaction herein contemplated.

(g) Compliance with Law. The Borrower:

(i) is in compliance with all laws, ordinances, governmental rules and regulations to which it is subject, the failure to comply with which would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System; and

(ii) has obtained all licenses, permits, franchises or other governmental authorizations presently necessary for the ownership of its properties or for the conduct of its activities that, if not obtained, would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower will apply the proceeds of the Loan from the Trust as described in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof (i) to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project; and (ii) where applicable, to reimburse the Borrower for a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, which portion was paid or incurred in anticipation of reimbursement by the Trust and is eligible for such reimbursement under and pursuant to the Regulations, the Code and any other applicable law. All of such costs constitute Costs for which the Trust is authorized to make Loans to the Borrower pursuant to the Act and the Regulations.

(i) Official Statement. The descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date of the Official Statement, were and, as of the date of delivery hereof, are true and correct in all material respects, and did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Preliminary Official Statement. As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement, the descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby (i) were "deemed final" by the Borrower for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) were true and correct in all material respects, and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## **SECTION 2.02. Particular Covenants of Borrower.**

(a) Full Faith and Credit Pledge. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably pledges its full faith and credit and covenants to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Borrower Bond, the Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under the Borrower Bond, which Borrower Bond shall secure the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due under this Loan Agreement according to its terms. The Borrower acknowledges that to assure the continued operation and solvency of the Trust and to further secure the Trust Bonds, the Trust may, pursuant to and in accordance with Section 12a of the Act, require that if the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayments, an amount sufficient to satisfy such deficiency shall be paid by the New Jersey State Treasurer to the Trust from State-aid otherwise payable to the Borrower.

(b) Performance Under Loan Agreement; Rates. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Loan Agreement; (ii) to cooperate with the Trust in the observance and performance of the respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower and the Trust under this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to establish, levy and collect rents, rates and other charges for the products and services provided by its Environmental Infrastructure System, which rents, rates and other charges, together with any other moneys available for the purpose, shall be at least sufficient to comply with all covenants pertaining thereto contained in, and all other provisions of, any bond ordinance, resolution, trust indenture or other security agreement, if any, relating to any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or to be issued by the Borrower, including without limitation rents, rates and other charges, together with other available moneys, sufficient to pay the principal of and Interest on the Borrower Bond, plus all other amounts due hereunder.

(c) Completion of Project and Provision of Moneys Therefor. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to exercise its best efforts in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice to complete the Project and to accomplish such completion on or before the estimated Project completion date set forth in Exhibit C hereto and made a part hereof; (ii) to comply with the terms and provisions contained in Exhibit G hereto; and (iii) to provide from its own fiscal resources all moneys, in excess of the total amount of loan proceeds it receives under the Loan and Fund Loan, required to complete the Project.

(d) Disposition of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower shall not sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its Environmental Infrastructure System except on ninety (90) days' prior written notice to the Trust, and, in any event, shall not so sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of the same unless the following conditions are met: (i) the Borrower shall, in accordance with Section 4.02 hereof, assign this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and its rights and interests hereunder and thereunder to the purchaser or lessee of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and such purchaser or lessee shall assume all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond; and (ii) the Trust shall by appropriate action determine, in its sole discretion, that such sale, lease, abandonment or other disposition will not materially adversely affect (A) the Trust's ability to meet its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Bond Resolution, (B) the value of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond as security for the payment

of Trust Bonds and the interest thereon, or (C) the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on Trust Bonds then outstanding or that could be issued in the future.

(e) Exclusion of Interest from Federal Gross Income and Compliance with Code.

(i) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on any Trust Bonds now or hereafter issued from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation as that status is governed by Section 103(a) of the Code.

(ii) The Borrower shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would cause its Borrower Bond or the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code. Accordingly, unless the Borrower receives the prior written approval of the Trust, the Borrower shall not (A) permit any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower or the Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to be used (directly or indirectly) in any manner that would constitute “private business use” within the meaning of Section 141(b)(6) of the Code, (B) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to make or finance loans to persons other than “governmental units” (as such term is used in Section 141(c) of the Code), or (C) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to acquire any “nongovernmental output property” within the meaning of Section 141(d)(2) of the Code.

(iii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds (or amounts replaced with such proceeds) or any other funds or take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(iv) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay the principal of or the interest or redemption premium on or any other amount in connection with the retirement or redemption of any issue of state or local governmental obligations (“refinancing of indebtedness”), unless the Borrower shall (A) establish to the satisfaction of the Trust, prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, that such refinancing of indebtedness will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds, and (B) provide to the Trust an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust.

(v) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse the Borrower for an expenditure with respect to Costs of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, unless (A) the allocation by the Borrower of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to

reimburse such expenditure complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 necessary to enable the reimbursement allocation to be treated as an expenditure of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds for purposes of applying Sections 103 and 141-150, inclusive, of the Code, or (B) such proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used for refinancing of indebtedness that was used to pay Costs of the Borrower's Project or to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures with respect to Costs of the Borrower's Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of such indebtedness in accordance with a reimbursement allocation for such expenditures that complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2.

(vi) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay any costs which are not Costs of the Borrower's Project that constitute (A) a "capital expenditure," within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1, or (B) interest on the Trust Bonds accruing during a period commencing on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and ending on the date that is the later of (I) three years from the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds or (II) one year after the completion date with respect to the Project, as set forth in Exhibit C hereto.

(vii) The Borrower shall not use the proceeds of the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) in any manner that would cause the Trust Bonds to be considered "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code or "hedge bonds" within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code.

(viii) The Borrower shall not issue any debt obligations that (A) are sold at substantially the same time as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, (B) are sold pursuant to the same plan of financing as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, and (C) are reasonably expected to be paid out of substantially the same source of funds as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower.

(ix) Neither the Borrower nor any "related party" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1) shall purchase Trust Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Loan.

(x) The Borrower will not issue or permit to be issued obligations that will constitute an "advance refunding" of the Borrower Bond within the meaning of Section 149(d)(5) of the Code without the express written consent of the Trust, which consent may only be delivered by the Trust after the Trust has received notice from the Borrower of such contemplated action no later than sixty (60) days prior to any such contemplated action, and which consent is in the sole discretion of the Trust.

(xi) The Borrower will not invest amounts held in any reserve or replacement fund of the Borrower (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) that are allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan at a yield in excess of the yield on the Trust Bonds, all in accordance with the instructions of the Trust, except for any period such amounts constitute proceeds of indebtedness of the Borrower the interest on which is

excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation and such amounts have not been reallocated to the Trust Bonds as "gross proceeds" of the Trust Bonds (in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(b) or successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds).

(xii) No "gross proceeds" of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower (other than amounts in a "bona fide debt service fund") will be held in a "commingled fund" (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)).

(xiii) Based upon all of the objective facts and circumstances in existence on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, (A) within six months of the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, the Borrower will incur a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend on the Project at least five percent (5%) of the "net sale proceeds" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1) of the Loan used to finance the Project (treating an obligation as not being binding if it is subject to contingencies within the control of the Borrower, the Trust or a "related party" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1)), (B) completion of the Project and the allocation to expenditures of the "net sale proceeds" of the Loan used to finance the Project will proceed with due diligence, and (C) all of the proceeds of the Loan used to finance the Project (other than amounts deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) allocable to that portion of the Loan used to finance reserve capacity, if any) and investment earnings thereon will be spent prior to the period ending three (3) years subsequent to the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project. Accordingly, the proceeds of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account used to finance the Project will be eligible for the 3-year arbitrage temporary period since the expenditure test, time test and due diligence test, as set forth in Treasury Regulations §1.148-2(e)(2), will be satisfied.

(xiv) The weighted average maturity of the Loan does not exceed 120% of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project financed or refinanced with the Loan, determined in the same manner as under Section 147(b) of the Code. Accordingly, the term of the Loan will not be longer than is reasonably necessary for the governmental purposes of the Loan within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(c)(4).

(xv) The Borrower shall only enter into service contracts (including management contracts), with respect to any portion of the Project financed by the Trust Bonds, with a "governmental unit" (within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code) or only when any such contract: (i) meets a safe harbor as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2017-13; (ii) the contract or agreement is entered into before August 18, 2017 and is not materially amended or modified after that date, meets a safe harbor set forth in Rev. Proc. 97-13, 1997-1 C.B. 632, as modified by Rev. Proc. 2001-39; 2001-2 C.B. 38, and amplified by Notice 2014-67; or (iii) meets a safe harbor contained in any successor guidance from the Internal Revenue Service, *provided*, that the Borrower delivers an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that the entering into of such contracts by the Borrower will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

(xvi) The Borrower shall, within 30 days of date the Borrower concludes that no additional proceeds of the Loan will be required to pay costs of the Project, provide to the Trust a certificate of the Borrower evidencing such conclusion.

For purposes of this subsection and subsection (g) of this Section 2.02, quoted terms shall have the meanings given thereto by Section 148 of the Code, including, particularly, Treasury Regulations §1.148-1 through 1.148-11, inclusive, as supplemented or amended, to the extent applicable to the Trust Bonds, and any successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds.

(f) Operation and Maintenance of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall, in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice, (i) at all times operate the properties of its Environmental Infrastructure System and any business in connection therewith in an efficient manner, (ii) maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair, working order and operating condition, and (iii) from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements with respect to its Environmental Infrastructure System so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall be properly and advantageously conducted.

(g) Records and Accounts.

(i) The Borrower shall keep accurate records and accounts for its Environmental Infrastructure System (the “System Records”) separate and distinct from its other records and accounts (the “General Records”). Such System Records shall be audited annually by an independent registered municipal accountant or certified public accountant, which may be part of the annual audit of the General Records of the Borrower. Such System Records and General Records shall be made available for inspection by the Trust at any reasonable time upon prior written notice, and a copy of such annual audit(s) therefor, including all written comments and recommendations of such accountant, shall be furnished to the Trust within 150 days of the close of the fiscal year being so audited or, with the consent of the Trust, such additional period as may be provided by law.

(ii) Within 30 days following receipt of any Loan proceeds, including without limitation the “Allowance for Administrative Costs” or the “Allowance for Planning and Design” set forth in Exhibit B hereto, the Borrower shall allocate such proceeds to an expenditures in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulation §1.148-6(d) and transmit a copy of each such allocation to the Trust. No portion of the Allowance for Administrative Costs will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described in N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.11(a) 3, 4, 5 or 6. No portion of the Allowance for Planning and Design will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.12, or other costs of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System which are “capital expenditures,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1. The Borrower shall retain records of such allocations for at least until the date that is three years after the scheduled maturity date of the Trust Bonds. The Borrower shall make such records available to the Trust within 15 days of any request by the Trust.

(iii) Unless otherwise advised in writing by the Trust, in furtherance of the covenant of the Borrower contained in subsection (f) of this Section 2.02 not to cause the Trust Bonds to be arbitrage bonds, the Borrower shall keep, or cause to be kept, accurate records of each investment it makes in any “nonpurpose investment” acquired with, or otherwise allocated to, “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds not held by the Trustee and each “expenditure” it makes allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds. Such records shall include the purchase price, including any constructive “payments” (or in the case of a “payment” constituting a deemed acquisition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” first allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds after it is actually acquired because it is deposited in a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date first allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, nominal interest rate, dated date, maturity date, type of property, frequency of periodic payments, period of compounding, yield to maturity, amount actually or constructively received on disposition (or in the case of a “receipt” constituting a deemed disposition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” that ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds because it is removed from a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date it ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, the purchase date and disposition date of the “nonpurpose investment” and evidence of the “fair market value” of such property on the purchase date and disposition date (or deemed purchase or disposition date) for each such “nonpurpose investment”. The purchase date, disposition date and the date of determination of “fair market value” shall be the date on which a contract to purchase or sell the “nonpurpose investment” becomes binding, i.e., the trade date rather than the settlement date. For purposes of the calculation of purchase price and disposition price, brokerage or selling commissions, administrative expenses or similar expenses shall not increase the purchase price of an item and shall not reduce the amount actually or constructively received upon disposition of an item, except to the extent such costs constitute “qualified administrative costs”.

(iv) Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth “bond year” (which, unless otherwise advised by the Trust, shall be the five-year period ending on the date five years subsequent to the date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and each succeeding fifth “bond year”) and within thirty (30) days of the date the last bond that is part of the Trust Bonds is discharged (or on any other periodic basis requested in writing by the Trust), the Borrower shall (A) calculate, or cause to be calculated, the “rebate amount” as of the “computation date” or “final computation date” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower and (B) remit the following to the Trust: (1) an amount of money that when added to the “future value” as of the “computation date” of any previous payments made to the Trust on account of rebate equals the “rebate amount”, (2) the calculations supporting the “rebate amount” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, and (3) any other information requested by the Trust relating to compliance with Section 148 of the Code (e.g., information related to any “nonpurpose investment” of the Borrower for purposes of application of the “universal cap”).

(v) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it will account for “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, investments allocable to the Trust Bonds and expenditures of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6. All allocations of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be recorded on the books of the Borrower kept in connection with the Trust Bonds no later than 18 months after the later of the date the particular Costs of the Borrower’s Project is paid or the date the portion of the project financed by the Trust Bonds is placed in service. All allocations of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be made no later than the date that is 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date the Trust Bonds are issued or the date 60 days after the retirement of the Trust Bonds, if earlier. Such records and accounts will include the particular Costs paid, the date of the payment and the party to whom the payment was made.

(vi) From time to time as directed by the Trust, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust a written report demonstrating compliance by the Borrower with the provisions of Section 2.02(e) of this Loan Agreement, each such written report to be submitted by the Borrower to the Trust in the form of a full and complete written response to a questionnaire provided by the Trust to the Borrower. Each such questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust to the Borrower not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date established by the Trust for receipt from the Borrower of the full and complete written response to the questionnaire.

(h) Inspections; Information. The Borrower shall permit the Trust and the Trustee and any party designated by any of such parties, at any and all reasonable times during construction of the Project and thereafter upon prior written notice, to examine, visit and inspect the property, if any, constituting the Project and to inspect and make copies of any accounts, books and records, including (without limitation) its records regarding receipts, disbursements, contracts, investments and any other matters relating thereto and to its financial standing, and shall supply such reports and information as the Trust and the Trustee may reasonably require in connection therewith.

(i) Insurance. The Borrower shall maintain or cause to be maintained, in force, insurance policies with responsible insurers or self-insurance programs providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of its Environmental Infrastructure System at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities constructing, operating and maintaining Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the nature of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System, including liability coverage, all to the extent available at reasonable cost but in no case less than will satisfy all applicable regulatory requirements.

(j) Costs of Project. The Borrower certifies that the building cost of the Project, as listed in Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof, is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof, and it will supply to the Trust a certificate from a licensed professional engineer authorized to practice in the State stating that such building cost is a reasonable and accurate estimation and that the useful life of the Project exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond.

(k) Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement (as previously authorized, executed and attested) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower will cause to be delivered to the Trust and the Trustee each of the following items:

(i) an opinion of the Borrower's bond counsel substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto; provided, however, that the Trust may permit portions of such opinion to be rendered by general counsel to the Borrower and may permit variances in such opinion from the form set forth in Exhibit E if, in the opinion of the Trust, such variances are not to the material detriment of the interests of the holders of the Trust Bonds;

(ii) counterparts of this Loan Agreement as previously executed and attested by the parties hereto;

(iii) copies of those ordinances and/or resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement, (B) the ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (C) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, confirming the details of the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) approval by the DLGS with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iv) if the Loan is being made to reimburse the Borrower for all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project or to refinance indebtedness or reimburse the Borrower for the repayment of indebtedness previously incurred by the Borrower to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that such reimbursement or refinancing will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds; and

(v) the certificates of insurance coverage as required pursuant to the terms of Section 3.06(d) hereof and such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Trust may require in Exhibit F hereto, if any.

(l) Execution and Delivery of Borrower Bond. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement at the Loan Closing, the Borrower shall also deliver to the Trust the Borrower Bond, as previously executed and attested, upon the receipt of a written certification of the Trust that a portion of the net proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be deposited in the Project Loan Account simultaneously with the delivery of the Borrower Bond.

(m) Notice of Material Adverse Change. The Borrower shall promptly notify the Trust of any material adverse change in the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or in the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(n) Continuing Representations. The representations of the Borrower contained herein shall be true at the time of the execution of this Loan Agreement and at all times during the term of this Loan Agreement.

(o) Additional Covenants and Requirements. (i) No later than the Loan Closing and, if necessary, in connection with the Trust's issuance of the Trust Bonds or the making of the Loan, additional covenants and requirements have been included in Exhibit F hereto and made a part hereof. Such covenants and requirements may include, but need not be limited to, the maintenance of specified levels of Environmental Infrastructure System rates, the issuance of additional debt of the Borrower, the use by or on behalf of the Borrower of certain proceeds of the Trust Bonds as such use relates to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Trust Bonds, the transfer of revenues and receipts from the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, compliance with Rule 15c2-12, Rule 10b-5 and any other applicable federal or state securities laws, and matters in connection with the appointment of the Trustee under the Bond Resolution and any successors thereto. The Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional covenant and requirement, if any, included in Exhibit F hereto as if the same were set forth herein in its entirety. (ii) Additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements are incorporated in this Loan Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant, representation and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Loan Agreement.

(p) Continuing Disclosure Covenant. To the extent that the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines, at any time prior to the termination of the Loan Term, that the Borrower is a material "obligated person", as the term "obligated person" is defined in Rule 15c2-12, with materiality being determined by the Trust pursuant to criteria established, from time to time, by the Trust in its sole discretion and set forth in a bond resolution or official statement of the Trust, the Borrower hereby covenants that it will authorize and provide to the Trust, for inclusion in any preliminary official statement or official statement of the Trust, all statements and information relating to the Borrower and deemed material by the Trust for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 as well as Rule 10b-5 promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto ("Rule 10b-5"), including certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5; and the Borrower hereby further covenants that the Borrower shall execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit H, with such revisions thereto prior to execution and delivery thereof as the Trust shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purposes and intent thereof, as Rule 15c2-12, its purposes and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction; and pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Borrower shall thereafter provide on-going disclosure with respect to all statements and information relating to the Borrower in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5, including, without limitation, the provision of certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5.

## ARTICLE III

### LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS

#### SECTION 3.01. Loan; Loan Term.

(a) The Trust hereby agrees (i) to make the Loan, as described in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, to the Borrower, and (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof. The Borrower hereby agrees to borrow and accept the Loan from the Trust upon the terms set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Borrower agrees that the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing, plus the Borrower's allocable share of (i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan; (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period, if applicable; and (iii) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) attributable to the cost of funding reserve capacity for the Project, if applicable, shall constitute the initial principal amount of the Loan (as the same may be adjusted downward in accordance with the definition thereof), and neither the Trust nor the Trustee shall have any obligation thereafter to loan any additional amounts to the Borrower.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3.01 to the contrary, the Trust shall be under no obligation (i) to make the Loan to the Borrower if (1) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower does not deliver to the Trust a Borrower Bond and such other documents as are required pursuant to Section 2.02(k) hereof, or (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing pursuant to, and as defined in, the Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Loan Agreement, or (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof, unless each of the conditions precedent to such disbursement, as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof, have been satisfied in full. The Trust intends to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower at the times and in the amounts set forth in Exhibit C hereof in order to pay a portion of the Costs of the Project, subject to compliance by the Borrower with the procedures for disbursement as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof; nevertheless, due to unforeseen circumstances, there may not be a sufficient amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account on a given disbursement date in order for the Trust to make the disbursement in the amount indicated in Exhibit C hereof so as to satisfy a Loan disbursement request by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 hereof, in which case (1) the Trust shall have no obligation hereunder to make such disbursement until such time as sufficient funds are on deposit in the Project Loan Account, and (2) the obligations of the Borrower hereunder shall not be affected.

(c) The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Loan strictly in compliance with the provisions of Section 2.01(h) hereof.

(d) The payment obligations of the Borrower created pursuant to the terms of this Loan Agreement are secured by the Borrower Bond. The obligations of the Borrower to pay the principal of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond, and other amounts due under the Borrower Bond are each direct, general, irrevocable and unconditional obligations of the Borrower payable from any source legally available to the Borrower, including, without limitation, the general tax revenues of the Borrower, and the Borrower shall, if necessary, levy *ad valorem* taxes

upon all the taxable property within the Borrower for the payment of such obligations, without limitation as to rate or amount.

### **SECTION 3.02. Disbursement of Loan Proceeds.**

(a) The Trustee, as the agent of the Trust, shall disburse the amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account to the Borrower (i) upon receipt of a requisition executed by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower, and approved by the Trust, in a form satisfying the requirements of Section 5.02(3) of the Bond Resolution, and (ii) consistent with the schedule for disbursement as set forth in Exhibit C hereof.

(b) The Trust and the Trustee shall not be required to disburse any Loan proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to this Loan Agreement, unless:

(i) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be available for disbursement, as determined by the Trust in its sole and absolute discretion;

(ii) in accordance with the Bond Act, and the Regulations, the Borrower shall have timely applied for, shall have been awarded and, prior to the Loan Closing, shall have closed, a Fund Loan for a portion of the Allowable Costs (as defined in such Regulations) of the Project;

(iii) the Borrower shall have funds available to pay for the greater of (A) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that is not eligible to be funded from the Fund Loan or the Loan, or (B) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that exceeds the actual amounts of the loan commitments made by the State and the Trust, respectively, for the Fund Loan and the Loan; and

(iv) no Event of Default nor any event that, with the passage of time or service of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Loan Agreement to the contrary, the Trust and the Trustee, at the request of the Borrower but at the sole discretion of the Trust, may disburse Loan proceeds to the Borrower from the Project Loan Account either prior to or subsequent to the scheduled date for disbursement thereof as such scheduled date is identified in the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, provided that (A) the Borrower has otherwise satisfied the requirements of this Section 3.02, and (B) such disbursement, in a manner that is inconsistent with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, does not conflict with any restrictions set forth in the Regulations.

In the event that, in the submission of its requisition(s), the Borrower fails to comply with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, and such non-compliance by the Borrower consists of (i) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of non-disbursed funds remaining on deposit in the Project Loan Account, subsequent to the date on which such funds should have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, or (ii) a failure to timely seek

disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of funds disbursed from the Project Loan Account earlier than the date on which such funds were scheduled to have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, then the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department. Any reference to Exhibit C in Section 3.01, Section 3.02 and Section 3.03A hereof shall mean Exhibit C as such exhibit may have been revised from time to time pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

### **SECTION 3.03. Amounts Payable.**

(a) The Borrower shall repay the Loan in installments payable to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the principal of the Loan shall be repaid annually on the Principal Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution;

(ii) the Interest Portion described in clause (i) of the definition thereof shall be paid semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution; and

(iii) the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid upon the date of optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to any prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

The obligations of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond shall be deemed to be amounts payable under this Section 3.03. Each Loan Repayment, whether satisfied through a direct payment by the Borrower to the Trustee or (with respect to the Interest Portion) through the use of Trust Bond proceeds and income thereon on deposit in the Interest Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) to pay interest on the Trust Bonds, shall be deemed to be a credit against the corresponding obligation of the Borrower under this Section 3.03 and shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount hereunder and under the Borrower Bond. Each payment made to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second* to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third* to the payment of the Administrative Fee, and *finally* to the payment of any late charges hereunder.

(b) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof shall (i) consist of a late charge for any Trust Bond Loan Repayment that is received by the Trustee later than its due date and (ii) be payable immediately thereafter in an amount equal to the greater of twelve percent (12%) per annum or the Prime Rate plus one half of one percent per annum on such late payment from its due date to the date it is actually paid; provided, however, that the rate of Interest on the Loan, including, without limitation, any late payment charges incurred hereunder, shall not exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law.

(c) The Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its semiannual payment obligations of the Interest Portion, the amounts, if any, certified by the Trust pursuant to Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution. Such amounts shall represent the Borrower's allocable share of the interest earnings on certain funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution, as calculated and determined in accordance with Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its Trust Bond Loan Repayments, the amounts, if any, set forth in the certificate of the Trust filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02(4) of the Bond Resolution.

(e) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid by the Borrower in the amount of one-half of the Administrative Fee, if any, to the Trustee semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2018.

(f) The "DEP Loan Surcharge or Loan Origination Fee" as defined in Section 8 of Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof, as additionally identified in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, (the "DEP Fee") shall be paid by the Borrower to the Trustee on the date indicated therein in satisfaction of the payment obligation of the Borrower to the Department, and the obligation of the Borrower with respect to the payment of such DEP Fee shall be an obligation of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond and an amount payable pursuant to this Section 3.03. For purposes of crediting and applying the payment by the Borrower of the DEP Fee upon receipt thereof as provided hereby, the Trustee shall credit and apply such payment of the DEP Fee pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution that relate to the payment, crediting and application of the State Administrative Fee (as defined in the Bond Resolution), notwithstanding that fact that (i) the DEP Fee and the State Administrative Fee are separate and distinct fee payment obligations to be satisfied by the Borrower, and (ii) as of the date hereof, there is no State Administrative Fee due and payable by the Borrower. The Trustee, as assignee hereof, hereby agrees to the credit and application of the DEP Fee upon payment thereof as provided hereby.

(g) In the event that the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayment or any other payment required under this Loan Agreement when due, the Borrower hereby acknowledges that the Trust may exercise its right under and in accordance with Section 12a of the Act to satisfy such deficiency from State-aid payable to the Borrower. The amount of State-aid so paid to the Trust shall be deemed to be a credit against the obligations of the Borrower under this Section 3.03, and any such payment made to the Trust shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. Each such payment of State-aid so made to the Trust shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second*, to the extent available, to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third*, to the extent available, to the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to the payment of any late charges incurred hereunder, and *finally*, to the extent available, to any other payment required under this Loan Agreement.

(h) Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Borrower, an Authorized Officer of the Trust may, in the sole discretion of such Authorized Officer, prescribe the particular method by which payments pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 shall be made by the Borrower. Such method as prescribed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust may include, without

limitation, the automatic debit by the Trust or the Trustee of the respective amounts of such payments, as required by this Section 3.03, from an account that shall be identified by the Borrower in writing and recorded on file with the Trust and the Trustee. In the absence of any such written notice to the Borrower by an Authorized Officer of the Trust pursuant to this subsection (g), the Borrower shall implement the payments required pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 either via electronic transfer of immediately available funds or via check.

**SECTION 3.03A. Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.**

(a) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the disbursement schedule contained in Exhibit C hereto, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(b) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(a) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a further revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(c) If (i) the Borrower fails to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A, when due, or (ii) a certificate provided pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, or (iii) on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to a further revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(b) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, or (iv) a certificate provided pursuant to Section 2.02(e)(xvi) hereof states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, then such amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account, which are amounts that have not been certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as being required to complete the Project ("Excess Project Funds"), shall be applied as follows:

(A) If the Excess Project Funds are less than or equal to the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust toward the Borrower's obligation to make the Loan Repayments next coming due; or

(B) If the Excess Project Funds are greater than the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments, and shall be applied to the principal payments (including the premium, if any, associated with any optional or mandatory redemption of Trust Bonds) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.04. Unconditional Obligations.** The direct, general obligation of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and all other payments required hereunder and the obligation to perform and observe the other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements on its part contained herein shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall not be abated, rebated, set-off, reduced, abrogated, terminated, waived, diminished, postponed or otherwise modified in any manner or to any extent whatsoever while any Trust Bonds remain outstanding or any Loan Repayments remain unpaid, for any reason, regardless of any contingency, act of God, event or cause whatsoever, including (without limitation) any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, the taking by eminent domain or destruction of or damage to the Project or Environmental Infrastructure System, commercial frustration of the purpose, any change in the laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or in the rules or regulations of any governmental authority, any failure of the Trust or the Trustee to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Project, this Loan Agreement or the Bond Resolution, or any rights of set-off, recoupment, abatement or counterclaim that the Borrower might otherwise have against the Trust, the Trustee or any other party or parties; provided, however, that payments hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of any such rights. The Borrower shall not be obligated to make any payments required to be made by any other Borrowers under separate Loan Agreements or the Bond Resolution.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds by the Trust, including payment from moneys drawn by the Trustee from the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. If at any time the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as the result of any transfer of moneys from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund (as all such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) as the result of a failure by the Borrower to make any Trust Bond Loan Repayments required hereunder, the Borrower agrees to replenish (i) such moneys so transferred and (ii) any deficiency arising from losses incurred in making such transfer as the result of the liquidation by the Trust of Investment Securities (as defined in the Bond Resolution) acquired as an investment of moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, by making payments to the Trust in equal monthly installments for the lesser of six (6) months or the remaining term of the Loan at an interest rate to be determined by the Trust necessary to make up any loss caused by such deficiency.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds from moneys that were originally received by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.04(1) of the Bond Resolution from repayments by the Borrowers of loans made to the Borrowers by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to loan agreements by and between the Borrowers and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Environmental

Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrowers, does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**SECTION 3.05. Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.**

The Borrower acknowledges that its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall survive the discharge of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and shall survive the payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of and the interest on the Trust Bonds until the Borrower can take no action or fail to take any action that could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation, at which time such duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall, except for those set forth in Sections 3.06(a) and (b) hereof, terminate.

**SECTION 3.06. Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.**

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither the Trust nor the Trustee makes any warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for particular purpose or fitness for any use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any portions thereof or any other warranty or representation with respect thereto; (ii) in no event shall the Trust or the Trustee or their respective agents be liable or responsible for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of this Loan Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower shall indemnify and hold the Trust and the Trustee harmless against, and the Borrower shall pay any and all, liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, judgment or expense of any and all kinds or nature and however arising and imposed by law, which the Trust and the Trustee may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Borrower, the Borrower's ownership of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project, or the acquisition, construction or installation of the Project.

(b) It is mutually agreed by the Borrower, the Trust and the Trustee that the Trust and its officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed under this Loan Agreement and any claim or suit of whatsoever nature, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct. It is further agreed that the Trustee and its directors, officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed pursuant to this Loan Agreement, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct.

(c) The Borrower and the Trust agree that all claims shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.* (except for N.J.S.A. 59:13-9 thereof), although such Act by its express terms does not apply to claims arising under contract with the Trust.

(d) In connection with its obligation to provide the insurance required under Section 2.02(i) hereof: (i) the Borrower shall include, or cause to be included, the Trust and its directors, employees and officers as additional “named insureds” on (A) any certificate of liability insurance procured by the Borrower (or other similar document evidencing the liability insurance coverage procured by the Borrower) and (B) any certificate of liability insurance procured by any contractor or subcontractor for the Project, and from the later of the date of the Loan Closing or the date of the initiation of construction of the Project until the date the Borrower receives the written certificate of Project completion from the Trust, the Borrower shall maintain said liability insurance covering the Trust and said directors, employees and officers in good standing; and (ii) the Borrower shall include the Trust as an additional “named insured” on any certificate of insurance providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and during the Loan Term the Borrower shall maintain said insurance covering the Trust in good standing.

The Borrower shall provide the Trust with a copy of each of any such original, supplemental, amendatory or reissued certificates of insurance (or other similar documents evidencing the insurance coverage) required pursuant to this Section 3.06(d).

**SECTION 3.07. Option to Prepay Loan Repayments.** The Borrower may prepay the Trust Bond Loan Repayments, in whole or in part (but if in part, in the amount of \$100,000 or any integral multiple thereof), upon prior written notice to the Trust and the Trustee not less than ninety (90) days in addition to the number of days’ advance notice to the Trustee required for any optional redemption of the Trust Bonds, and upon payment by the Borrower to the Trustee of amounts that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Trust Bond Loan Repayments to be prepaid plus the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof on any such date of redemption; provided, however, that, with respect to any prepayment other than those required by Section 3.03A hereof, any such full or partial prepayment may only be made (i) if the Borrower is not then in arrears on its Fund Loan, (ii) if the Borrower is contemporaneously making a full or partial prepayment of the Fund Loan such that, after the prepayment of the Loan and the Fund Loan, the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines that the interests of the owners of the Trust Bonds are not adversely affected by such prepayments, (iii) upon the prior written approval of the Trust, and (iv) provided that the Borrower shall agree to pay all costs and expenses of the Trust in connection with such prepayment, including, without limitation, the fees of Bond Counsel to the Trust and any other professional advisors to the Trust. In addition, if at the time of such prepayment the Trust Bonds may only be redeemed at the option of the Trust upon payment of a premium, the Borrower shall add to its prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments an amount, as determined by the Trust, equal to such premium allocable to the Trust Bonds to be redeemed as a result of the Borrower’s prepayment. Prepayments shall be applied first to the Interest Portion that accrues on the portion of the Loan to be prepaid until such prepayment date as described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof and then to principal payments (including premium, if any) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.08. Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.**

(a) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that, to the extent allowed by law, any Loan Repayments then due and payable on the Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee before any loan

repayments on the Borrower's Fund Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee. The Borrower agrees not to interfere with any such action by the Trustee.

(b) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that in the event the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Trust Bond Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement when due, then any (i) Administrative Fee paid hereunder, (ii) late charges paid hereunder, and (iii) loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor, any of which payments shall be received by the Trustee during the time of any such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency, shall be applied by the Trustee *first* to satisfy such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency as a credit against the obligations of the Borrower to make payments of the Interest Portion under the Loan and the Borrower Bond, *second*, to the extent available, to make Trust Bond Loan Repayments of principal hereunder and payments of principal under the Borrower Bond, *third*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay any late charges hereunder, *fifth*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the Borrower's Fund Loan under its related loan agreement therefor, and *finally*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the administrative fee under any such related loan agreement.

(c) The Borrower hereby further acknowledges that any loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor shall be applied according to the provisions of the Master Program Trust Agreement.

**SECTION 3.09. Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer.** The Borrower and the Trust hereby acknowledge that prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing the New Jersey State Treasurer, in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, issued the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" (the "Treasurer's Certificate"). Pursuant to the terms of the Treasurer's Certificate, the New Jersey State Treasurer approved the Loan and the terms and conditions thereof as established by the provisions of this Loan Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV

### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

#### **SECTION 4.01. Assignment and Transfer by Trust.**

(a) The Borrower hereby expressly acknowledges that, other than the provisions of Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof, the Trust's right, title and interest in, to and under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have been assigned to the Trustee as security for the Trust Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution, and that if any Event of Default shall occur, the Trustee or any Bond Insurer (as such term may be defined in the Bond Resolution), if applicable, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, shall be entitled to act hereunder in the place and stead of the Trust. The Borrower hereby acknowledges the requirements of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and consents to such assignment and appointment. This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments required to be made by the Borrower hereunder and to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder, may be further transferred, assigned and reassigned in whole or in part to one or more assignees or subassignees by the Trustee at any time subsequent to their execution without the necessity of obtaining the consent of, but after giving prior written notice to, the Borrower.

The Trust shall retain the right to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trust have the right to accelerate the Borrower Bond in connection with the enforcement of Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof.

(b) The Borrower hereby approves and consents to any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond that the Trust deems to be necessary in connection with any refunding of the Trust Bonds or the issuance of additional bonds under the Bond Resolution or otherwise, all in connection with the pooled loan program of the Trust.

**SECTION 4.02. Assignment by Borrower.** Neither this Loan Agreement nor the Borrower Bond may be assigned by the Borrower for any reason, unless the following conditions shall be satisfied: (i) the Trust and the Trustee shall have approved said assignment in writing; (ii) the assignee shall have expressly assumed in writing the full and faithful observance and performance of the Borrower's duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Borrower Bond; (iii) immediately after such assignment, the assignee shall not be in default in the observance or performance of any duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond; and (iv) the Trust shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such assignment will not adversely affect the security of the holders of the Trust Bonds or the exclusion of the interest on the Trust Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

## ARTICLE V

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

**SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.** If any of the following events occur, it is hereby defined as and declared to be and to constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, any Trust Bond Loan Repayment required to be paid hereunder when due, which failure shall continue for a period of fifteen (15) days;

(b) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, the Administrative Fee or any late charges incurred hereunder or any portion thereof when due or to observe and perform any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Loan Agreement, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section 5.01 or other than the obligations of the Borrower contained in Section 2.02(c)(ii) hereof and in Exhibit F hereto, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Borrower by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall agree in writing to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, that if the failure stated in such notice is correctable but cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the Trustee may not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time up to 120 days from the delivery of the written notice referred to above if corrective action is instituted by the Borrower within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the Event of Default is corrected;

(c) any representation made by or on behalf of the Borrower contained in this Loan Agreement, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or with reference to this Loan Agreement or the Loan, is false or misleading in any material respect;

(d) a petition is filed by or against the Borrower under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Loan Agreement or thereafter enacted, and/or any proceeding with respect to such petition and/or pursuant to any such law shall occur or be pending (including, without limitation, the operation and administration of the Borrower pursuant to any plan of reorganization approved and implemented under any such law), unless in the case of any such petition filed against the Borrower or any such proceeding such petition and such proceeding shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the further jurisdiction of any court; or the Borrower shall become insolvent or bankrupt or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee, but not including a takeover by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs) of the Borrower or any of its property shall be appointed by court order or take possession of the Borrower or its property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days;

(e) the Borrower shall generally fail to pay its debts as such debts become due; and

(f) failure of the Borrower to observe or perform such additional duties, covenants, obligations, agreements or conditions as are required by the Trust and specified in Exhibit F attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**SECTION 5.02. Notice of Default.** The Borrower shall give the Trustee and the Trust prompt telephonic notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(d) or (e) hereof and of the occurrence of any other event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default at such time as any senior administrative or financial officer of the Borrower becomes aware of the existence thereof.

**SECTION 5.03. Remedies on Default.** Whenever an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower acknowledges the rights of the Trustee and of any Bond Insurer to direct any and all remedies in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution, and the Borrower also acknowledges that the Trust shall have the right to take, or to direct the Trustee to take, any action permitted or required pursuant to the Bond Resolution and to take whatever other action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce the observance and performance of any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement of the Borrower hereunder.

In addition, if an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(a) hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trust shall, to the extent allowed by applicable law and to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution, have the right to declare, or to direct the Trustee to declare, all Loan Repayments and all other amounts due hereunder (including, without limitation, payments under the Borrower Bond) together with the prepayment premium, if any, calculated pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof to be immediately due and payable, and upon notice to the Borrower the same shall become due and payable without further notice or demand.

**SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses.** The Borrower shall on demand pay to the Trust or the Trustee the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonably allocated costs of in-house counsel and legal staff) incurred by either of them in the collection of Trust Bond Loan Repayments or any other sum due hereunder or in the enforcement of the observation or performance of any other duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower upon an Event of Default.

**SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys.** Any moneys collected by the Trust or the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof shall be applied (a) *first* to pay any attorneys' fees or other fees and expenses owed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 5.04 hereof, (b) *second*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion then due and payable, (c) *third*, to the extent available, to pay the principal due and payable on the Loan, (d) *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, any late charges incurred hereunder or any other amounts due and payable under this Loan Agreement, and (e) *fifth*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion and the principal on the Loan and other amounts payable hereunder as such amounts become due and payable.

**SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.** No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trust or the Trustee is intended to be exclusive, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right, remedy or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right, remedy or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right, remedy or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trust or the Trustee to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article V, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be required in this Article V.

**SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.** Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof or of the Bond Resolution, or anything else to the contrary contained herein, the Trust shall have the right upon the occurrence of an Event of Default to take any action, including (without limitation) bringing an action against the Borrower at law or in equity, as the Trust may, in its discretion, deem necessary to enforce the obligations of the Borrower to the Trust pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

**SECTION 6.01. Notices.** All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof and to the Trust and the Trustee at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) Trustee:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by notice in writing given to the others.

**SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.** This Loan Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Trust and the Borrower and their respective successors and assigns.

**SECTION 6.03. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Loan Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate, render unenforceable or otherwise affect any other provision hereof.

**SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.04, this Loan Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified without the prior written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution. Notwithstanding the conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution, (i) Section 2.02(p) hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified upon the written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the consent of the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds, and (ii) Exhibit H hereto may be amended, supplemented or modified prior to the execution and delivery thereof as the Trust, in its sole discretion, shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purpose and intent thereof as Rule 15c2-12, its purpose and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of

competent jurisdiction, and such amendment, supplement or modification shall not require the consent of the Borrower, the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds.

**SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.** This Loan Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations.** This Loan Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State, including the Act and the Regulations, which Regulations are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals.** Whenever the written consent or approval of the Trust shall be required under the provisions of this Loan Agreement, such consent or approval may only be given by the Trust unless otherwise provided by law or by rules, regulations or resolutions of the Trust or unless expressly delegated to the Trustee and except as otherwise provided in Section 6.09 hereof.

**SECTION 6.08. Captions.** The captions or headings in this Loan Agreement are for convenience only and shall not in any way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.** This Loan Agreement is executed, among other reasons, to induce the purchase of the Trust Bonds. Accordingly, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower herein contained are hereby declared to be for the benefit of and are enforceable by the Trust, the holders of the Trust Bonds and the Trustee. The Borrower covenants and agrees to observe and comply with, and to enable the Trust to observe and comply with, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements contained in the Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.** The Borrower shall, at the request of the Trust, authorize, execute, attest, acknowledge and deliver such further resolutions, conveyances, transfers, assurances, financing statements and other instruments as may be necessary or desirable for better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming the rights, security interests and agreements granted or intended to be granted by this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System**

**EXHIBIT A-2**

**Description of Loan**

**EXHIBIT B**

**Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs**

**EXHIBIT C**

**Estimated Disbursement Schedule**

**EXHIBIT D**

**Specimen Borrower Bond**

**[ASSESSMENT] [SELF-LIQUIDATING] [QUALIFIED] BORROWER BOND**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, the [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal corporation] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) (i) the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), or such lesser amount as shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined), at the times and in the amounts determined as provided in the Loan Agreement, together with (ii) Interest on the Loan constituting the Interest Portion, the Administrative Fee and any late charges incurred under the Loan Agreement (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement) in the amount calculated as provided in the Loan Agreement, payable on the days and in the amounts and as provided in the Loan Agreement, which principal amount and Interest Portion of the Interest on the Loan shall, unless otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be payable on the days and in the amounts as also set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto under the column headings respectively entitled “Principal” and “Interest”, plus (iii) any other amounts due and owing under the Loan Agreement at the times and in the amounts as provided therein. The Borrower irrevocably pledges its full faith and credit and covenants to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal of and the Interest on this Borrower Bond (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and for the punctual payment of all other amounts due under this Borrower Bond and the Loan Agreement according to their respective terms.

This Borrower Bond is issued pursuant to the “Local Bond Law”, P.L. 1960, c. 169, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 *et seq.*), [ the “Municipal Qualified Bond Act”, P.L. 1976, c. 38, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:3-1 *et seq.*)] other applicable law and the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”). This Borrower Bond is issued in consideration of the loan made under the Loan Agreement (the “Loan”) to evidence the payment obligations of the Borrower set forth therein. [As a qualified bond issued under Title 40A of the New Jersey Statutes, this Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits of the provisions of the Municipal Qualified Bond Act, codified at N.J.S.A. 40A:3-1 *et seq.*] This Borrower Bond has been assigned to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”) under the “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as the same may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof (the “Bond Resolution”), and payments hereunder shall, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be made directly to the Trustee for the account of the Trust pursuant to such assignment. Such assignment has been made as security for the payment of the Trust Bonds (as defined in the Loan Agreement) issued to finance or refinance the Loan and as otherwise described in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond is subject to further assignment or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Loan Agreement. All of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Loan Agreement are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Borrower Bond.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, disbursements shall be made by the Trustee to the Borrower, in accordance with written instructions of the Trust, upon receipt by the Trust and the Trustee of requisitions from the Borrower executed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3.02 of the Loan Agreement.

This Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits and is subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement. The obligations of the Borrower to make the payments required hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, without any defense or right of set-off, counterclaim or recoupment by reason of any default by the Trust under the Loan Agreement or under any other agreement between the Borrower and the Trust or out of any indebtedness or liability at any time owing to the Borrower by the Trust or for any other reason.

This Borrower Bond is subject to optional prepayment under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 3.07 of the Loan Agreement. To the extent allowed by applicable law, this Borrower Bond may be subject to acceleration under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 5.03 of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Borrower has caused this Borrower Bond to be duly executed, sealed and delivered as of November 21, 2017.

[SEAL]

[NAME OF BORROWER]

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Treasurer] [Chief Financial Officer]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust hereby assigns the foregoing Borrower Bond to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the Trust's Trustee under the "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]", adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as amended and supplemented, all as of the date of this Borrower Bond, as security for the Trust Bonds issued or to be issued under the Bond Resolution to finance or refinance the Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Resolution).

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**EXHIBIT E**

**Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel**

See Closing Item \_\_\_\_

**[LETTERHEAD OF COUNSEL TO BORROWER]**

November 21, 2017

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to [Name of Borrower], a [municipal corporation] [political subdivision] of the State (the “Borrower”), which has entered into a Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined) with the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”), and have acted as such in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery by the Borrower of its Loan Agreement and Borrower Bond (as hereinafter defined). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Loan Agreement.

In so acting, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the “Local Bond Law”, P.L. 1960, c. 169, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:2-1 *et seq.*)[, the “Municipal Qualified Bond Act”, P.L. 1976, c. 38, as amended (N.J.S.A. 40A:3-1 *et seq.*),] and the various ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower identified herein. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following:

- (a) the Trust's “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on October 12, 2017;
- (b) the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) by and between the Trust and the Borrower;
- (c) the proceedings of the governing body of the Borrower relating to the approval of the Loan Agreement and the execution, attestation and delivery thereof on behalf of the Borrower and the authorization of the undertaking and completion of the Project;
- (d) the Borrower Bond dated November 21, 2017 (the “Borrower Bond”) issued by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Loan; and
- (e) the proceedings (together with the proceedings referred to in clause (c) above and Section 5 below, the “Proceedings”) of the governing body of the Borrower, including, without

limitation, [a] bond ordinance[s] of the Borrower finally adopted on [.....] [and [.....], respectively,] and [respectively] entitled “[TITLE OF ORDINANCE]” [and “[TITLE OF ORDINANCE]”], and [a] resolution[s] of the Borrower adopted pursuant to the provisions of N.J.S.A. [40A:2-26 (f) and] 40A:2-27 on [.....] [and [.....], respectively,] and [respectively] entitled “[TITLE OF RESOLUTION]” [and “[TITLE OF RESOLUTION]”] (collectively, the “Borrower Bond Proceedings”), all relating to the authorization of the Borrower Bond and the sale, execution, attestation and delivery thereof to the Trust (the Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond are referred to herein collectively as the “Loan Documents”).

We have also examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such other records, documents, certificates and other instruments, and have made such investigation of law as in our judgment we have deemed necessary or appropriate, to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Borrower is a [municipal corporation] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey, with the legal right to carry on the business of its Environmental Infrastructure System as currently being conducted and as proposed to be conducted.

2. The Borrower has full legal right and authority to execute, attest and deliver the Loan Documents, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Loan Documents and to undertake and complete the Project.

3. The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in the Loan Agreement are, and at the time any such action was performed were, the duly appointed or elected officials of the Borrower empowered by applicable New Jersey law and authorized by ordinance or resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions.

4. The Borrower has unconditionally and irrevocably pledged its full faith and credit and covenanted to exercise its unlimited taxing powers for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under the Borrower Bond, which Borrower Bond secures the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due under the Loan Documents according to their respective terms. [The Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits of the Municipal Qualified Bond Act.]

5. The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body (i) approving the Loan Documents, (ii) authorizing their execution, attestation and delivery on behalf of the Borrower, (iii) with respect to the Borrower Bond only, authorizing its sale by the Borrower to the Trust, (iv) authorizing the Borrower to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, (v) authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, and (vi) authorizing the execution and delivery of all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments in

connection with the execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents, have each been duly and lawfully adopted and authorized in accordance with applicable law and applicable ordinances or resolutions of the Borrower, including, without limitation and where applicable, the Local Bond Law [and the Municipal Qualified Bond Act], the Borrower Bond Proceedings and the other Proceedings, which Proceedings constitute all of the actions necessary to be taken by the Borrower to authorize its actions contemplated by clauses (i) through (vi) above and which Proceedings were duly approved and published, where necessary, in accordance with applicable New Jersey law at a meeting or meetings duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable New Jersey law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

6. The Loan Documents have been duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Authorized Officers of the Borrower and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust; and assuming in the case of the Loan Agreement that the Trust has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, subject, however, to the effect of, and to restrictions and limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. No opinion is rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy.

7. The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents by the Borrower and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated therein, and the undertaking and completion of the Project do not and will not (i) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (ii) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

8. All approvals, consents or authorizations of, or registrations of or filings with, any governmental or public agency, authority or person required to date on the part of the Borrower in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents, the sale of the Borrower Bond and the undertaking and completion of the Project have been obtained or made.

9. There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to our knowledge, after due inquiry, threatened in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction (either state or federal) (i) questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Borrower, (ii) questioning the validity,

legality or enforceability of the Loan or the Loan Documents, (iii) questioning the undertaking or completion of the Project, (iv) otherwise challenging the Borrower's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan or the Loan Documents, or (v) that, if adversely decided, would have a materially adverse impact on the financial condition of the Borrower.

10. The Borrower has no bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the general tax revenues of the Borrower.

11. To the best of our knowledge, upon due inquiry, (i) all representations made by the Borrower contained within subsections (e) and (g) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement are true, accurate and complete, and (ii) all expectations contained therein are reasonable, and we know of no reason why the Borrower would be unable to comply on a continuing basis with the covenants contained within subsections (e) and (g) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement.

12. Assuming that (i) the Borrower complies on a continuing basis with the covenants contained in subsections (e) and (g) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement, (ii) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (iii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, the application of the proceeds of the Loan for their intended purposes will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds and no portion of the Trust Bonds will be used in a private use, within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT F**

**Additional Covenants and Requirements**

**EXHIBIT G**

**General Administrative Requirements for the  
State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program**

**EXHIBIT H**

**Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement**

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - AUTHORITY FORM]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

**AND**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**ARTICLE I**

**DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions.....	2
---------------	------------------	---

**ARTICLE II**

**REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER**

SECTION 2.01.	Representations of Borrower .....	6
SECTION 2.02.	Particular Covenants of Borrower .....	9

**ARTICLE III**

**LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

SECTION 3.01.	Loan; Loan Term .....	20
SECTION 3.02.	Disbursement of Loan Proceeds .....	21
SECTION 3.03.	Amounts Payable .....	22
SECTION 3.03A.	Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.....	23
SECTION 3.04.	Unconditional Obligations.....	24
SECTION 3.05.	Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.....	25
SECTION 3.06.	Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.....	26
SECTION 3.07.	Option to Prepay Loan Repayments .....	27
SECTION 3.08.	Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.....	27
SECTION 3.09.	Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer .....	28

**ARTICLE IV**

**ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND**

SECTION 4.01.	Assignment and Transfer by Trust.....	29
SECTION 4.02.	Assignment by Borrower .....	29

**ARTICLE V**

**EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default .....	30
SECTION 5.02.	Notice of Default.....	31
SECTION 5.03.	Remedies on Default.....	31

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses .....	31
SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys .....	31
SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice .....	32
SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights .....	32

**ARTICLE VI**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 6.01. Notices .....	33
SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect .....	33
SECTION 6.03. Severability .....	33
SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications .....	33
SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts .....	34
SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations .....	34
SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals .....	34
SECTION 6.08. Captions .....	34
SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution .....	34
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances .....	34
SCHEDULE A Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions .....	S-1
EXHIBIT A (1) Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System .....	A-1
(2) Description of Loan .....	A-2
EXHIBIT B Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs .....	B-1
EXHIBIT C Estimated Disbursement Schedule .....	C-1
EXHIBIT D Specimen Borrower Bond .....	D-1
EXHIBIT E Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel .....	E-1
EXHIBIT F (1) Additional Covenants and Requirements .....	F-1
(2) Service Agreement (if applicable) .....	F-2
EXHIBIT G General Administrative Requirements for the State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program .....	G-1
EXHIBIT H Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement .....	H-1

## **NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT**, made and entered into as of November 1, 2017, by and between the NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, and the Borrower (capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall have, unless the context otherwise requires, the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 1.01 hereof);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in accordance with the Act, the Bond Resolution and a financial plan approved by the State Legislature in accordance with Sections 22 and 22.1 of the Act, will issue its Trust Bonds on or prior to the Loan Closing for the purpose of making the Loan to the Borrower and the Loans to the Borrowers from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of Environmental Infrastructure Facilities;

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has, in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, made timely application to the Trust for a Loan to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the State Legislature, in accordance with Sections 20 and 20.1 of the Act, has in the form of an appropriations act approved a project priority list that includes the Project and that authorizes an expenditure of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has approved the Borrower's application for a Loan from available proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the applicable Bond Act (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement), and the Regulations, the Borrower has been awarded a Fund Loan for a portion of the Costs of the Project; and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, in accordance with the Act, the Regulations, the Borrower Enabling Act and the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law, will issue a Borrower Bond to the Trust evidencing said Loan at the Loan Closing.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the award of the Loan by the Trust, the Borrower agrees to complete the Project and to perform under this Loan Agreement in accordance with the conditions, covenants and procedures set forth herein and attached hereto as part hereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) The following terms as used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Act”** means the “New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act”, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Administrative Fee”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder as an annual fee of up to four-tenths of one percent (.40%) of the initial principal amount of the Loan or such lesser amount, if any, as may be authorized by any act of the State Legislature and as the Trust may approve from time to time.

**“Authorized Officer”** means, in the case of the Borrower, any person or persons authorized pursuant to a resolution of the governing body of the Borrower to perform any act or execute any document relating to the Loan, the Borrower Bond or this Loan Agreement.

**“Bond Counsel”** means a law firm appointed or approved by the Trust, as the case may be, having a reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally acceptable by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**“Borrower Bond”** means the revenue bond authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Borrower to the Trust and authenticated on behalf of the Borrower to evidence the Loan, a specimen of which is attached hereto as Exhibit D and made a part hereof.

**“Borrowers”** means any other Local Government Unit or Private Entity (as such terms are defined in the Regulations) authorized to construct, operate and maintain Environmental Infrastructure Facilities that have entered into Loan Agreements with the Trust pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such recipients from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, including any regulations promulgated thereunder, any successor code thereto and any administrative or judicial interpretations thereof.

**“Costs”** means those costs that are eligible, reasonable, necessary, allocable to the Project and permitted by generally accepted accounting principles, including Allowances and Building Costs (as defined in the Regulations), as shall be determined on a project-specific basis in accordance with the Regulations as set forth in Exhibit B hereto, as the same may be amended by subsequent eligible costs as evidenced by a certificate of an authorized officer of the Trust.

**“Debt Service Reserve Fund”** means the Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Department”** means the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection

**“Environmental Infrastructure Facilities”** means Wastewater Treatment Facilities, Stormwater Management Facilities or Water Supply Facilities (as such terms are defined in the Regulations).

**“Environmental Infrastructure System”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower, including the Project, described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof for which the Borrower is borrowing the Loan under this Loan Agreement.

**“Event of Default”** means any occurrence or event specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

**“Excess Project Funds”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.03A hereof.

**“Fund Loan”** means the loan made to the Borrower by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrower and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Fund Loan Agreement”** means the loan agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrower and the State, acting by and through the Department, regarding the terms and conditions of the Fund Loan.

**“Interest on the Loan”** or **“Interest on the Borrower Bond”** means the sum of (i) the Interest Portion, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Interest Portion”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder that is necessary to pay the Borrower’s proportionate share of interest on the Trust Bonds (i) as set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereof under the column heading entitled “Interest”, or (ii) with respect to any prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments in accordance with Section 3.07 or 5.03 hereof, to accrue on any principal amount of Trust Bond Loan Repayments to the date of the optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to such prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Loan Agreement”** means this Loan Agreement, including Schedule A and the Exhibits attached hereto, as it may be supplemented, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Bond Resolution.

**“Loan Agreements”** means any other loan agreements entered into by and between the Trust and one or more of the Borrowers pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such Borrowers from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account, financed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds.

**“Loan Closing”** means the date upon which the Trust shall issue and deliver the Trust Bonds and the Borrower shall deliver its Borrower Bond, as previously authorized, executed, attested and authenticated, to the Trust.

**“Loan Repayments”** means the sum of (i) Trust Bond Loan Repayments, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Loan Term”** means the term of this Loan Agreement provided in Sections 3.01 and 3.03 hereof and in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**“Loans”** means the loans made by the Trust to the Borrowers under the Loan Agreements from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”** means the “Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”, constituting Chapter 313 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1983 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Master Program Trust Agreement”** means that certain Master Program Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, by and among the Trust, the State, United States Trust Company of New York, as Master Program Trustee thereunder, The Bank of New York (NJ), in several capacities thereunder, and First Fidelity Bank, N.A. (predecessor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), in several capacities thereunder, as supplemented by that certain Agreement of Resignation of Outgoing Master Program Trustee, Appointment of Successor Master Program Trustee and Acceptance Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2001, by and among United States Trust Company of New York, as Outgoing Master Program Trustee, State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. (predecessor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association), as Successor Master Program Trustee, and the Trust, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**“Official Statement”** means the Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Preliminary Official Statement”** means the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Prime Rate”** means the prevailing commercial interest rate announced by the Trustee from time to time in the State as its prime lending rate.

**“Project”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof, which constitutes a project for which the Trust is permitted to make a loan to the Borrower pursuant to the Act, the Regulations and the Bond Resolution, all or a portion of the Costs of which is financed or refinanced by the Trust through the making of the Loan under this Loan Agreement and which may be identified under either the Drinking Water or Clean Water Project Lists with the Project Number specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

**“Project Fund”** means the Project Fund as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Project Loan Account”** means the project loan account established on behalf of the Borrower in the Project Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Regulations”** means the rules and regulations, as applicable, now or hereafter promulgated under N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 *et seq.*, 7:22-4 *et seq.*, 7:22-5 *et seq.*, 7:22-6 *et seq.*, 7:22-7 *et seq.*, 7:22-8 *et seq.*, 7:22-9 *et seq.* and 7:22-10 *et seq.*, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“State”** means the State of New Jersey.

**“Trust”** means the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under and by virtue of the Act.

**“Trust Bond Loan Repayments”** means the repayments of the principal amount of the Loan plus the payment of any premium associated with prepaying the principal amount of the Loan in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof plus the Interest Portion.

**“Trust Bonds”** means bonds authorized by Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution, together with any refunding bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Bond Resolution, in each case issued in order to finance (i) the portion of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account, (ii) the portion of the Loans deposited in the balance of the Project Fund, (iii) any capitalized interest related to such bonds, (iv) a portion of the costs of issuance related to such bonds, and (v) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), if any, allocable to the Loan or Loans, as the case may be, a portion of which includes the funding of reserve capacity, if applicable, for the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower or Borrowers, as the case may be, or to refinance any or all of the above.

**“Trustee”** means, initially, Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, the Trustee appointed by the Trust and its successors as Trustee under the Bond Resolution, as provided in Article X of the Bond Resolution.

(b) In addition to the capitalized terms defined in subsection (a) of this Section 1.01, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Except as otherwise defined herein or where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, agencies and districts. Words importing one gender shall include the other gender.

## ARTICLE II

### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

**SECTION 2.01. Representations of Borrower.** The Borrower represents for the benefit of the Trust, the Trustee and the holders of the Trust Bonds as follows:

(a) Organization and Authority.

(i) The Borrower is an Entity duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Borrower Enabling Act, and is subject to the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law.

(ii) The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in this Loan Agreement either are or, at the time any such action was performed, were the duly appointed or elected officials of such Borrower empowered by applicable State law and, if applicable, authorized by resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions. To the extent any such action was performed by an official no longer the duly acting official of such Borrower, all such actions previously taken by such official are still in full force and effect.

(iii) The Borrower has full legal right and authority and all necessary licenses and permits required as of the date hereof to own, operate and maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System, to carry on its activities relating thereto, to execute, attest and deliver this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, to authorize the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to undertake and complete the Project and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.

(iv) The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body approving this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, authorizing the authentication of the Borrower Bond on behalf of the Borrower and authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, including, without limitation, the Borrower Bond Resolution (collectively, the "Proceedings"), were duly published in accordance with applicable State law, and have been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the Borrower Enabling Act, the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law and other applicable State law at a meeting or meetings that were duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable State law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

(v) By official action of the Borrower taken prior to or concurrent with the execution and delivery hereof, including, without limitation, the Proceedings, the Borrower has duly authorized, approved and consented to all necessary action to be taken by the Borrower for: (A) the execution, attestation, delivery and performance of this Loan Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (B) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust upon the terms set forth herein; (C) the approval of

the inclusion, if such inclusion is deemed necessary in the sole discretion of the Trust, in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement of all statements and information relating to the Borrower set forth in “APPENDIX B” thereto (the “Borrower Appendices”) and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (D) the execution, delivery and due performance of any and all other certificates, agreements and instruments that may be required to be executed, delivered and performed by the Borrower in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement, if any, as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto.

(vi) See Section 2.01(a)(vi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.01(a) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(b) Full Disclosure. There is no fact that the Borrower has not disclosed to the Trust in writing on the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise that materially adversely affects or (so far as the Borrower can now foresee) that will materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and any other payments required under this Loan Agreement or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(c) Pending Litigation. There are no proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the Borrower in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would materially adversely affect (i) the undertaking or completion of the Project, (ii) the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, (iii) the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments or any other payments required under this Loan Agreement, (iv) the authorization, execution, attestation or delivery of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond, (v) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, (vi) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, or (vii) the Borrower’s ability otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, which proceedings have not been previously disclosed in writing to the Trust either in the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise.

(d) Compliance with Existing Laws and Agreements. (i) The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond by the Borrower, (ii) the authentication of the Borrower Bond by the trustee or paying agent under the Borrower Bond Resolution, as the case may be, and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (iii) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, (iv) the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder and thereunder, (v) the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Loan Agreement, the Borrower Bond Resolution and the Borrower Bond, and (vi) the undertaking and completion of the Project will not (A) other than the lien, charge or encumbrance created hereby, by the Borrower Bond, by the Borrower Bond Resolution and by any other outstanding debt obligations of the Borrower that are at parity with

the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereon from, the Revenues of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Borrower pursuant to, (B) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (C) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

(e) No Defaults. No event has occurred and no condition exists that, upon the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution or the receipt of the amount of the Loan, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder. The Borrower is not in violation of, and has not received notice of any claimed violation of, any term of any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties may be bound, which violation would materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments, to pay all other amounts due hereunder or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(f) Governmental Consent. The Borrower has obtained all permits and approvals required to date by any governmental body or officer for the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, for the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, for the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, for the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and for the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof, including, but not limited to, the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, as required by Section 9a of the Act, and any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS; and the Borrower has complied with all applicable provisions of law requiring any notification, declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or officer in connection with the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond or with the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof. No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental body or officer that has not been obtained is required on the part of the Borrower as a condition to the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the undertaking or completion of the Project or the consummation of any transaction herein contemplated.

(g) Compliance with Law. The Borrower:

(i) is in compliance with all laws, ordinances, governmental rules and regulations to which it is subject, the failure to comply with which would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System; and

(ii) has obtained all licenses, permits, franchises or other governmental authorizations presently necessary for the ownership of its properties or for the conduct of its activities that, if not obtained, would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower will apply the proceeds of the Loan from the Trust as described in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof (i) to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project; and (ii) where applicable, to reimburse the Borrower for a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, which portion was paid or incurred in anticipation of reimbursement by the Trust and is eligible for such reimbursement under and pursuant to the Regulations, the Code and any other applicable law. All of such costs constitute Costs for which the Trust is authorized to make Loans to the Borrower pursuant to the Act and the Regulations.

(i) Official Statement. The descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date of the Official Statement, were and, as of the date of delivery hereof, are true and correct in all material respects, and did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Preliminary Official Statement. As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement, the descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby (i) were "deemed final" by the Borrower for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) were true and correct in all material respects, and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## **SECTION 2.02. Particular Covenants of Borrower.**

(a) Revenue Pledge. (i) The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably pledges the Revenues in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond

Resolution, including, without limitation, moneys payable pursuant to the Service Agreement, if applicable, in respect of debt service on the Borrower Bond, for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Loan and the Borrower Bond, the Interest on the Loan, the Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond according to their respective terms. (ii) See Section 2.02(a)(ii) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(a) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(b) Performance Under Loan Agreement; Rates. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Loan Agreement; (ii) to maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair and operating condition; (iii) to cooperate with the Trust in the observance and performance of the respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower and the Trust under this Loan Agreement; and (iv) to establish, levy and collect rents, rates and other charges for the products and services provided by its Environmental Infrastructure System, which rents, rates and other charges shall be at least sufficient (A) to meet the operation and maintenance expenses of its Environmental Infrastructure System, (B) to comply with all covenants pertaining thereto contained in, and all other provisions of, any bond resolution, trust indenture or other security agreement, if any, relating to any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or to be issued by the Borrower, including without limitation rents, rates and other charges, together with other available moneys, sufficient to pay the principal of and Interest on the Borrower Bond, plus all other amounts due hereunder, to pay the debt service requirements on any such bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, whether now outstanding or incurred in the future, secured by such Revenues and issued to finance improvements to the Environmental Infrastructure System and to make any other payments required by the laws of the State, (C) to generate funds sufficient to fulfill the terms of all other contracts and agreements made by the Borrower, including, without limitation, this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, and (D) to pay all other amounts payable from or constituting a lien or charge on the Revenues of its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(c) Revenue Obligation; No Prior Pledges. The Borrower shall not be required to make payments under this Loan Agreement except from the Revenues of its Environmental Infrastructure System and from such other funds of such Environmental Infrastructure System legally available therefor and from any other sources pledged to such payment pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 2.02. In no event shall the Borrower be required to make payments under this Loan Agreement from any revenues or receipts not derived from its Environmental Infrastructure System or pledged pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 2.02. Except for the Permitted Pledges, the Revenues derived by the Borrower from its Environmental Infrastructure System, after the payment of all costs of operating and maintaining the Environmental Infrastructure System, are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the obligation of the Borrower to make Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, and all corporate or other action on the part of the Borrower to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken. See Section 2.02(c) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(c) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(d) Completion of Project and Provision of Moneys Therefor. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to exercise its best efforts in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure

utility practice to complete the Project and to accomplish such completion on or before the estimated Project completion date set forth in Exhibit C hereto and made a part hereof; (ii) to comply with the terms and provisions contained in Exhibit G hereto; and (iii) to provide from its own fiscal resources all moneys, in excess of the total amount of loan proceeds it receives under the Loan and Fund Loan, required to complete the Project.

(e) Disposition of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower shall not sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its Environmental Infrastructure System except on ninety (90) days' prior written notice to the Trust, and, in any event, shall not so sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of the same unless the following conditions are met: (i) the Borrower shall, in accordance with Section 4.02 hereof, assign this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and its rights and interests hereunder and thereunder to the purchaser or lessee of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and such purchaser or lessee shall assume all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond; and (ii) the Trust shall by appropriate action determine, in its sole discretion, that such sale, lease, abandonment or other disposition will not materially adversely affect (A) the Trust's ability to meet its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Bond Resolution, (B) the value of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond as security for the payment of Trust Bonds and the interest thereon, or (C) the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on Trust Bonds then outstanding or that could be issued in the future.

(f) Exclusion of Interest from Federal Gross Income and Compliance with Code.

(i) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on any Trust Bonds now or hereafter issued from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation as that status is governed by Section 103(a) of the Code.

(ii) The Borrower shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would cause its Borrower Bond or the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code. Accordingly, unless the Borrower receives the prior written approval of the Trust, the Borrower shall not (A) permit any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower or the Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to be used (directly or indirectly) in any manner that would constitute "private business use" within the meaning of Section 141(b)(6) of the Code, (B) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to make or finance loans to persons other than "governmental units" (as such term is used in Section 141(c) of the Code), or (C) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to acquire any "nongovernmental output property" within the meaning of Section 141(d)(2) of the Code.

(iii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds (or amounts replaced with such proceeds) or any other funds or take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Trust Bonds (assuming

solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(iv) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay the principal of or the interest or redemption premium on or any other amount in connection with the retirement or redemption of any issue of state or local governmental obligations (“refinancing of indebtedness”), unless the Borrower shall (A) establish to the satisfaction of the Trust, prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, that such refinancing of indebtedness will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds, and (B) provide to the Trust an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust.

(v) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse the Borrower for an expenditure with respect to Costs of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, unless (A) the allocation by the Borrower of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse such expenditure complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 necessary to enable the reimbursement allocation to be treated as an expenditure of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds for purposes of applying Sections 103 and 141-150, inclusive, of the Code, or (B) such proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used for refinancing of indebtedness that was used to pay Costs of the Borrower’s Project or to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures with respect to Costs of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of such indebtedness in accordance with a reimbursement allocation for such expenditures that complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2.

(vi) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay any costs which are not Costs of the Borrower’s Project that constitute (A) a “capital expenditure,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1, or (B) interest on the Trust Bonds accruing during a period commencing on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and ending on the date that is the later of (I) three years from the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds or (II) one year after the completion date with respect to the Project, as set forth in Exhibit C hereto.

(vii) The Borrower shall not use the proceeds of the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) in any manner that would cause the Trust Bonds to be considered “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code or “hedge bonds” within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code.

(viii) The Borrower shall not issue any debt obligations that (A) are sold at substantially the same time as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, (B) are sold pursuant to the same plan of financing as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, and (C) are reasonably expected to be

paid out of substantially the same source of funds as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower.

(ix) Neither the Borrower nor any “related party” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1) shall purchase Trust Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Loan.

(x) The Borrower will not issue or permit to be issued obligations that will constitute an “advance refunding” of the Borrower Bond within the meaning of Section 149(d)(5) of the Code without the express written consent of the Trust, which consent may only be delivered by the Trust after the Trust has received notice from the Borrower of such contemplated action no later than sixty (60) days prior to any such contemplated action, and which consent is in the sole discretion of the Trust.

(xi) See Section 2.02(f)(xi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(f)(xi) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(xii) Except for amounts held in a “common reserve fund” or “bona fide debt service fund” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(e)(6), no “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower will be held in a “commingled fund” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)). Gross proceeds of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower in a commingled fund will be allocated by the Borrower in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(e)(6), which shall be promptly provided to the Trust upon written request.

(xiii) Based upon all of the objective facts and circumstances in existence on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, (A) within six months of the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, the Borrower will incur a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend on the Project at least five percent (5%) of the “net sale proceeds” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1) of the Loan used to finance the Project (treating an obligation as not being binding if it is subject to contingencies within the control of the Borrower, the Trust or a “related party” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1)), (B) completion of the Project and the allocation to expenditures of the “net sale proceeds” of the Loan used to finance the Project will proceed with due diligence, and (C) all of the proceeds of the Loan used to finance the Project (other than amounts deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) allocable to that portion of the Loan used to finance reserve capacity, if any) and investment earnings thereon will be spent prior to the period ending three (3) years subsequent to the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project. Accordingly, the proceeds of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account used to finance the Project will be eligible for the 3-year arbitrage temporary period since the expenditure test, time test and due diligence test, as set forth in Treasury Regulations §1.148-2(e)(2), will be satisfied.

(xiv) The weighted average maturity of the Loan does not exceed 120% of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project financed or refinanced with the Loan, determined in the same manner as under Section 147(b) of the Code. Accordingly, the term of the Loan will not be longer than is reasonably necessary for the governmental purposes of the Loan within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(c)(4).

(xv) The Borrower shall only enter into service contracts (including management contracts), with respect to any portion of the Project financed by the Trust Bonds, with a “governmental unit” (within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code) or only when any such contract: (i) meets a safe harbor as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2017-13; (ii) the contract or agreement is entered into before August 18, 2017 and is not materially amended or modified after that date, meets a safe harbor set forth in Rev. Proc. 97-13, 1997-1 C.B. 632, as modified by Rev. Proc. 2001-39; 2001-2 C.B. 38, and amplified by Notice 2014-67; or (iii) meets a safe harbor contained in any successor guidance from the Internal Revenue Service, *provided*, that the Borrower delivers an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that the entering into of such contracts by the Borrower will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

(xvi) The Borrower shall, within 30 days of date the Borrower concludes that no additional proceeds of the Loan will be required to pay costs of the Project, provide to the Trust a certificate of the Borrower evidencing such conclusion.

For purposes of this subsection and subsection (h) of this Section 2.02, quoted terms shall have the meanings given thereto by Section 148 of the Code, including, particularly, Treasury Regulations §§1.148-1 through 1.148-11, inclusive, as supplemented or amended, to the extent applicable to the Trust Bonds, and any successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds.

(g) Operation and Maintenance of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall, in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice, (i) at all times operate the properties of its Environmental Infrastructure System and any business in connection therewith in an efficient manner, (ii) maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair, working order and operating condition, and (iii) from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements with respect to its Environmental Infrastructure System so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall be properly and advantageously conducted.

(h) Records and Accounts.

(i) The Borrower shall keep accurate records and accounts for its Environmental Infrastructure System (the “System Records”) separate and distinct from its other records and accounts (the “General Records”). Such System Records shall be audited annually by an independent registered municipal accountant or certified public accountant,

which may be part of the annual audit of the General Records of the Borrower. Such System Records and General Records shall be made available for inspection by the Trust at any reasonable time upon prior written notice, and a copy of such annual audit(s) therefor, including all written comments and recommendations of such accountant, shall be furnished to the Trust within 150 days of the close of the fiscal year being so audited or, with the consent of the Trust, such additional period as may be provided by law.

(ii) Within 30 days following receipt of any Loan proceeds, including without limitation the “Allowance for Administrative Costs” or the “Allowance for Planning and Design” set forth in Exhibit B hereto, the Borrower shall allocate such proceeds to an expenditures in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(d) and transmit a copy of each such allocation to the Trust. No portion of the Allowance for Administrative Costs will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described in N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.11(a) 3, 4, 5 or 6. No portion of the Allowance for Planning and Design will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.12, or other costs of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System which are “capital expenditures,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1. The Borrower shall retain records of such allocations for at least until the date that is three years after the scheduled maturity date of the Trust Bonds. The Borrower shall make such records available to the Trust within 15 days of any request by the Trust.

(iii) Unless otherwise advised in writing by the Trust, in furtherance of the covenant of the Borrower contained in subsection (f) of this Section 2.02 not to cause the Trust Bonds to be arbitrage bonds, the Borrower shall keep, or cause to be kept, accurate records of each investment it makes in any “nonpurpose investment” acquired with, or otherwise allocated to, “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds not held by the Trustee and each “expenditure” it makes allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds. Such records shall include the purchase price, including any constructive “payments” (or in the case of a “payment” constituting a deemed acquisition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” first allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds after it is actually acquired because it is deposited in a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date first allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, nominal interest rate, dated date, maturity date, type of property, frequency of periodic payments, period of compounding, yield to maturity, amount actually or constructively received on disposition (or in the case of a “receipt” constituting a deemed disposition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” that ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds because it is removed from a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date it ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, the purchase date and disposition date of the “nonpurpose investment” and evidence of the “fair market value” of such property on the purchase date and disposition date (or deemed purchase or disposition date) for each such “nonpurpose investment”. The purchase date, disposition date and the date of determination of “fair market value” shall be the date on which a contract to purchase or sell the “nonpurpose investment” becomes binding, i.e., the trade date rather than the settlement date. For purposes of the calculation of purchase price and disposition price, brokerage or selling commissions, administrative expenses or similar expenses shall not increase the purchase

price of an item and shall not reduce the amount actually or constructively received upon disposition of an item, except to the extent such costs constitute “qualified administrative costs”.

(iv) Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth “bond year” (which, unless otherwise advised by the Trust, shall be the five-year period ending on the date five years subsequent to the date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and each succeeding fifth “bond year”) and within thirty (30) days of the date the last bond that is part of the Trust Bonds is discharged (or on any other periodic basis requested in writing by the Trust), the Borrower shall (A) calculate, or cause to be calculated, the “rebate amount” as of the “computation date” or “final computation date” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower and (B) remit the following to the Trust: (1) an amount of money that when added to the “future value” as of the “computation date” of any previous payments made to the Trust on account of rebate equals the “rebate amount”, (2) the calculations supporting the “rebate amount” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, and (3) any other information requested by the Trust relating to compliance with Section 148 of the Code (e.g., information related to any “nonpurpose investment” of the Borrower for purposes of application of the “universal cap”).

(v) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it will account for “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, investments allocable to the Trust Bonds and expenditures of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6. All allocations of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be recorded on the books of the Borrower kept in connection with the Trust Bonds no later than 18 months after the later of the date the particular Costs of the Borrower’s Project is paid or the date the portion of the project financed by the Trust Bonds is placed in service. All allocations of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be made no later than the date that is 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date the Trust Bonds are issued or the date 60 days after the retirement of the Trust Bonds, if earlier. Such records and accounts will include the particular Costs paid, the date of the payment and the party to whom the payment was made.

(vi) From time to time as directed by the Trust, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust a written report demonstrating compliance by the Borrower with the provisions of Section 2.02(f) of this Loan Agreement, each such written report to be submitted by the Borrower to the Trust in the form of a full and complete written response to a questionnaire provided by the Trust to the Borrower. Each such questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust to the Borrower not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date established by the Trust for receipt from the Borrower of the full and complete written response to the questionnaire.

(i) Inspections; Information. The Borrower shall permit the Trust and the Trustee and any party designated by any of such parties, at any and all reasonable times during construction of the Project and thereafter upon prior written notice, to examine, visit and inspect the property, if any, constituting the Project and to inspect and make copies of any accounts, books and records, including (without limitation) its records regarding receipts, disbursements, contracts, investments

and any other matters relating thereto and to its financial standing, and shall supply such reports and information as the Trust and the Trustee may reasonably require in connection therewith.

(j) Insurance. The Borrower shall maintain or cause to be maintained, in force, insurance policies with responsible insurers or self-insurance programs providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of its Environmental Infrastructure System at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities constructing, operating and maintaining Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the nature of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, including liability coverage, all to the extent available at reasonable cost but in no case less than will satisfy all applicable regulatory requirements.

(k) Costs of Project. The Borrower certifies that the building cost of the Project, as listed in Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof, is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof, and it will supply to the Trust a certificate from a licensed professional engineer authorized to practice in the State stating that such building cost is a reasonable and accurate estimation and that the useful life of the Project exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond.

(l) Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement (as previously authorized, executed and attested) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower will cause to be delivered to the Trust and the Trustee each of the following items:

(i) an opinion of the Borrower's bond counsel substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto; provided, however, that the Trust may permit portions of such opinion to be rendered by general counsel to the Borrower and may permit variances in such opinion from the form set forth in Exhibit E if, in the opinion of the Trust, such variances are not to the material detriment of the interests of the holders of the Trust Bonds;

(ii) counterparts of this Loan Agreement as previously executed and attested by the parties hereto;

(iii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement, (B) the Borrower Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, authentication, sale and delivery of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (C) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, confirming the details of the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the DLGS with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iv) if the Loan is being made to reimburse the Borrower for all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project or to refinance indebtedness or reimburse the Borrower for the repayment of indebtedness previously incurred by the Borrower to finance all or a

portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that such reimbursement or refinancing will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds;

(v) the certificates of insurance coverage as required pursuant to the terms of Section 3.06(d) hereof and such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Trust may require in Exhibit F hereto, if any; and

(vi) See Section 2.02(1)(vi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated herein by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(m) Execution and Delivery of Borrower Bond. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement at the Loan Closing, the Borrower shall also deliver to the Trust the Borrower Bond, as previously executed, attested and authenticated, upon the receipt of a written certification of the Trust that a portion of the net proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be deposited in the Project Loan Account simultaneously with the delivery of the Borrower Bond.

(n) Notice of Material Adverse Change. The Borrower shall promptly notify the Trust of any material adverse change in the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or in the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(o) Continuing Representations. The representations of the Borrower contained herein shall be true at the time of the execution of this Loan Agreement and at all times during the term of this Loan Agreement.

(p) Continuing Disclosure Covenant. To the extent that the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines, at any time prior to the termination of the Loan Term, that the Borrower is a material "obligated person", as the term "obligated person" is defined in Rule 15c2-12, with materiality being determined by the Trust pursuant to criteria established, from time to time, by the Trust in its sole discretion and set forth in a bond resolution or official statement of the Trust, the Borrower hereby covenants that it will authorize and provide to the Trust, for inclusion in any preliminary official statement or official statement of the Trust, all statements and information relating to the Borrower and, if applicable, any Underlying Government Unit and Indirect Underlying Government Unit, deemed material by the Trust for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 as well as Rule 10b-5 promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto ("Rule 10b-5"), including certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5; and the Borrower hereby further covenants that the Borrower shall execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit H, with such revisions thereto prior to execution and delivery thereof as the Trust shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purposes and intent thereof, as Rule 15c2-12, its purposes and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction; and pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Borrower shall thereafter

provide on-going disclosure with respect to all statements and information relating to the Borrower and, if applicable, any Underlying Government Unit and Indirect Underlying Government Unit, in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5, including, without limitation, the provision of certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5.

(q) Additional Covenants and Requirements. (i) No later than the Loan Closing and, if necessary, in connection with the Trust's issuance of the Trust Bonds or the making of the Loan, additional covenants and requirements have been included in Exhibit F hereto and made a part hereof. Such covenants and requirements may include, but need not be limited to, the requirement that the Borrower enter into and execute or produce a validly existing Service Agreement, the maintenance of specified levels of Environmental Infrastructure System rates, the issuance of additional debt of the Borrower, the use by or on behalf of the Borrower of certain proceeds of the Trust Bonds as such use relates to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Trust Bonds, the transfer of Revenues from the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, compliance with Rule 15c2-12, Rule 10b-5 and any other applicable federal or state securities laws, and matters in connection with the appointment of the Trustee under the Bond Resolution and any successors thereto. The Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional covenant and requirement, if any, included in Exhibit F hereto as if the same were set forth herein in its entirety. (ii) Additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements are incorporated in this Loan Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant, representation and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Loan Agreement.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

#### **SECTION 3.01.      Loan; Loan Term.**

(a) The Trust hereby agrees to (i) make the Loan, as described in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, to the Borrower, and (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof. The Borrower hereby agrees to borrow and accept the Loan from the Trust upon the terms set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Borrower agrees that the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing, plus the Borrower's allocable share of (i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan; (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period, if applicable; and (iii) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) attributable to the cost of funding reserve capacity for the Project, if applicable, shall constitute the initial principal amount of the Loan (as the same may be adjusted downward in accordance with the definition thereof), and neither the Trust nor the Trustee shall have any obligation thereafter to loan any additional amounts to the Borrower.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3.01 to the contrary, the Trust shall be under no obligation (i) to make the Loan to the Borrower if (1) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower does not deliver to the Trust a Borrower Bond and such other documents as are required pursuant to Section 2.02(1) hereof, or (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing pursuant to, and as defined in, the Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Loan Agreement, or (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof, unless each of the conditions precedent to such disbursement, as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof, have been satisfied in full. The Trust intends to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower at the times and in the amounts set forth in Exhibit C hereof in order to pay a portion of the Costs of the Project, subject to compliance by the Borrower with the procedures for disbursement as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof; nevertheless, due to unforeseen circumstances, there may not be a sufficient amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account on a given disbursement date in order for the Trust to make the disbursement in the amount indicated in Exhibit C hereof so as to satisfy a Loan disbursement request by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 hereof, in which case (1) the Trust shall have no obligation hereunder to make such disbursement until such time as sufficient funds are on deposit in the Project Loan Account, and (2) the obligations of the Borrower hereunder shall not be affected.

(c) The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Loan strictly in compliance with the provisions of Section 2.01(h) hereof.

(d) The payment obligations of the Borrower created pursuant to the terms of this Loan Agreement and the obligations of the Borrower to pay the principal of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond and other amounts due under the Borrower Bond are each special obligations of the Borrower payable solely from the Revenues in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 3.02. Disbursement of Loan Proceeds.**

(a) The Trustee, as the agent of the Trust, shall disburse the amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account to the Borrower (i) upon receipt of a requisition executed by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower, and approved by the Trust, in a form satisfying the requirements of Section 5.02(3) of the Bond Resolution, and (ii) consistent with the schedule for disbursement as set forth in Exhibit C hereof.

(b) The Trust and the Trustee shall not be required to disburse any Loan proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to this Loan Agreement, unless:

(i) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be available for disbursement, as determined by the Trust in its sole and absolute discretion;

(ii) in accordance with the Bond Act, and the Regulations, the Borrower shall have timely applied for, shall have been awarded and, prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing, shall have closed, a Fund Loan for a portion of the Allowable Costs (as defined in such Regulations) of the Project;

(iii) the Borrower shall have on hand moneys to pay for the greater of (A) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that is not eligible to be funded from the Fund Loan or the Loan, or (B) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that exceeds the actual amounts of the loan commitments made by the State and the Trust, respectively, for the Fund Loan and the Loan; and

(iv) no Event of Default nor any event that, with the passage of time or service of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Loan Agreement to the contrary, the Trust and the Trustee, at the request of the Borrower but at the sole discretion of the Trust, may disburse Loan proceeds to the Borrower from the Project Loan Account either prior to or subsequent to the scheduled date for disbursement thereof as such scheduled date is identified in the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, provided that (A) the Borrower has otherwise satisfied the requirements of this Section 3.02, and (B) such disbursement, in a manner that is inconsistent with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, does not conflict with any restrictions set forth in the Regulations.

In the event that, in the submission of its requisition(s), the Borrower fails to comply with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, and such non-compliance by the Borrower consists of (i) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of non-disbursed funds remaining on deposit in the Project Loan Account, subsequent to the date on which such funds should have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, or (ii) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of funds disbursed from the Project Loan Account earlier than the date on which such funds were scheduled to have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the

aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, then the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department. Any reference to Exhibit C in Section 3.01, Section 3.02 and Section 3.03A hereof shall mean Exhibit C as such exhibit may have been revised from time to time pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

**SECTION 3.03. Amounts Payable.**

(a) The Borrower shall repay the Loan in installments payable to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the principal of the Loan shall be repaid annually on the Principal Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution;

(ii) the Interest Portion described in clause (i) of the definition thereof shall be paid semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution; and

(iii) the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid upon the date of optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to any prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

The obligations of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond shall be deemed to be amounts payable under this Section 3.03. Each Loan Repayment, whether satisfied through a direct payment by the Borrower to the Trustee or (with respect to the Interest Portion) through the use of Trust Bond proceeds and income thereon on deposit in the Interest Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) to pay interest on the Trust Bonds, shall be deemed to be a credit against the corresponding obligation of the Borrower under this Section 3.03 and shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount hereunder and under the Borrower Bond. Each payment made to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second* to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third* to the payment of the Administrative Fee, and *finally* to the payment of any late charges hereunder.

(b) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof shall (i) consist of a late charge for any Trust Bond Loan Repayment that is received by the Trustee later than its due date and (ii) be payable immediately thereafter in an amount equal to the greater of twelve percent (12%) per annum or the Prime Rate plus one half of one percent per annum on such late payment from its due date to the date it is actually paid; provided, however, that the rate of Interest on the Loan, including, without limitation, any late payment charges incurred hereunder, shall not exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law.

(c) The Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its semiannual payment obligations of the Interest Portion, the amounts, if any, certified by the Trust pursuant to Section 5.10 of the

Bond Resolution. Such amounts shall represent the Borrower's allocable share of the interest earnings on certain funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution, as calculated and determined in accordance with Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its Trust Bond Loan Repayments, the amounts, if any, set forth in the certificate of the Trust filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02(4) of the Bond Resolution.

(e) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid by the Borrower in the amount of one-half of the Administrative Fee, if any, to the Trustee semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2018.

(f) The "DEP Loan Surcharge or Loan Origination Fee" as defined in Section 8 of Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof, as additionally identified in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, (the "DEP Fee") shall be paid by the Borrower to the Trustee on the date indicated therein in satisfaction of the payment obligation of the Borrower to the Department, and the obligation of the Borrower with respect to the payment of such DEP Fee shall be an obligation of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond and an amount payable pursuant to this Section 3.03. For purposes of crediting and applying the payment by the Borrower of the DEP Fee upon receipt thereof as provided hereby, the Trustee shall credit and apply such payment of the DEP Fee pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution that relate to the payment, crediting and application of the State Administrative Fee (as defined in the Bond Resolution), notwithstanding that fact that (i) the DEP Fee and the State Administrative Fee are separate and distinct fee payment obligations to be satisfied by the Borrower, and (ii) as of the date hereof, there is no State Administrative Fee due and payable by the Borrower. The Trustee, as assignee hereof, hereby agrees to the credit and application of the DEP Fee upon payment thereof as provided hereby.

(g) See Section 3.03(g) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated herein by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(h) Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Borrower, an Authorized Officer of the Trust may, in the sole discretion of such Authorized Officer, prescribe the particular method by which payments pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 shall be made by the Borrower. Such method as prescribed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust may include, without limitation, the automatic debit by the Trust or the Trustee of the respective amounts of such payments, as required by this Section 3.03, from an account that shall be identified by the Borrower in writing and recorded on file with the Trust and the Trustee. In the absence of any such written notice to the Borrower by an Authorized Officer of the Trust pursuant to this subsection (g), the Borrower shall implement the payments required pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 either via electronic transfer of immediately available funds or via check.

**SECTION 3.03A. Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.**

(a) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the disbursement

schedule contained in Exhibit C hereto, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(b) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(a) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a further revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(c) If (i) the Borrower fails to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A, when due, or (ii) a certificate provided pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, or (iii) on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to a further revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(b) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, or (iv) a certificate provided pursuant to Section 2.02(e)(xvi) hereof states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, then such amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account, which are amounts that have not been certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as being required to complete the Project ("Excess Project Funds"), shall be applied as follows:

(A) If the Excess Project Funds are less than or equal to the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust toward the Borrower's obligation to make the Loan Repayments next coming due; or

(B) If the Excess Project Funds are greater than the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments, and shall be applied to the principal payments (including the premium, if any, associated with any optional or mandatory redemption of Trust Bonds) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.04. Unconditional Obligations.** The obligation of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and all other payments required hereunder and the obligation to perform and observe the other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements on its part contained herein shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall not be abated, rebated, set-off, reduced,

abrogated, terminated, waived, diminished, postponed or otherwise modified in any manner or to any extent whatsoever while any Trust Bonds remain outstanding or any Loan Repayments remain unpaid, for any reason, regardless of any contingency, act of God, event or cause whatsoever, including (without limitation) any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, the taking by eminent domain or destruction of or damage to the Project or Environmental Infrastructure System, commercial frustration of the purpose, any change in the laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or in the rules or regulations of any governmental authority, any failure of the Trust or the Trustee to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Project, this Loan Agreement or the Bond Resolution, or any rights of set-off, recoupment, abatement or counterclaim that the Borrower might otherwise have against the Trust, the Trustee or any other party or parties; provided, however, that payments hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of any such rights. The Borrower shall not be obligated to make any payments required to be made by any other Borrowers under separate Loan Agreements or the Bond Resolution.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds by the Trust, including payment from moneys drawn by the Trustee from the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. If at any time the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as the result of any transfer of moneys from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund (as all such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) as the result of a failure by the Borrower to make any Trust Bond Loan Repayments required hereunder, the Borrower agrees to replenish (i) such moneys so transferred and (ii) any deficiency arising from losses incurred in making such transfer as the result of the liquidation by the Trust of Investment Securities (as defined in the Bond Resolution) acquired as an investment of moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, by making payments to the Trust in equal monthly installments for the lesser of six (6) months or the remaining term of the Loan at an interest rate to be determined by the Trust necessary to make up any loss caused by such deficiency.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds from moneys that were originally received by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.04(1) of the Bond Resolution from repayments by the Borrowers of loans made to the Borrowers by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to loan agreements dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrowers and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrowers, does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**SECTION 3.05. Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.**

The Borrower acknowledges that its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall survive the discharge of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and shall survive the payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of and the interest on the Trust Bonds until the Borrower can take no action or fail to take any action that could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation, at which time such duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall, except for those set forth in Sections 3.06(a) and (b) hereof, terminate.

### **SECTION 3.06. Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.**

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither the Trust nor the Trustee makes any warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for particular purpose or fitness for any use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any portions thereof or any other warranty or representation with respect thereto; (ii) in no event shall the Trust or the Trustee or their respective agents be liable or responsible for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of this Loan Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower shall indemnify and hold the Trust and the Trustee harmless against, and the Borrower shall pay any and all, liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, judgment or expense of any and all kinds or nature and however arising and imposed by law, which the Trust and the Trustee may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Borrower, the Borrower's ownership of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project, or the acquisition, construction or installation of the Project.

(b) It is mutually agreed by the Borrower, the Trust and the Trustee that the Trust and its officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed under this Loan Agreement and any claim or suit of whatsoever nature, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct. It is further agreed that the Trustee and its directors, officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed pursuant to this Loan Agreement, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct.

(c) The Borrower and the Trust agree that all claims shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.* (except for N.J.S.A. 59:13-9 thereof), although such Act by its express terms does not apply to claims arising under contract with the Trust.

(d) In connection with its obligation to provide the insurance required under Section 2.02(j) hereof: (i) the Borrower shall include, or cause to be included, the Trust and its directors, employees and officers as additional "named insureds" on (A) any certificate of liability insurance procured by the Borrower (or other similar document evidencing the liability insurance coverage procured by the Borrower) and (B) any certificate of liability insurance procured by any contractor or subcontractor for the Project, and from the later of the date of the Loan Closing or the date of the initiation of construction of the Project until the date the Borrower receives the written certificate of Project completion from the Trust, the Borrower shall maintain said liability insurance covering the Trust and said directors, employees and officers in good standing; and (ii) the Borrower shall include the Trust as an additional "named insured" on any certificate of insurance providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and during the Loan Term the Borrower shall maintain said insurance covering the Trust in good standing.

The Borrower shall provide the Trust with a copy of each of any such original, supplemental, amendatory or reissued certificates of insurance (or other similar documents evidencing the insurance coverage) required pursuant to this Section 3.06(d).

**SECTION 3.07. Option to Prepay Loan Repayments.** The Borrower may prepay the Trust Bond Loan Repayments, in whole or in part (but if in part, in the amount of \$100,000 or any integral multiple thereof), upon prior written notice to the Trust and the Trustee not less than ninety (90) days in addition to the number of days' advance notice to the Trustee required for any optional redemption of the Trust Bonds, and upon payment by the Borrower to the Trustee of amounts that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Trust Bond Loan Repayments to be prepaid plus the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof on any such date of redemption; provided, however, that, with respect to any prepayment other than those required by Section 3.03A hereof, any such full or partial prepayment may only be made (i) if the Borrower is not then in arrears on its Fund Loan, (ii) if the Borrower is contemporaneously making a full or partial prepayment of the Fund Loan such that, after the prepayment of the Loan and the Fund Loan, the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines that the interests of the owners of the Trust Bonds are not adversely affected by such prepayments, (iii) upon the prior written approval of the Trust, and (iv) provided that the Borrower shall agree to pay all costs and expenses of the Trust in connection with such prepayment, including, without limitation, the fees of Bond Counsel to the Trust and any other professional advisors to the Trust. In addition, if at the time of such prepayment the Trust Bonds may only be redeemed at the option of the Trust upon payment of a premium, the Borrower shall add to its prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments an amount, as determined by the Trust, equal to such premium allocable to the Trust Bonds to be redeemed as a result of the Borrower's prepayment. Prepayments shall be applied first to the Interest Portion that accrues on the portion of the Loan to be prepaid until such prepayment date as described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof and then to principal payments (including premium, if any) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.08. Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.**

(a) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that, to the extent allowed by law, any Loan Repayments then due and payable on the Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee before any loan repayments on the Borrower's Fund Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee. The Borrower agrees not to interfere with any such action by the Trustee.

(b) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that in the event the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Trust Bond Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement when due, then any (i) Administrative Fee paid hereunder, (ii) late charges paid hereunder, and (iii) loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor, any of which payments shall be received by the Trustee during the time of any such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency, shall be applied by the Trustee *first* to satisfy such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency as a credit against the obligations of the Borrower to make payments of the Interest Portion under the Loan and the Borrower Bond, *second*, to the extent available, to make Trust Bond Loan Repayments of principal hereunder and payments of principal under the Borrower Bond, *third*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay any late charges hereunder, *fifth*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment

of the Borrower's Fund Loan under its related loan agreement therefor, and *finally*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the administrative fee under any such related loan agreement.

(c) The Borrower hereby further acknowledges that any loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor shall be applied according to the provisions of the Master Program Trust Agreement.

**SECTION 3.09. Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer.** The Borrower and the Trust hereby acknowledge that prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing the New Jersey State Treasurer, in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, issued the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" (the "Treasurer's Certificate"). Pursuant to the terms of the Treasurer's Certificate, the New Jersey State Treasurer approved the Loan and the terms and conditions thereof as established by the provisions of this Loan Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV

### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

#### **SECTION 4.01. Assignment and Transfer by Trust.**

(a) The Borrower hereby expressly acknowledges that, other than the provisions of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof, the Trust's right, title and interest in, to and under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have been assigned to the Trustee as security for the Trust Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution, and that if any Event of Default shall occur, the Trustee or any Bond Insurer (as such term may be defined in the Bond Resolution), if applicable, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, shall be entitled to act hereunder in the place and stead of the Trust. The Borrower hereby acknowledges the requirements of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and consents to such assignment and appointment. This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments required to be made by the Borrower hereunder and to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder, may be further transferred, assigned and reassigned in whole or in part to one or more assignees or subassignees by the Trustee at any time subsequent to their execution without the necessity of obtaining the consent of, but after giving prior written notice to, the Borrower.

The Trust shall retain the right to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trust have the right to accelerate the Borrower Bond in connection with the enforcement of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof.

(b) The Borrower hereby approves and consents to any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond that the Trust deems to be necessary in connection with any refunding of the Trust Bonds or the issuance of additional bonds under the Bond Resolution or otherwise, all in connection with the pooled loan program of the Trust.

**SECTION 4.02. Assignment by Borrower.** Neither this Loan Agreement nor the Borrower Bond may be assigned by the Borrower for any reason, unless the following conditions shall be satisfied: (i) the Trust and the Trustee shall have approved said assignment in writing; (ii) the assignee shall have expressly assumed in writing the full and faithful observance and performance of the Borrower's duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Borrower Bond; (iii) immediately after such assignment, the assignee shall not be in default in the observance or performance of any duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond; and (iv) the Trust shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such assignment will not adversely affect the security of the holders of the Trust Bonds or the exclusion of the interest on the Trust Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

## ARTICLE V

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

**SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.** If any of the following events occur, it is hereby defined as and declared to be and to constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, any Trust Bond Loan Repayment required to be paid hereunder when due, which failure shall continue for a period of fifteen (15) days;

(b) failure by the Borrower to make, or cause to be made, any required payments of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on any bonds, notes or other obligations of the Borrower (other than the Loan and the Borrower Bond), after giving effect to the applicable grace period, the payments of which are secured by the Revenues of the Environmental Infrastructure System;

(c) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, the Administrative Fee or any late charges incurred hereunder or any portion thereof when due or to observe and perform any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Loan Agreement, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section 5.01 or other than the obligations of the Borrower contained in Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof and in Exhibit F hereto, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Borrower by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall agree in writing to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, that if the failure stated in such notice is correctable but cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the Trustee may not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time up to 120 days from the delivery of the written notice referred to above if corrective action is instituted by the Borrower within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the Event of Default is corrected;

(d) any representation made by or on behalf of the Borrower contained in this Loan Agreement, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or with reference to this Loan Agreement or the Loan, is false or misleading in any material respect;

(e) a petition is filed by or against the Borrower under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Loan Agreement or thereafter enacted, and/or any proceeding with respect to such petition and/or pursuant to any such law shall occur or be pending (including, without limitation, the operation and administration of the Borrower pursuant to any plan of reorganization approved and implemented under any such law), unless in the case of any such petition filed against the Borrower or any such proceeding such petition and such proceeding shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the further jurisdiction of any court; or the Borrower shall become insolvent or bankrupt or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee, but not including a takeover by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs) of the Borrower or any of its property shall be appointed by court order or

take possession of the Borrower or its property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days;

(f) the Borrower shall generally fail to pay its debts as such debts become due; and

(g) failure of the Borrower to observe or perform such additional duties, covenants, obligations, agreements or conditions as are required by the Trust and specified in Exhibit F attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**SECTION 5.02. Notice of Default.** The Borrower shall give the Trustee and the Trust prompt telephonic notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(e) or (f) hereof and of the occurrence of any other event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default at such time as any senior administrative or financial officer of the Borrower becomes aware of the existence thereof.

**SECTION 5.03. Remedies on Default.** Whenever an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower acknowledges the rights of the Trustee and of any Bond Insurer to direct any and all remedies in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution, and the Borrower also acknowledges that the Trust shall have the right to take, or to direct the Trustee to take, any action permitted or required pursuant to the Bond Resolution and to take whatever other action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce the observance and performance of any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement of the Borrower hereunder.

In addition, if an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(a) hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trust shall, to the extent allowed by applicable law and to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution, have the right to declare, or to direct the Trustee to declare, all Loan Repayments and all other amounts due hereunder (including, without limitation, payments under the Borrower Bond) together with the prepayment premium, if any, calculated pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof to be immediately due and payable, and upon notice to the Borrower the same shall become due and payable without further notice or demand.

**SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses.** The Borrower shall on demand pay to the Trust or the Trustee the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonably allocated costs of in-house counsel and legal staff) incurred by either of them in the collection of Trust Bond Loan Repayments or any other sum due hereunder or in the enforcement of the observation or performance of any other duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower upon an Event of Default.

**SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys.** Any moneys collected by the Trust or the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof shall be applied (a) *first* to pay any attorneys' fees or other fees and expenses owed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 5.04 hereof, (b) *second*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion then due and payable, (c) *third*, to the extent available, to pay the principal due and payable on the Loan, (d) *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, any late charges incurred hereunder or any other amounts due and payable

under this Loan Agreement, and (e) *fifth*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion and the principal on the Loan and other amounts payable hereunder as such amounts become due and payable.

**SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.** No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trust or the Trustee is intended to be exclusive, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right, remedy or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right, remedy or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right, remedy or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trust or the Trustee to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article V, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be required in this Article V.

**SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.** Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof or of the Bond Resolution, or anything else to the contrary contained herein, the Trust shall have the right upon the occurrence of an Event of Default to take any action, including (without limitation) bringing an action against the Borrower at law or in equity, as the Trust may, in its discretion, deem necessary to enforce the obligations of the Borrower to the Trust pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

**SECTION 6.01. Notices.** All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof and to the Trust and the Trustee at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) Trustee:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by notice in writing given to the others.

**SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.** This Loan Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Trust and the Borrower and their respective successors and assigns.

**SECTION 6.03. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Loan Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate, render unenforceable or otherwise affect any other provision hereof.

**SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.04, this Loan Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified without the prior written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution. Notwithstanding the conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution, (i) Section 2.02(p) hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified upon the written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the consent of the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds, and (ii) Exhibit H hereto may be amended, supplemented or modified prior to the execution and delivery thereof as the Trust, in its sole discretion, shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purpose and intent thereof as Rule 15c2-12, its purpose and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to

time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction, and such amendment, supplement or modification shall not require the consent of the Borrower, the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of the Service Agreement to the contrary, the Service Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified by the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit without the prior written consent of an Authorized Officer (as defined in the Bond Resolution) of the Trust.

**SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.** This Loan Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations.** This Loan Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State, including the Act and the Regulations, which Regulations are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals.** Whenever the written consent or approval of the Trust shall be required under the provisions of this Loan Agreement, such consent or approval may only be given by the Trust unless otherwise provided by law or by rules, regulations or resolutions of the Trust or unless expressly delegated to the Trustee and except as otherwise provided in Section 6.09 hereof.

**SECTION 6.08. Captions.** The captions or headings in this Loan Agreement are for convenience only and shall not in any way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.** This Loan Agreement is executed, among other reasons, to induce the purchase of the Trust Bonds. Accordingly, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower herein contained are hereby declared to be for the benefit of and are enforceable by the Trust, the holders of the Trust Bonds and the Trustee. The Borrower covenants and agrees to observe and comply with, and to enable the Trust to observe and comply with, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements contained in the Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.** The Borrower shall, at the request of the Trust, authorize, execute, attest, acknowledge and deliver such further resolutions, conveyances, transfers, assurances, financing statements and other instruments as may be necessary or desirable for better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming the rights, security interests and agreements granted or intended to be granted by this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System**

**EXHIBIT A-2**

**Description of Loan**

**EXHIBIT B**

**Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs**

**EXHIBIT C**

**Estimated Disbursement Schedule**

**EXHIBIT D**

**Specimen Borrower Bond**

**(Except for assignment page, to be supplied by Borrower's  
bond counsel in substantially the following form)**

*IMPORTANT NOTE:* The next three pages set forth the form of the Borrower Bond prepared by the Trust's Bond Counsel for municipal/county Borrowers. Although the Trust recognizes that each authority Borrower has its own bond form as required pursuant to its Borrower Bond Resolution, please incorporate in the authority bond form the pertinent information from this municipal/county bond form (e.g., amounts payable under the Borrower Bond set forth in the first paragraph, assignment in the second paragraph, disbursement language in the third paragraph, unconditional obligation in the fourth paragraph, optional prepayment provisions in the fifth paragraph and the date of the Borrower Bond).

**SEE IMPORTANT NOTE ON PRIOR PAGE**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, [the] [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal/county utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) (i) the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), or such lesser amount as shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined), at the times and in the amounts determined as provided in the Loan Agreement, together with (ii) Interest on the Loan constituting the Interest Portion, the Administrative Fee and any late charges incurred under the Loan Agreement (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement) in the amount calculated as provided in the Loan Agreement, payable on the days and in the amounts and as provided in the Loan Agreement, which principal amount and Interest Portion of the Interest on the Loan shall, unless otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be payable on the days and in the amounts as also set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto under the column headings respectively entitled “Principal” and “Interest”, plus (iii) any other amounts due and owing under the Loan Agreement at the times and in the amounts as provided therein. The Borrower irrevocably pledges its Revenues (as defined in the Loan Agreement) for the punctual payment of the principal of and the Interest on this Borrower Bond (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and for the punctual payment of all other amounts due under this Borrower Bond and the Loan Agreement according to their respective terms.

This Borrower Bond is issued pursuant to the [“Municipal and County Utilities Authorities Law”, P.L. 1957, c. 183, (N.J.S.A. 40:14B-1 *et seq.*),] [the “Sewerage Authorities Law”, P.L. 1946 c. 138 (N.J.S.A. 40:14A-1 *et seq.*),] [“the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”, P.L. 1983 c. 313 (N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 *et seq.*),] [the “Borrower Enabling Act” means the “[TITLE OF ACT]”, P.L. \_\_\_\_ c. \_\_\_\_ (N.J.S.A. \_\_\_\_\_ *et seq.*),] other applicable law and the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”). This Borrower Bond is issued in consideration of the loan made under the Loan Agreement (the “Loan”) to evidence the payment obligations of the Borrower set forth in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond has been assigned to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee (the “Trust’s Trustee”) under the “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as the same may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof (the “Bond Resolution”), and payments hereunder shall, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be made directly to the Trust’s Trustee for the account of the Trust pursuant to such assignment. Such assignment has been made as security for the payment of the Trust Bonds (as defined in the Loan Agreement) issued to finance or refinance the Loan and as otherwise described in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond is subject to further assignment or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Loan Agreement. All of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Loan Agreement are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Borrower Bond.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, disbursements shall be made by the Trustee to the Borrower, in accordance with written instructions of the Trust, upon receipt by the Trust and the Trust’s Trustee of requisitions from the Borrower executed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3.02 of the Loan Agreement.

This Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits and is subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement. The obligations of the Borrower to make the payments required hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, without any defense or right of set-off, counterclaim or recoupment by reason of any default by the Trust under the Loan Agreement or under any other agreement between the Borrower and the Trust or out of any indebtedness or liability at any time owing to the Borrower by the Trust or for any other reason.

This Borrower Bond is subject to optional prepayment under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 3.07 of the Loan Agreement. To the extent allowed by applicable law, this Borrower Bond may be subject to acceleration under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 5.03 of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Borrower has caused this Borrower Bond to be duly executed, sealed and delivered as of November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**[SEAL]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust hereby assigns the foregoing Borrower Bond to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the Trust's Trustee under the "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]", adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as amended and supplemented, all as of the date of this Borrower Bond, as security for the Trust Bonds issued or to be issued under the Bond Resolution to finance or refinance the Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Resolution).

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**EXHIBIT E**

**Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel**

See Closing Item \_\_\_\_

**[LETTERHEAD OF COUNSEL TO BORROWER]**

November 21, 2017

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to [Name of Borrower], a [municipal/county utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] of the State of New Jersey (the "Borrower"), which has entered into a Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined) with the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust"), and have acted as such in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery by the Borrower of its Loan Agreement and Borrower Bond (as hereinafter defined) pursuant to the ["Municipal and County Utilities Authorities Law", P.L. 1957, c. 183, (N.J.S.A. 40:14B-1 *et seq.*),] [the "Sewerage Authorities Law", P.L. 1946 c. 138 (N.J.S.A. 40:14A-1 *et seq.*),] ["the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law", P.L. 1983 c. 313 (N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 *et seq.*),] [the "Borrower Enabling Act" means the "[TITLE OF ACT]", P.L. \_\_\_\_ c. \_\_\_\_ (N.J.S.A. \_\_\_\_\_ *et seq.*),] and a bond resolution of the Borrower adopted on [DATE] and entitled "[TITLE]", as amended and supplemented, including by a supplemental resolution adopted on [DATE] and entitled "[TITLE]" (such resolutions shall be collectively referred to herein as the "Resolution"). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Loan Agreement.

In so acting, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the Borrower Enabling Act and the ordinance(s) of [\_\_\_\_\_] creating the Borrower and the by-laws of the Borrower. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following:

(a) the Trust's "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]" adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on October 12, 2017;

(b) the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Loan Agreement") by and between the Trust and the Borrower;

(c) the proceedings of the governing body of the Borrower relating to the approval of the Loan Agreement and the execution, attestation and delivery thereof on behalf of the Borrower and the authorization of the undertaking and completion of the Project;

(d) the Borrower Bond dated November 21, 2017 (the “Borrower Bond”) issued by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Loan; [and]

(e) the proceedings (together with the proceedings referred to in clause (c) above and Section 5 below, the “Proceedings”) of the governing body of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, relating to the authorization of the Borrower Bond and the sale, execution, attestation, authentication and delivery thereof to the Trust (the Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond are referred to herein collectively as the “Loan Documents”)[;] [; and] [.]

[(f) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Service Agreement”) between the Borrower and \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Underlying Government Unit”), as amended.]

[(f) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Municipal Service Agreement”) between the Borrower and \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Municipal Underlying Government Unit”), as amended;

(f) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Authority Service Agreement”, and together with the Municipal Service Agreement, the “Service Agreement”) between the Borrower and \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Authority Underlying Government Unit”, and together with the Municipal Underlying Government Unit, the “Underlying Government Unit”), as amended; and

(g) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Indirect Service Agreement”) between the Authority Underlying Government Unit and \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Indirect Underlying Government Unit”), as amended.]

[(IF JUNIOR LIEN BOND RESOLUTION) [(f) [(g) [(i) the bond resolution of the Borrower (the “Senior Lien Bond Resolution”) authorizing the issuance of bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the Revenues (the “Senior Lien Bonds”).]

We have also examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such other records, documents, certificates and other instruments, and have made such investigation of law as in our judgment we have deemed necessary or appropriate, to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Borrower is a [municipal/county utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey, including the Borrower Enabling Act, with the legal right to carry on the business of its Environmental Infrastructure System as currently being conducted and as proposed to be conducted.

2. The Borrower has full legal right and authority to execute, attest and deliver the Loan Documents, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to cause the authentication of the

Borrower Bond, to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Loan Documents and to undertake and complete the Project.

3. The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in the Loan Agreement are, and at the time any such action was performed were, the duly appointed or elected officials of the Borrower empowered by applicable New Jersey law and authorized by ordinance or resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions.

4. In accordance with the terms of the Resolution and to the extent provided therein, the Borrower has unconditionally and irrevocably pledged the Revenues of its Environmental Infrastructure System for the punctual payment of the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due under the Loan Documents according to their respective terms.

5. The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body (i) approving the Loan Documents, (ii) authorizing their execution, attestation and delivery on behalf of the Borrower, (iii) with respect to the Borrower Bond only, authorizing its sale by the Borrower to the Trust and authorizing its authentication on behalf of the Borrower, (iv) authorizing the Borrower to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, (v) authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, [(vi) authorizing the approval of the inclusion in the Official Statement of the Borrower Appendices,] and (vi) [(vii)] authorizing the execution and delivery of all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments in connection with the execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents, [including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement as "deemed final" for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission,] have each been duly and lawfully adopted and authorized in accordance with applicable law and applicable resolutions of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, the other Proceedings, the Borrower Enabling Act and the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law, which Proceedings constitute all of the actions necessary to be taken by the Borrower to authorize its actions contemplated by clauses (i) through (vi) [(vii)] above and which Proceedings, including, without limitation, the Resolution, were duly adopted and published, where necessary, in accordance with applicable New Jersey law at a meeting or meetings duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable New Jersey law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

6. The Loan Documents have been duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Authorized Officers of the Borrower, the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, and the Borrower Bond has been duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution; and assuming in the case of the Loan Agreement that the Trust has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, subject, however, to the effect of, and to restrictions and limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. No opinion is rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy.

7. The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents by the Borrower and, in the case of the Borrower Bond only, the authentication thereof by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution and the sale thereof to the Trust, the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated therein, and the undertaking and completion of the Project do not and will not (i) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (ii) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

8. All approvals, consents or authorizations of, or registrations of or filings with, any governmental or public agency, authority or person required to date on the part of the Borrower in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents, the sale of the Borrower Bond and the undertaking and completion of the Project have been obtained or made.

[9. The Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit had and have the right and power under the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey to enter into and execute the Service Agreement and to observe and perform all of their respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, and the Service Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of them, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and obligates the Underlying Government Unit to make payment to the Borrower of Annual Charges as defined in and when due under the Service Agreement.]

[9. The Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit had and have the right and power under the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey to enter into and execute the Service Agreement and to observe and perform all of their respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, and the Service Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of them, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and obligates the Underlying Government Unit to make payment to the Borrower of Annual Charges as defined in and when due under the Service Agreement.

The Authority Underlying Government Unit and the Indirect Underlying Government Unit had and have the right and power under the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey to enter into and execute the Indirect Service Agreement and to observe and perform all of their respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, and the Indirect Service Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Authority Underlying Government Unit and the Indirect Underlying Government Unit and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of them, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and obligates the

Indirect Underlying Government Unit to make payment to the Authority Underlying Government Unit of Annual Charges (the “Indirect Annual Charges”) as defined in and when due under the Indirect Service Agreement.]

[10. The Annual Charges payable by the Underlying Government Unit under the Service Agreement constitute valid, binding, direct and general obligations of the Underlying Government Unit [in accordance with the Borrower Enabling Act], and the Underlying Government Unit has the power and is obligated, if necessary, to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property located in the Underlying Government Unit for the payment of such Annual Charges as the same become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.]

[10. The Annual Charges payable by the Underlying Government Unit under the Service Agreement constitute valid, binding, direct and general obligations of the Municipal Underlying Government Unit and valid, binding and direct obligations of the Authority Underlying Government Unit, and the Municipal Underlying Government Unit has the power and is obligated, if necessary, to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property located in the Municipal Underlying Government Unit for the payment of such Annual Charges as the same become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.

The Indirect Annual Charges payable by the Indirect Underlying Government Unit under the Indirect Service Agreement constitute valid, binding, direct and general obligations of the Indirect Underlying Government Unit, and the Indirect Underlying Government Unit has the power and is obligated, if necessary, to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property located in the Indirect Underlying Government Unit for the payment of such Indirect Annual Charges as the same become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.]

[11.] [9.] There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to our knowledge, after due inquiry, threatened in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction (either state or federal) (i) questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Borrower[,] [or] [the Underlying Government Unit] [or the Indirect Underlying Government Unit], (ii) questioning the validity, legality or enforceability of the Resolution, the Loan[,] [or] the Loan Documents[,] [or] [the Service Agreement] [or the Indirect Service Agreement], (iii) questioning the undertaking or completion of the Project, (iv) otherwise challenging the Borrower’s ability to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan[,] [or] the Loan Documents[,] [or] [the Service Agreement] [or the Indirect Service Agreement], [(v) questioning the imposition or collection of the Annual Charges [or the Indirect Annual Charges],] or [(v)] [(vi)] that, if adversely decided, would have a materially adverse impact on the financial condition of the Borrower.

[12.] [10.] [(IF JUNIOR LIEN BONDS) Other than any Senior Lien Bonds,] [T]the Borrower has no bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the Revenues.

[13.] [11.] To the best of our knowledge, upon due inquiry, (i) all representations made by the Borrower contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement are true, accurate and complete, and (ii) all expectations contained therein are reasonable, and we know of no reason why the Borrower would be unable to comply on a

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
November 21, 2017  
Page -6-

continuing basis with the covenants contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement.

[14.] [12.] Assuming that (i) the Borrower complies on a continuing basis with the covenants contained in subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement, (ii) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (iii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, the application of the proceeds of the Loan for their intended purposes will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds and no portion of the Trust Bonds will be used in a private use, within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT F**

**Additional Covenants and Requirements**

**EXHIBIT F-2**

**Service Agreement**

**EXHIBIT G**

**General Administrative Requirements for the  
State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program**

**EXHIBIT H**

**Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement**

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - AUTHORITY FORM]  
[SCHEDULE A, EX. F, EX. F-2]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT  
BY AND BETWEEN  
NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
AND  
[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

## SCHEDULE A

### Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions

In addition to the terms defined in subsection (a) of Section 1.01 of this Loan Agreement, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in this Schedule A.

#### Additional Definitions:

["**Authority Underlying Government Unit**"] means any Underlying Government Unit that is an authority.]

["**Authority Underlying Government Unit**": the Borrower has not entered into a service agreement with an authority underlying government unit and, therefore, the capitalized term "Authority Underlying Government Unit", when such term is used in this Loan Agreement, shall not be applicable to the provision hereof in which such term appears and, therefore, such term shall have no effect with respect to this Loan Agreement.]

"**Bond Resolution**" means the Trust's "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[\_]", as adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on or about October 12, 2017 authorizing the issuance of the Trust Bonds, and all further amendments and supplements thereto adopted in accordance with the provisions thereof.

"**Borrower**" means \_\_\_\_\_, an Entity, duly created and validly existing pursuant to the laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the Borrower Enabling Act, and any successors and assigns thereto.

"**Borrower Bond Resolution**" means the resolution of the Borrower entitled "[\_\_\_\_\_]", adopted on [\_\_\_\_\_], as amended and supplemented from time to time, [in particular by a supplemental resolution detailing the terms of the Borrower Bond adopted on [\_\_\_\_\_] and entitled "[\_\_\_\_\_]",] pursuant to which the Borrower Bond has been issued.

"**Borrower Enabling Act**" means the ["Sewerage Authorities Law", constituting Chapter 138 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1946 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 40:14A-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.][["Municipal and County Utilities Authorities Law", constituting Chapter 183 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1957 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 40:14B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.]

"**Entity**" means a [municipal] [county] [utilities authority] [sewerage authority], acting as a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession.

["**Indirect Underlying Government Unit**": the Borrower has not entered into a service agreement with an indirect underlying government unit and, therefore, the capitalized term "Indirect Underlying Government Unit", when such term is used in this Loan Agreement, shall not be applicable to the provision hereof in which such term appears and, therefore, such term shall

have no effect with respect to this Loan Agreement.]

["**Indirect Underlying Government Unit**" means the [\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_], New Jersey, that has entered into a service agreement with [one of] the Authority Underlying Government Unit[s].]

"**Interest Payment Dates**" means February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 201\_.

"**Loan**" means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement. For all purposes of this Loan Agreement, the amount of the Loan at any time shall be the initial aggregate principal amount of the Borrower Bond (which amount equals the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing plus the Borrower's allocable share of [(i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan[,] [and (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period]], less any amount of such principal amount that has been repaid by the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and less any adjustment made pursuant to the provisions of the Bond Resolution, including, without limitation, Section 5.02(4) thereof, N.J.A.C. 7:22-4.26 and the appropriations act of the State Legislature authorizing the expenditure of Trust Bond proceeds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project.

"**Permitted Pledges**" means (i) loan repayments required with respect to the Fund Loan, (ii) the debt service on any future bonds of the Borrower issued at parity with the Borrower Bond under the Borrower Bond Resolution, (iii) the debt service on any bonds, notes or evidences of indebtedness of the Borrower at parity with the Borrower Bond under the Borrower Bond Resolution and currently outstanding or issued on the date hereof, and (iv) the debt service on any Senior Lien Bonds.

"**Principal Payment Dates**" means August 1 of each year, commencing on August 1, 201\_.

"**Revenues**" means "[ ] Revenues" as defined in the Borrower Bond Resolution.

["**Senior Lien Bonds**" means existing or future bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the Revenues.

"**Senior Lien Bond Resolution**" means the bond resolution of the Borrower authorizing the issuance of existing or future bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the Revenues.]

["**Service Agreement**": the Borrower has not entered into a service agreement and, therefore, the capitalized term "Service Agreement", when such term is used in this Loan Agreement, shall not be applicable to the provision hereof in which such term appears and, therefore, such term shall have no effect with respect to this Loan Agreement.]

["**Service Agreement**" means the written contractual arrangement entered into by and

between the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit dated [ ], as amended and supplemented, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit F-2.]

[**“Service Agreement”** means, collectively, the written contractual arrangements entered into by and between the Borrower and each Underlying Government Unit dated [ ] and [ ], respectively, as amended and supplemented, a copy of each of which is attached hereto as Exhibit F-2.]

[**“Service Agreement”** means, collectively, the written contractual arrangements entered into by and between the Borrower and each Underlying Government Unit, a list of which is attached hereto as Exhibit F-2.]

[**“Underlying Government Unit”**: the Borrower has not entered into a service agreement with an underlying government unit and, therefore, the capitalized term “Underlying Government Unit”, when such term is used in this Loan Agreement, shall not be applicable to the provision hereof in which such term appears and, therefore, such term shall have no effect with respect to this Loan Agreement.]

[**“Underlying Government Unit”** means the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, New Jersey, which has entered into the Service Agreement with the Borrower.]

[**“Underlying Government Unit”** means the County of \_\_\_\_\_, New Jersey, which has entered into the Service Agreement with the Borrower.]

[**“Underlying Government Unit”** means the \_\_\_\_\_ Joint Meeting, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, New Jersey, which has entered into the Service Agreement with the Borrower.]

[**“Underlying Government Unit”** means, collectively, the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, and the \_\_\_\_\_ Authority, all located in the State of New Jersey, each of which has entered into a Service Agreement with the Borrower.]

**SECTION 2.01(a)(vi):**

[SERVICE AGREEMENT]

This Loan Agreement, the Service Agreement and the Borrower Bond have each been duly authorized by the Borrower and duly executed, attested and delivered by Authorized Officers of the Borrower, and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent under the Borrower Bond Resolution and duly issued by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of the Borrower Bond Resolution; and assuming that the other parties to this Loan Agreement and the Service Agreement have all the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and have duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, this Loan Agreement and the Service Agreement, and assuming further that this Loan Agreement and the Service Agreement are the legal, valid and binding obligations of the other parties thereto, enforceable against such other parties in accordance with their respective terms, each of this Loan Agreement, the Service Agreement and the Borrower Bond constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in

accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or the application by a court of legal or equitable principles affecting creditors' rights; and the information contained under "Description of Loan" in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof is true and accurate in all respects.

OR

[NO SERVICE AGREEMENT]

This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have each been duly authorized by the Borrower and duly executed, attested and delivered by Authorized Officers of the Borrower, and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent under the Borrower Bond Resolution and duly issued by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of the Borrower Bond Resolution; and assuming that the Trust has all the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, this Loan Agreement, and assuming further that this Loan Agreement is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trust, enforceable against the Trust in accordance with its terms, each of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or the application by a court of legal or equitable principles affecting creditors' rights; and the information contained under "Description of Loan" in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof is true and accurate in all respects.

**SECTION 2.02(a)(ii):**

[SERVICE AGREEMENT]

The Borrower acknowledges that to assure the continued operation and solvency of the Trust and to further secure the Trust Bonds, the Trust may, pursuant to and in accordance with Section 12a of the Act, require that if the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayments, an amount sufficient to satisfy such deficiency shall be paid by the New Jersey State Treasurer to the Trust from State-aid otherwise payable to the Underlying Government Unit [(other than an Authority Underlying Government Unit)].

OR

[NO SERVICE AGREEMENT]

Section 2.02(a)(ii) is not applicable to this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 2.02(c):**

[JUNIOR LIEN BONDS ONLY]

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 2.02(c) of this Loan Agreement, the Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that revenues as defined under the Senior Lien Bond Resolution have a prior lien on revenues of the System to the revenues defined under the junior lien bond resolution.

OR

Section 2.02(c) shall not include any additional provisions.

**SECTION 2.02(f)(xi):**

[NO RESERVE OR REPLACEMENT FUND]

The Borrower will not have a reserve or replacement fund (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan.

OR

[RESERVE OR REPLACEMENT FUND]

The Borrower has a reserve or replacement fund (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) that is allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan, and such reserve or replacement fund. To the extent that amounts held in the reserve or replacement fund allocable to the Borrower Bond are proceeds allocable under Treasury Regulations §1.148-6 to indebtedness of the Borrower, the interest on which is excluded from gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code such amounts will not be treated as gross proceeds of the Trust Bonds. To the extent that amounts held in the reserve or replacement fund allocable, under Treasury Regulations §1.148-6, to the Borrower Bond are not proceeds of indebtedness of the Borrower the interest on which is excluded from gross income pursuant to Section 103 of the Code such amounts shall be invested by the Borrower at a yield not in excess of the yield on the Trust Bonds throughout the term of the Loan, unless the Borrower receives prior written approval of the Trust.

**SECTION 2.02(l)(vi):**

[SERVICE AGREEMENT]

A copy of the executed Service Agreement and any service agreement entered into between an Authority Underlying Government Unit and an Indirect Underlying Government Unit certified as of the date of the Loan Closing.

OR

[NO SERVICE AGREEMENT]

Section 2.02(l)(vi) is not applicable to this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 3.03(g):**

[SERVICE AGREEMENT]

(i) In the event that the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayment or any other payment required under this Loan Agreement when due, the Borrower shall take all measures permitted by its Service Agreement with the Underlying Government Unit to enforce prompt payment by the Underlying Government Unit of its obligations in accordance with the terms of the Service Agreement in order to satisfy such deficiency. The amount so paid to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a credit against the obligations of the Borrower under this Section 3.03, and any such payment made to the Trustee shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. Each such payment so made to the Trustee shall be applied first to the Interest Portion then due and payable, second, to the extent available, to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, third, to the extent available, to the Administrative Fee, fourth, to the extent available, to the payment of any late charges incurred hereunder, and finally, to the extent available, to any other payment required under this Loan Agreement.

(ii) In the event that the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Loan Repayment or any other payment required under this Loan Agreement when due and the Underlying Government Unit (other than an Authority Underlying Government Unit), which has entered into the Service Agreement with the Borrower, fails to satisfy the resulting payment deficiency when due, the Borrower hereby acknowledges that the Trust may exercise its right under and in accordance with Section 12a of the Act to satisfy such deficiency from State-aid payable to the Underlying Government Unit (other than an Authority Underlying Government Unit). The amount of State-aid so paid to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a credit against the obligations of the Borrower under this Section 3.03, and any such payment made to the Trustee shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. Each such payment of State-aid so made to the Trustee shall be applied first to the Interest Portion then due and payable, second, to the extent available, to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, third, to the extent available, to the Administrative Fee, fourth, to the extent available, to the payment of any late charges incurred hereunder, and finally, to the extent available, to any other payment required under this Loan Agreement.

OR

[NO SERVICE AGREEMENT]

Section 3.03(g) is not applicable to this Loan Agreement.

## EXHIBIT F

### Additional Covenants and Requirements

[Insert current refunding covenants, if any]

[None.]

[For Private Use Borrowers Only] [Qualified Private Activity Bonds:

(a) No portion of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Local Unit will be used to finance issuance costs (within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code).

(b) Assuming for this purpose that (i) the Trust has used two percent (2%) of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance issuance costs (within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code), (ii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Local Unit represent all of the remaining proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (iii) the Trust Bonds are issued as qualified bonds (within the meaning of Section 141(e) of the Code) that meet the requirements of Section [142(a)(4)] [142(a)(5)] of the Code, and (iv) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Code, the Local Unit shall not, directly or indirectly, use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds in a manner that would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.]

[For Borrowers Without a Service Agreement Only]

#### ***Covenant Regarding Borrowers Without a Service Agreement:***

The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees to comply with the provisions set forth in that certain “Credit Policy” of the Trust, adopted on January 10, 2013 and thereafter amended from time to time and most recently amended on June 9, 2016 (the “Credit Policy”), that establish the obligation on the part of the Borrower to fund an annual Risk Premium (as defined therein) as and when required pursuant to the provisions of Section VI(2)(B)(i)(i)(b) of the Credit Policy. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that a failure to comply with such terms and provisions of the Credit Policy with respect to the funding of the Risk Premium shall constitute an Event of Default hereunder.

[For Borrowers Issuing Junior Lien Bonds Only]

***Event of Default Pursuant to Borrower Bond Resolution:***

The Borrower shall provide written Notice to the Trust within thirty (30) days following the occurrence of either an “Event of Default” pursuant to and as defined in the Borrower Bond Resolution, or any event that with the passage of time and/or the giving of notice shall constitute an “Event of Default” pursuant to and as defined in the Borrower Bond Resolution.

**EXHIBIT F-2**

**Service Agreement**

[None.]

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS - AUTHORITY FORM]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

**AND**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**ARTICLE I**

**DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions.....	2
---------------	------------------	---

**ARTICLE II**

**REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER**

SECTION 2.01.	Representations of Borrower .....	6
SECTION 2.02.	Particular Covenants of Borrower .....	9

**ARTICLE III**

**LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

SECTION 3.01.	Loan; Loan Term .....	20
SECTION 3.02.	Disbursement of Loan Proceeds .....	21
SECTION 3.03.	Amounts Payable .....	22
SECTION 3.03A.	Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.....	23
SECTION 3.04.	Unconditional Obligations.....	24
SECTION 3.05.	Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.....	25
SECTION 3.06.	Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.....	26
SECTION 3.07.	Option to Prepay Loan Repayments .....	27
SECTION 3.08.	Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.....	27
SECTION 3.09.	Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer .....	28

**ARTICLE IV**

**ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND**

SECTION 4.01.	Assignment and Transfer by Trust.....	29
SECTION 4.02.	Assignment by Borrower .....	29

**ARTICLE V**

**EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default .....	30
SECTION 5.02.	Notice of Default.....	31
SECTION 5.03.	Remedies on Default.....	31

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses .....	31
SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys .....	31
SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice .....	32
SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights .....	32

**ARTICLE VI**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 6.01. Notices .....	33
SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect .....	33
SECTION 6.03. Severability .....	33
SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications .....	33
SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts .....	34
SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations .....	34
SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals .....	34
SECTION 6.08. Captions .....	34
SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution .....	34
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances .....	34
SCHEDULE A Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions .....	S-1
EXHIBIT A (1) Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System .....	A-1
(2) Description of Loan .....	A-2
EXHIBIT B Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs .....	B-1
EXHIBIT C Estimated Disbursement Schedule .....	C-1
EXHIBIT D Specimen Borrower Bond .....	D-1
EXHIBIT E Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel .....	E-1
EXHIBIT F (1) Additional Covenants and Requirements .....	F-1
(2) Service Agreement (if applicable) .....	F-2
EXHIBIT G General Administrative Requirements for the State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program .....	G-1
EXHIBIT H Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement .....	H-1

## **NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT**, made and entered into as of November 1, 2017, by and between the NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, and the Borrower (capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall have, unless the context otherwise requires, the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 1.01 hereof);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in accordance with the Act, the Bond Resolution and a financial plan approved by the State Legislature in accordance with Sections 22 and 22.1 of the Act, will issue its Trust Bonds on or prior to the Loan Closing for the purpose of making the Loan to the Borrower and the Loans to the Borrowers from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of Environmental Infrastructure Facilities;

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has, in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, made timely application to the Trust for a Loan to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the State Legislature, in accordance with Sections 20 and 20.1 of the Act, has in the form of an appropriations act approved a project priority list that includes the Project and that authorizes an expenditure of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has approved the Borrower's application for a Loan from available proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the applicable Bond Act (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement), and the Regulations, the Borrower has previously received a Fund Loan for a portion of the Costs of the Project; and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, in accordance with the Act, the Regulations, the Borrower Enabling Act and the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law, will issue a Borrower Bond to the Trust evidencing said Loan at the Loan Closing.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the award of the Loan by the Trust, the Borrower agrees to complete the Project and to perform under this Loan Agreement in accordance with the conditions, covenants and procedures set forth herein and attached hereto as part hereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) The following terms as used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Act”** means the “New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act”, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Administrative Fee”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder as an annual fee of up to four-tenths of one percent (.40%) of the initial principal amount of the Loan or such lesser amount, if any, as may be authorized by any act of the State Legislature and as the Trust may approve from time to time.

**“Authorized Officer”** means, in the case of the Borrower, any person or persons authorized pursuant to a resolution of the governing body of the Borrower to perform any act or execute any document relating to the Loan, the Borrower Bond or this Loan Agreement.

**“Bond Counsel”** means a law firm appointed or approved by the Trust, as the case may be, having a reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally acceptable by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**“Borrower Bond”** means the revenue bond authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Borrower to the Trust and authenticated on behalf of the Borrower to evidence the Loan, a specimen of which is attached hereto as Exhibit D and made a part hereof.

**“Borrowers”** means any other Local Government Unit or Private Entity (as such terms are defined in the Regulations) authorized to construct, operate and maintain Environmental Infrastructure Facilities that have entered into Loan Agreements with the Trust pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such recipients from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, including any regulations promulgated thereunder, any successor code thereto and any administrative or judicial interpretations thereof.

**“Costs”** means those costs that are eligible, reasonable, necessary, allocable to the Project and permitted by generally accepted accounting principles, including Allowances and Building Costs (as defined in the Regulations), as shall be determined on a project-specific basis in accordance with the Regulations as set forth in Exhibit B hereto, as the same may be amended by subsequent eligible costs as evidenced by a certificate of an authorized officer of the Trust.

**“Debt Service Reserve Fund”** means the Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Department”** means the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection

**“Environmental Infrastructure Facilities”** means Wastewater Treatment Facilities, Stormwater Management Facilities or Water Supply Facilities (as such terms are defined in the Regulations).

**“Environmental Infrastructure System”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower, including the Project, described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof for which the Borrower is borrowing the Loan under this Loan Agreement.

**“Event of Default”** means any occurrence or event specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

**“Excess Project Funds”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.03A hereof.

**“Fund Loan”** means the loan previously made to the Borrower by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement.

**“Interest on the Loan”** or **“Interest on the Borrower Bond”** means the sum of (i) the Interest Portion, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Interest Portion”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder that is necessary to pay the Borrower’s proportionate share of interest on the Trust Bonds (i) as set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereof under the column heading entitled “Interest”, or (ii) with respect to any prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments in accordance with Section 3.07 or 5.03 hereof, to accrue on any principal amount of Trust Bond Loan Repayments to the date of the optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to such prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Loan Agreement”** means this Loan Agreement, including Schedule A and the Exhibits attached hereto, as it may be supplemented, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Bond Resolution.

**“Loan Agreements”** means any other loan agreements entered into by and between the Trust and one or more of the Borrowers pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such Borrowers from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account, financed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds.

**“Loan Closing”** means the date upon which the Trust shall issue and deliver the Trust Bonds and the Borrower shall deliver its Borrower Bond, as previously authorized, executed, attested and authenticated, to the Trust.

**“Loan Repayments”** means the sum of (i) Trust Bond Loan Repayments, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Loan Term”** means the term of this Loan Agreement provided in Sections 3.01 and 3.03 hereof and in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**“Loans”** means the loans made by the Trust to the Borrowers under the Loan Agreements from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”** means the “Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”, constituting Chapter 313 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1983 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Master Program Trust Agreement”** means that certain Master Program Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, by and among the Trust, the State, United States Trust Company of New York, as Master Program Trustee thereunder, The Bank of New York (NJ), in several capacities thereunder, and First Fidelity Bank, N.A. (predecessor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), in several capacities thereunder, as supplemented by that certain Agreement of Resignation of Outgoing Master Program Trustee, Appointment of Successor Master Program Trustee and Acceptance Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2001, by and among United States Trust Company of New York, as Outgoing Master Program Trustee, State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. (predecessor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association), as Successor Master Program Trustee, and the Trust, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**“Official Statement”** means the Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Preliminary Official Statement”** means the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Prime Rate”** means the prevailing commercial interest rate announced by the Trustee from time to time in the State as its prime lending rate.

**“Project”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof, which constitutes a project for which the Trust is permitted to make a loan to the Borrower pursuant to the Act, the Regulations and the Bond Resolution, all or a portion of the Costs of which is financed or refinanced by the Trust through the making of the Loan under this Loan Agreement and which may be identified under either the Drinking Water or Clean Water Project Lists with the Project Number specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

**“Project Fund”** means the Project Fund as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Project Loan Account”** means the project loan account established on behalf of the Borrower in the Project Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Regulations”** means the rules and regulations, as applicable, now or hereafter promulgated under N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 *et seq.*, 7:22-4 *et seq.*, 7:22-5 *et seq.*, 7:22-6 *et seq.*, 7:22-7 *et*

*seq.*, 7:22-8 *et seq.*, 7:22-9 *et seq.* and 7:22-10 *et seq.*, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“State”** means the State of New Jersey.

**“Trust”** means the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under and by virtue of the Act.

**“Trust Bond Loan Repayments”** means the repayments of the principal amount of the Loan plus the payment of any premium associated with prepaying the principal amount of the Loan in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof plus the Interest Portion.

**“Trust Bonds”** means bonds authorized by Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution, together with any refunding bonds authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Bond Resolution, in each case issued in order to finance (i) the portion of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account, (ii) the portion of the Loans deposited in the balance of the Project Fund, (iii) any capitalized interest related to such bonds, (iv) a portion of the costs of issuance related to such bonds, and (v) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), if any, allocable to the Loan or Loans, as the case may be, a portion of which includes the funding of reserve capacity, if applicable, for the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower or Borrowers, as the case may be, or to refinance any or all of the above.

**“Trustee”** means, initially, Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, the Trustee appointed by the Trust and its successors as Trustee under the Bond Resolution, as provided in Article X of the Bond Resolution.

(b) In addition to the capitalized terms defined in subsection (a) of this Section 1.01, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Except as otherwise defined herein or where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, agencies and districts. Words importing one gender shall include the other gender.

## ARTICLE II

### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

**SECTION 2.01. Representations of Borrower.** The Borrower represents for the benefit of the Trust, the Trustee and the holders of the Trust Bonds as follows:

(a) Organization and Authority.

(i) The Borrower is an Entity duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Borrower Enabling Act, and is subject to the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law.

(ii) The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in this Loan Agreement either are or, at the time any such action was performed, were the duly appointed or elected officials of such Borrower empowered by applicable State law and, if applicable, authorized by resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions. To the extent any such action was performed by an official no longer the duly acting official of such Borrower, all such actions previously taken by such official are still in full force and effect.

(iii) The Borrower has full legal right and authority and all necessary licenses and permits required as of the date hereof to own, operate and maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System, to carry on its activities relating thereto, to execute, attest and deliver this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, to authorize the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to undertake and complete the Project and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.

(iv) The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body approving this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, authorizing the authentication of the Borrower Bond on behalf of the Borrower and authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, including, without limitation, the Borrower Bond Resolution (collectively, the "Proceedings"), were duly published in accordance with applicable State law, and have been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the Borrower Enabling Act, the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law and other applicable State law at a meeting or meetings that were duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable State law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

(v) By official action of the Borrower taken prior to or concurrent with the execution and delivery hereof, including, without limitation, the Proceedings, the Borrower has duly authorized, approved and consented to all necessary action to be taken by the Borrower for: (A) the execution, attestation, delivery and performance of this Loan Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (B) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust upon the terms set forth herein; (C) the approval of

the inclusion, if such inclusion is deemed necessary in the sole discretion of the Trust, in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement of all statements and information relating to the Borrower set forth in “APPENDIX B” thereto (the “Borrower Appendices”) and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (D) the execution, delivery and due performance of any and all other certificates, agreements and instruments that may be required to be executed, delivered and performed by the Borrower in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement, if any, as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto.

(vi) See Section 2.01(a)(vi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.01(a) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(b) Full Disclosure. There is no fact that the Borrower has not disclosed to the Trust in writing on the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise that materially adversely affects or (so far as the Borrower can now foresee) that will materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and any other payments required under this Loan Agreement or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(c) Pending Litigation. There are no proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the Borrower in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would materially adversely affect (i) the undertaking or completion of the Project, (ii) the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, (iii) the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments or any other payments required under this Loan Agreement, (iv) the authorization, execution, attestation or delivery of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond, (v) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, (vi) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, or (vii) the Borrower’s ability otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, which proceedings have not been previously disclosed in writing to the Trust either in the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise.

(d) Compliance with Existing Laws and Agreements. (i) The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond by the Borrower, (ii) the authentication of the Borrower Bond by the trustee or paying agent under the Borrower Bond Resolution, as the case may be, and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (iii) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, (iv) the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder and thereunder, (v) the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Loan Agreement, the Borrower Bond Resolution and the Borrower Bond, and (vi) the undertaking and completion of the Project will not (A) other than the lien, charge or encumbrance created hereby, by the Borrower Bond, by the Borrower Bond Resolution and by any other outstanding debt obligations of the Borrower that are at parity with

the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereon from, the Revenues of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Borrower pursuant to, (B) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (C) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

(e) No Defaults. No event has occurred and no condition exists that, upon the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution or the receipt of the amount of the Loan, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder. The Borrower is not in violation of, and has not received notice of any claimed violation of, any term of any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties may be bound, which violation would materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments, to pay all other amounts due hereunder or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(f) Governmental Consent. The Borrower has obtained all permits and approvals required to date by any governmental body or officer for the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, for the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, for the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, for the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and for the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof, including, but not limited to, the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, as required by Section 9a of the Act, and any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS; and the Borrower has complied with all applicable provisions of law requiring any notification, declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or officer in connection with the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond or with the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof. No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental body or officer that has not been obtained is required on the part of the Borrower as a condition to the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the undertaking or completion of the Project or the consummation of any transaction herein contemplated.

(g) Compliance with Law. The Borrower:

(i) is in compliance with all laws, ordinances, governmental rules and regulations to which it is subject, the failure to comply with which would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System; and

(ii) has obtained all licenses, permits, franchises or other governmental authorizations presently necessary for the ownership of its properties or for the conduct of its activities that, if not obtained, would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower will apply the proceeds of the Loan from the Trust as described in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof (i) to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project; and (ii) where applicable, to reimburse the Borrower for a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, which portion was paid or incurred in anticipation of reimbursement by the Trust and is eligible for such reimbursement under and pursuant to the Regulations, the Code and any other applicable law. All of such costs constitute Costs for which the Trust is authorized to make Loans to the Borrower pursuant to the Act and the Regulations.

(i) Official Statement. The descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date of the Official Statement, were and, as of the date of delivery hereof, are true and correct in all material respects, and did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Preliminary Official Statement. As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement, the descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby (i) were "deemed final" by the Borrower for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) were true and correct in all material respects, and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## **SECTION 2.02. Particular Covenants of Borrower.**

(a) Revenue Pledge. (i) The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably pledges the Revenues in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond

Resolution, including, without limitation, moneys payable pursuant to the Service Agreement, if applicable, in respect of debt service on the Borrower Bond, for the punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Loan and the Borrower Bond, the Interest on the Loan, the Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond according to their respective terms. (ii) See Section 2.02(a)(ii) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(a) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(b) Performance Under Loan Agreement; Rates. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Loan Agreement; (ii) to maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair and operating condition; (iii) to cooperate with the Trust in the observance and performance of the respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower and the Trust under this Loan Agreement; and (iv) to establish, levy and collect rents, rates and other charges for the products and services provided by its Environmental Infrastructure System, which rents, rates and other charges shall be at least sufficient (A) to meet the operation and maintenance expenses of its Environmental Infrastructure System, (B) to comply with all covenants pertaining thereto contained in, and all other provisions of, any bond resolution, trust indenture or other security agreement, if any, relating to any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or to be issued by the Borrower, including without limitation rents, rates and other charges, together with other available moneys, sufficient to pay the principal of and Interest on the Borrower Bond, plus all other amounts due hereunder, to pay the debt service requirements on any such bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, whether now outstanding or incurred in the future, secured by such Revenues and issued to finance improvements to the Environmental Infrastructure System and to make any other payments required by the laws of the State, (C) to generate funds sufficient to fulfill the terms of all other contracts and agreements made by the Borrower, including, without limitation, this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, and (D) to pay all other amounts payable from or constituting a lien or charge on the Revenues of its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(c) Revenue Obligation; No Prior Pledges. The Borrower shall not be required to make payments under this Loan Agreement except from the Revenues of its Environmental Infrastructure System and from such other funds of such Environmental Infrastructure System legally available therefor and from any other sources pledged to such payment pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 2.02. In no event shall the Borrower be required to make payments under this Loan Agreement from any revenues or receipts not derived from its Environmental Infrastructure System or pledged pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 2.02. Except for the Permitted Pledges, the Revenues derived by the Borrower from its Environmental Infrastructure System, after the payment of all costs of operating and maintaining the Environmental Infrastructure System, are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the obligation of the Borrower to make Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, and all corporate or other action on the part of the Borrower to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken. See Section 2.02(c) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(c) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(d) Completion of Project and Provision of Moneys Therefor. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to exercise its best efforts in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure

utility practice to complete the Project and to accomplish such completion on or before the estimated Project completion date set forth in Exhibit C hereto and made a part hereof; (ii) to comply with the terms and provisions contained in Exhibit G hereto; and (iii) to provide from its own fiscal resources all moneys, in excess of the total amount of loan proceeds it receives under the Loan and Fund Loan, required to complete the Project.

(e) Disposition of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower shall not sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its Environmental Infrastructure System except on ninety (90) days' prior written notice to the Trust, and, in any event, shall not so sell, lease, abandon or otherwise dispose of the same unless the following conditions are met: (i) the Borrower shall, in accordance with Section 4.02 hereof, assign this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and its rights and interests hereunder and thereunder to the purchaser or lessee of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and such purchaser or lessee shall assume all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond; and (ii) the Trust shall by appropriate action determine, in its sole discretion, that such sale, lease, abandonment or other disposition will not materially adversely affect (A) the Trust's ability to meet its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Bond Resolution, (B) the value of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond as security for the payment of Trust Bonds and the interest thereon, or (C) the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on Trust Bonds then outstanding or that could be issued in the future.

(f) Exclusion of Interest from Federal Gross Income and Compliance with Code.

(i) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on any Trust Bonds now or hereafter issued from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation as that status is governed by Section 103(a) of the Code.

(ii) The Borrower shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would cause its Borrower Bond or the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code. Accordingly, unless the Borrower receives the prior written approval of the Trust, the Borrower shall not (A) permit any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower or the Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to be used (directly or indirectly) in any manner that would constitute "private business use" within the meaning of Section 141(b)(6) of the Code, (B) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to make or finance loans to persons other than "governmental units" (as such term is used in Section 141(c) of the Code), or (C) use (directly or indirectly) any of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower to acquire any "nongovernmental output property" within the meaning of Section 141(d)(2) of the Code.

(iii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds (or amounts replaced with such proceeds) or any other funds or take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Trust Bonds (assuming

solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(iv) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay the principal of or the interest or redemption premium on or any other amount in connection with the retirement or redemption of any issue of state or local governmental obligations (“refinancing of indebtedness”), unless the Borrower shall (A) establish to the satisfaction of the Trust, prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, that such refinancing of indebtedness will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds, and (B) provide to the Trust an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust.

(v) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse the Borrower for an expenditure with respect to a Costs of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, unless (A) the allocation by the Borrower of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse such expenditure complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 necessary to enable the reimbursement allocation to be treated as an expenditure of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds for purposes of applying Sections 103 and 141-150, inclusive, of the Code, or (B) such proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used for refinancing of indebtedness that was used to pay Costs of the Borrower’s Project or to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures with respect to Costs of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of such indebtedness in accordance with a reimbursement allocation for such expenditures that complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2.

(vi) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay any costs which are not Costs of the Borrower’s Project that constitute (A) a “capital expenditure,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1, or (B) interest on the Trust Bonds accruing during a period commencing on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and ending on the date that is the later of (I) three years from the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds or (II) one year after the completion date with respect to the Project, as set forth in Exhibit C hereto.

(vii) The Borrower shall not use the proceeds of the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) in any manner that would cause the Trust Bonds to be considered “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code or “hedge bonds” within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code.

(viii) The Borrower shall not issue any debt obligations that (A) are sold at substantially the same time as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, (B) are sold pursuant to the same plan of financing as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, and (C) are reasonably expected to be

paid out of substantially the same source of funds as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower.

(ix) Neither the Borrower nor any “related party” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1) shall purchase Trust Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Loan.

(x) The Borrower will not issue or permit to be issued obligations that will constitute an “advance refunding” of the Borrower Bond within the meaning of Section 149(d)(5) of the Code without the express written consent of the Trust, which consent may only be delivered by the Trust after the Trust has received notice from the Borrower of such contemplated action no later than sixty (60) days prior to any such contemplated action, and which consent is in the sole discretion of the Trust.

(xi) See Section 2.02(f)(xi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(f)(xi) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(xii) Except for amounts held in a “common reserve fund” or “bona fide debt service fund” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(e)(6), no “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower will be held in a “commingled fund” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)). Gross proceeds of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower in a commingled fund will be allocated by the Borrower in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(e)(6), which shall be promptly provided to the Trust upon written request.

(xiii) Based upon all of the objective facts and circumstances in existence on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, (A) within six months of the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, the Borrower will incur a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend on the Project at least five percent (5%) of the “net sale proceeds” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1) of the Loan used to finance the Project (treating an obligation as not being binding if it is subject to contingencies within the control of the Borrower, the Trust or a “related party” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1)), (B) completion of the Project and the allocation to expenditures of the “net sale proceeds” of the Loan used to finance the Project will proceed with due diligence, and (C) all of the proceeds of the Loan used to finance the Project (other than amounts deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) allocable to that portion of the Loan used to finance reserve capacity, if any) and investment earnings thereon will be spent prior to the period ending three (3) years subsequent to the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project. Accordingly, the proceeds of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account used to finance the Project will be eligible for the 3-year arbitrage temporary period since the expenditure test, time test and due diligence test, as set forth in Treasury Regulations §1.148-2(e)(2), will be satisfied.

(xiv) The weighted average maturity of the Loan does not exceed 120% of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project financed or refinanced with the Loan, determined in the same manner as under Section 147(b) of the Code. Accordingly, the term of the Loan will not be longer than is reasonably necessary for the governmental purposes of the Loan within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(c)(4).

(xv) The Borrower shall only enter into service contracts (including management contracts), with respect to any portion of the Project financed by the Trust Bonds, with a “governmental unit” (within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code) or only when any such contract: (i) meets a safe harbor as set forth in Rev. Proc. 2017-13; (ii) the contract or agreement is entered into before August 18, 2017 and is not materially amended or modified after that date, meets a safe harbor set forth in Rev. Proc. 97-13, 1997-1 C.B. 632, as modified by Rev. Proc. 2001-39; 2001-2 C.B. 38, and amplified by Notice 2014-67; or (iii) meets a safe harbor contained in any successor guidance from the Internal Revenue Service, *provided*, that the Borrower delivers an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that the entering into of such contracts by the Borrower will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

(xvi) The Borrower shall, within 30 days of date the Borrower concludes that no additional proceeds of the Loan will be required to pay costs of the Project, provide to the Trust a certificate of the Borrower evidencing such conclusion.

For purposes of this subsection and subsection (h) of this Section 2.02, quoted terms shall have the meanings given thereto by Section 148 of the Code, including, particularly, Treasury Regulations §§1.148-1 through 1.148-11, inclusive, as supplemented or amended, to the extent applicable to the Trust Bonds, and any successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds.

(g) Operation and Maintenance of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall, in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice, (i) at all times operate the properties of its Environmental Infrastructure System and any business in connection therewith in an efficient manner, (ii) maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair, working order and operating condition, and (iii) from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements with respect to its Environmental Infrastructure System so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall be properly and advantageously conducted.

(h) Records and Accounts.

(i) The Borrower shall keep accurate records and accounts for its Environmental Infrastructure System (the “System Records”) separate and distinct from its other records and accounts (the “General Records”). Such System Records shall be audited annually by an independent registered municipal accountant or certified public accountant, which may be part of the annual audit of the General Records of the Borrower. Such System Records and General Records shall be made available for inspection by the Trust

at any reasonable time upon prior written notice, and a copy of such annual audit(s) therefor, including all written comments and recommendations of such accountant, shall be furnished to the Trust within 150 days of the close of the fiscal year being so audited or, with the consent of the Trust, such additional period as may be provided by law.

(ii) Within 30 days following receipt of any Loan proceeds, including without limitation the “Allowance for Administrative Costs” or the “Allowance for Planning and Design” set forth in Exhibit B hereto, the Borrower shall allocate such proceeds to an expenditures in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.148-6(d) and transmit a copy of each such allocation to the Trust. No portion of the Allowance for Administrative Costs will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described in N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.11(a) 3, 4, 5 or 6. No portion of the Allowance for Planning and Design will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.12, or other costs of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System which are “capital expenditures,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1. The Borrower shall retain records of such allocations for at least until the date that is three years after the scheduled maturity date of the Trust Bonds. The Borrower shall make such records available to the Trust within 15 days of any request by the Trust.

(iii) Unless otherwise advised in writing by the Trust, in furtherance of the covenant of the Borrower contained in subsection (f) of this Section 2.02 not to cause the Trust Bonds to be arbitrage bonds, the Borrower shall keep, or cause to be kept, accurate records of each investment it makes in any “nonpurpose investment” acquired with, or otherwise allocated to, “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds not held by the Trustee and each “expenditure” it makes allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds. Such records shall include the purchase price, including any constructive “payments” (or in the case of a “payment” constituting a deemed acquisition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” first allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds after it is actually acquired because it is deposited in a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date first allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, nominal interest rate, dated date, maturity date, type of property, frequency of periodic payments, period of compounding, yield to maturity, amount actually or constructively received on disposition (or in the case of a “receipt” constituting a deemed disposition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” that ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds because it is removed from a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date it ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, the purchase date and disposition date of the “nonpurpose investment” and evidence of the “fair market value” of such property on the purchase date and disposition date (or deemed purchase or disposition date) for each such “nonpurpose investment”. The purchase date, disposition date and the date of determination of “fair market value” shall be the date on which a contract to purchase or sell the “nonpurpose investment” becomes binding, i.e., the trade date rather than the settlement date. For purposes of the calculation of purchase price and disposition price, brokerage or selling commissions, administrative expenses or similar expenses shall not increase the purchase price of an item and shall not reduce the amount actually or constructively received upon

disposition of an item, except to the extent such costs constitute “qualified administrative costs”.

(iv) Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth “bond year” (which, unless otherwise advised by the Trust, shall be the five-year period ending on the date five years subsequent to the date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and each succeeding fifth “bond year”) and within thirty (30) days of the date the last bond that is part of the Trust Bonds is discharged (or on any other periodic basis requested in writing by the Trust), the Borrower shall (A) calculate, or cause to be calculated, the “rebate amount” as of the “computation date” or “final computation date” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower and (B) remit the following to the Trust: (1) an amount of money that when added to the “future value” as of the “computation date” of any previous payments made to the Trust on account of rebate equals the “rebate amount”, (2) the calculations supporting the “rebate amount” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, and (3) any other information requested by the Trust relating to compliance with Section 148 of the Code (e.g., information related to any “nonpurpose investment” of the Borrower for purposes of application of the “universal cap”).

(v) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it will account for “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, investments allocable to the Trust Bonds and expenditures of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6. All allocations of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be recorded on the books of the Borrower kept in connection with the Trust Bonds no later than 18 months after the later of the date the particular Costs of the Borrower’s Project is paid or the date the portion of the project financed by the Trust Bonds is placed in service. All allocations of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be made no later than the date that is 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date the Trust Bonds are issued or the date 60 days after the retirement of the Trust Bonds, if earlier. Such records and accounts will include the particular Costs paid, the date of the payment and the party to whom the payment was made.

(vi) From time to time as directed by the Trust, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust a written report demonstrating compliance by the Borrower with the provisions of Section 2.02(f) of this Loan Agreement, each such written report to be submitted by the Borrower to the Trust in the form of a full and complete written response to a questionnaire provided by the Trust to the Borrower. Each such questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust to the Borrower not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date established by the Trust for receipt from the Borrower of the full and complete written response to the questionnaire.

(i) Inspections; Information. The Borrower shall permit the Trust and the Trustee and any party designated by any of such parties, at any and all reasonable times during construction of the Project and thereafter upon prior written notice, to examine, visit and inspect the property, if any, constituting the Project and to inspect and make copies of any accounts, books and records, including (without limitation) its records regarding receipts, disbursements, contracts, investments

and any other matters relating thereto and to its financial standing, and shall supply such reports and information as the Trust and the Trustee may reasonably require in connection therewith.

(j) Insurance. The Borrower shall maintain or cause to be maintained, in force, insurance policies with responsible insurers or self-insurance programs providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of its Environmental Infrastructure System at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities constructing, operating and maintaining Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the nature of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, including liability coverage, all to the extent available at reasonable cost but in no case less than will satisfy all applicable regulatory requirements.

(k) Costs of Project. The Borrower certifies that the building cost of the Project, as listed in Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof, is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof, and it will supply to the Trust a certificate from a licensed professional engineer authorized to practice in the State stating that such building cost is a reasonable and accurate estimation and that the useful life of the Project exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond.

(l) Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement (as previously authorized, executed and attested) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower will cause to be delivered to the Trust and the Trustee each of the following items:

(i) an opinion of the Borrower's bond counsel substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto; provided, however, that the Trust may permit portions of such opinion to be rendered by general counsel to the Borrower and may permit variances in such opinion from the form set forth in Exhibit E if, in the opinion of the Trust, such variances are not to the material detriment of the interests of the holders of the Trust Bonds;

(ii) counterparts of this Loan Agreement as previously executed and attested by the parties hereto;

(iii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement, (B) the Borrower Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, authentication, sale and delivery of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (C) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, confirming the details of the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the DLGS with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iv) if the Loan is being made to reimburse the Borrower for all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project or to refinance indebtedness or reimburse the Borrower for the repayment of indebtedness previously incurred by the Borrower to finance all or a

portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that such reimbursement or refinancing will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds;

(v) the certificates of insurance coverage as required pursuant to the terms of Section 3.06(d) hereof and such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Trust may require in Exhibit F hereto, if any; and

(vi) See Section 2.02(1)(vi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated herein by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(m) Execution and Delivery of Borrower Bond. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement at the Loan Closing, the Borrower shall also deliver to the Trust the Borrower Bond, as previously executed, attested and authenticated, upon the receipt of a written certification of the Trust that a portion of the net proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be deposited in the Project Loan Account simultaneously with the delivery of the Borrower Bond.

(n) Notice of Material Adverse Change. The Borrower shall promptly notify the Trust of any material adverse change in the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or in the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(o) Continuing Representations. The representations of the Borrower contained herein shall be true at the time of the execution of this Loan Agreement and at all times during the term of this Loan Agreement.

(p) Continuing Disclosure Covenant. To the extent that the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines, at any time prior to the termination of the Loan Term, that the Borrower is a material "obligated person", as the term "obligated person" is defined in Rule 15c2-12, with materiality being determined by the Trust pursuant to criteria established, from time to time, by the Trust in its sole discretion and set forth in a bond resolution or official statement of the Trust, the Borrower hereby covenants that it will authorize and provide to the Trust, for inclusion in any preliminary official statement or official statement of the Trust, all statements and information relating to the Borrower and, if applicable, any Underlying Government Unit and Indirect Underlying Government Unit, deemed material by the Trust for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 as well as Rule 10b-5 promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto ("Rule 10b-5"), including certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5; and the Borrower hereby further covenants that the Borrower shall execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit H, with such revisions thereto prior to execution and delivery thereof as the Trust shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purposes and intent thereof, as Rule 15c2-12, its purposes and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction; and pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Borrower shall thereafter

provide on-going disclosure with respect to all statements and information relating to the Borrower and, if applicable, any Underlying Government Unit and Indirect Underlying Government Unit, in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5, including, without limitation, the provision of certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5.

(q) Additional Covenants and Requirements. (i) No later than the Loan Closing and, if necessary, in connection with the Trust's issuance of the Trust Bonds or the making of the Loan, additional covenants and requirements have been included in Exhibit F hereto and made a part hereof. Such covenants and requirements may include, but need not be limited to, the requirement that the Borrower enter into and execute or produce a validly existing Service Agreement, the maintenance of specified levels of Environmental Infrastructure System rates, the issuance of additional debt of the Borrower, the use by or on behalf of the Borrower of certain proceeds of the Trust Bonds as such use relates to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Trust Bonds, the transfer of Revenues from the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, compliance with Rule 15c2-12, Rule 10b-5 and any other applicable federal or state securities laws, and matters in connection with the appointment of the Trustee under the Bond Resolution and any successors thereto. The Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional covenant and requirement, if any, included in Exhibit F hereto as if the same were set forth herein in its entirety. (ii) Additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements are incorporated in this Loan Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant, representation and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Loan Agreement.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

#### **SECTION 3.01.      Loan; Loan Term.**

(a) The Trust hereby agrees to (i) make the Loan, as described in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, to the Borrower, and (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof. The Borrower hereby agrees to borrow and accept the Loan from the Trust upon the terms set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Borrower agrees that the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing, plus the Borrower's allocable share of (i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan; (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period, if applicable; and (iii) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) attributable to the cost of funding reserve capacity for the Project, if applicable, shall constitute the initial principal amount of the Loan (as the same may be adjusted downward in accordance with the definition thereof), and neither the Trust nor the Trustee shall have any obligation thereafter to loan any additional amounts to the Borrower.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3.01 to the contrary, the Trust shall be under no obligation (i) to make the Loan to the Borrower if (1) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower does not deliver to the Trust a Borrower Bond and such other documents as are required pursuant to Section 2.02(1) hereof, or (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing pursuant to, and as defined in, the Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Loan Agreement, or (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof, unless each of the conditions precedent to such disbursement, as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof, have been satisfied in full. The Trust intends to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower at the times and in the amounts set forth in Exhibit C hereof in order to pay a portion of the Costs of the Project, subject to compliance by the Borrower with the procedures for disbursement as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof; nevertheless, due to unforeseen circumstances, there may not be a sufficient amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account on a given disbursement date in order for the Trust to make the disbursement in the amount indicated in Exhibit C hereof so as to satisfy a Loan disbursement request by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 hereof, in which case (1) the Trust shall have no obligation hereunder to make such disbursement until such time as sufficient funds are on deposit in the Project Loan Account, and (2) the obligations of the Borrower hereunder shall not be affected.

(c) The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Loan strictly in compliance with the provisions of Section 2.01(h) hereof.

(d) The payment obligations of the Borrower created pursuant to the terms of this Loan Agreement and the obligations of the Borrower to pay the principal of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond and other amounts due under the Borrower Bond are each special obligations of the Borrower payable solely from the Revenues in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 3.02. Disbursement of Loan Proceeds.**

(a) The Trustee, as the agent of the Trust, shall disburse the amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account to the Borrower (i) upon receipt of a requisition executed by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower, and approved by the Trust, in a form satisfying the requirements of Section 5.02(3) of the Bond Resolution, and (ii) consistent with the schedule for disbursement as set forth in Exhibit C hereof.

(b) The Trust and the Trustee shall not be required to disburse any Loan proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to this Loan Agreement, unless:

(i) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be available for disbursement, as determined by the Trust in its sole and absolute discretion;

(ii) in accordance with the Bond Act, and the Regulations, the Borrower shall have timely applied for, shall have been awarded and, prior to the Loan Closing, shall have closed, a Fund Loan for a portion of the Allowable Costs (as defined in such Regulations) of the Project;

(iii) the Borrower shall have on hand moneys to pay for the greater of (A) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that is not eligible to be funded from the Fund Loan or the Loan, or (B) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that exceeds the actual amounts of the loan commitments made by the State and the Trust, respectively, for the Fund Loan and the Loan; and

(iv) no Event of Default nor any event that, with the passage of time or service of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Loan Agreement to the contrary, the Trust and the Trustee, at the request of the Borrower but at the sole discretion of the Trust, may disburse Loan proceeds to the Borrower from the Project Loan Account either prior to or subsequent to the scheduled date for disbursement thereof as such scheduled date is identified in the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, provided that (A) the Borrower has otherwise satisfied the requirements of this Section 3.02, and (B) such disbursement, in a manner that is inconsistent with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, does not conflict with any restrictions set forth in the Regulations.

In the event that, in the submission of its requisition(s), the Borrower fails to comply with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, and such non-compliance by the Borrower consists of (i) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of non-disbursed funds remaining on deposit in the Project Loan Account, subsequent to the date on which such funds should have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, or (ii) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of funds disbursed from the Project Loan Account earlier than the date on which such funds were scheduled to have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the

aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, then the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department. Any reference to Exhibit C in Section 3.01, Section 3.02 and Section 3.03A hereof shall mean Exhibit C as such exhibit may have been revised from time to time pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

**SECTION 3.03. Amounts Payable.**

(a) The Borrower shall repay the Loan in installments payable to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the principal of the Loan shall be repaid annually on the Principal Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution;

(ii) the Interest Portion described in clause (i) of the definition thereof shall be paid semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution; and

(iii) the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid upon the date of optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to any prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

The obligations of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond shall be deemed to be amounts payable under this Section 3.03. Each Loan Repayment, whether satisfied through a direct payment by the Borrower to the Trustee or (with respect to the Interest Portion) through the use of Trust Bond proceeds and income thereon on deposit in the Interest Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) to pay interest on the Trust Bonds, shall be deemed to be a credit against the corresponding obligation of the Borrower under this Section 3.03 and shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount hereunder and under the Borrower Bond. Each payment made to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second* to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third* to the payment of the Administrative Fee, and *finally* to the payment of any late charges hereunder.

(b) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof shall (i) consist of a late charge for any Trust Bond Loan Repayment that is received by the Trustee later than its due date and (ii) be payable immediately thereafter in an amount equal to the greater of twelve percent (12%) per annum or the Prime Rate plus one half of one percent per annum on such late payment from its due date to the date it is actually paid; provided, however, that the rate of Interest on the Loan, including, without limitation, any late payment charges incurred hereunder, shall not exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law.

(c) The Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its semiannual payment obligations of the Interest Portion, the amounts, if any, certified by the Trust pursuant to Section 5.10 of the

Bond Resolution. Such amounts shall represent the Borrower's allocable share of the interest earnings on certain funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution, as calculated and determined in accordance with Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its Trust Bond Loan Repayments, the amounts, if any, set forth in the certificate of the Trust filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02(4) of the Bond Resolution.

(e) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid by the Borrower in the amount of one-half of the Administrative Fee, if any, to the Trustee semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2018.

(f) The "DEP Loan Surcharge or Loan Origination Fee" as defined in Section 8 of Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof, as additionally identified in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, (the "DEP Fee") shall be paid by the Borrower to the Trustee on the date indicated therein in satisfaction of the payment obligation of the Borrower to the Department, and the obligation of the Borrower with respect to the payment of such DEP Fee shall be an obligation of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond and an amount payable pursuant to this Section 3.03. For purposes of crediting and applying the payment by the Borrower of the DEP Fee upon receipt thereof as provided hereby, the Trustee shall credit and apply such payment of the DEP Fee pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution that relate to the payment, crediting and application of the State Administrative Fee (as defined in the Bond Resolution), notwithstanding that fact that (i) the DEP Fee and the State Administrative Fee are separate and distinct fee payment obligations to be satisfied by the Borrower, and (ii) as of the date hereof, there is no State Administrative Fee due and payable by the Borrower. The Trustee, as assignee hereof, hereby agrees to the credit and application of the DEP Fee upon payment thereof as provided hereby.

(g) See Section 3.03(g) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated herein by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(h) Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Borrower, an Authorized Officer of the Trust may, in the sole discretion of such Authorized Officer, prescribe the particular method by which payments pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 shall be made by the Borrower. Such method as prescribed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust may include, without limitation, the automatic debit by the Trust or the Trustee of the respective amounts of such payments, as required by this Section 3.03, from an account that shall be identified by the Borrower in writing and recorded on file with the Trust and the Trustee. In the absence of any such written notice to the Borrower by an Authorized Officer of the Trust pursuant to this subsection (g), the Borrower shall implement the payments required pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 either via electronic transfer of immediately available funds or via check.

**SECTION 3.03A. Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.**

(a) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the disbursement

schedule contained in Exhibit C hereto, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(b) If, on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(a) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a further revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(c) If (i) the Borrower fails to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A, when due, or (ii) a certificate provided pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section 3.03A states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, or (iii) on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to a further revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(b) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, or (iv) a certificate provided pursuant to Section 2.02(e)(xvi) hereof states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, then such amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account, which are amounts that have not been certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as being required to complete the Project ("Excess Project Funds"), shall be applied as follows:

(A) If the Excess Project Funds are less than or equal to the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust toward the Borrower's obligation to make the Loan Repayments next coming due; or

(B) If the Excess Project Funds are greater than the greater of (1) \$250,000 or (2) the amount of Loan Repayments due from the Borrower to the Trust in the next succeeding calendar year, the Excess Project Funds shall be applied by the Trust as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments, and shall be applied to the principal payments (including the premium, if any, associated with any optional or mandatory redemption of Trust Bonds) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.04. Unconditional Obligations.** The obligation of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and all other payments required hereunder and the obligation to perform and observe the other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements on its part contained herein shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall not be abated, rebated, set-off, reduced,

abrogated, terminated, waived, diminished, postponed or otherwise modified in any manner or to any extent whatsoever while any Trust Bonds remain outstanding or any Loan Repayments remain unpaid, for any reason, regardless of any contingency, act of God, event or cause whatsoever, including (without limitation) any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, the taking by eminent domain or destruction of or damage to the Project or Environmental Infrastructure System, commercial frustration of the purpose, any change in the laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or in the rules or regulations of any governmental authority, any failure of the Trust or the Trustee to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Project, this Loan Agreement or the Bond Resolution, or any rights of set-off, recoupment, abatement or counterclaim that the Borrower might otherwise have against the Trust, the Trustee or any other party or parties; provided, however, that payments hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of any such rights. The Borrower shall not be obligated to make any payments required to be made by any other Borrowers under separate Loan Agreements or the Bond Resolution.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds by the Trust, including payment from moneys drawn by the Trustee from the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. If at any time the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as the result of any transfer of moneys from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund (as all such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) as the result of a failure by the Borrower to make any Trust Bond Loan Repayments required hereunder, the Borrower agrees to replenish (i) such moneys so transferred and (ii) any deficiency arising from losses incurred in making such transfer as the result of the liquidation by the Trust of Investment Securities (as defined in the Bond Resolution) acquired as an investment of moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, by making payments to the Trust in equal monthly installments for the lesser of six (6) months or the remaining term of the Loan at an interest rate to be determined by the Trust necessary to make up any loss caused by such deficiency.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds from moneys that were originally received by the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.04(1) of the Bond Resolution from repayments by the Borrowers of loans made to the Borrowers by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to loan agreements by and between the Borrowers and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrowers, does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**SECTION 3.05. Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.**

The Borrower acknowledges that its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall survive the discharge of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and shall survive the payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of and the interest on the Trust Bonds until the Borrower can take no action or fail to take any action that could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation, at which time such duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall, except for those set forth in Sections 3.06(a) and (b) hereof, terminate.

### **SECTION 3.06. Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.**

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither the Trust nor the Trustee makes any warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for particular purpose or fitness for any use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any portions thereof or any other warranty or representation with respect thereto; (ii) in no event shall the Trust or the Trustee or their respective agents be liable or responsible for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of this Loan Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower shall indemnify and hold the Trust and the Trustee harmless against, and the Borrower shall pay any and all, liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, judgment or expense of any and all kinds or nature and however arising and imposed by law, which the Trust and the Trustee may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Borrower, the Borrower's ownership of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project, or the acquisition, construction or installation of the Project.

(b) It is mutually agreed by the Borrower, the Trust and the Trustee that the Trust and its officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed under this Loan Agreement and any claim or suit of whatsoever nature, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct. It is further agreed that the Trustee and its directors, officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed pursuant to this Loan Agreement, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct.

(c) The Borrower and the Trust agree that all claims shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.* (except for N.J.S.A. 59:13-9 thereof), although such Act by its express terms does not apply to claims arising under contract with the Trust.

(d) In connection with its obligation to provide the insurance required under Section 2.02(j) hereof: (i) the Borrower shall include, or cause to be included, the Trust and its directors, employees and officers as additional "named insureds" on (A) any certificate of liability insurance procured by the Borrower (or other similar document evidencing the liability insurance coverage procured by the Borrower) and (B) any certificate of liability insurance procured by any contractor or subcontractor for the Project, and from the later of the date of the Loan Closing or the date of the initiation of construction of the Project until the date the Borrower receives the written certificate of Project completion from the Trust, the Borrower shall maintain said liability insurance covering the Trust and said directors, employees and officers in good standing; and (ii) the Borrower shall include the Trust as an additional "named insured" on any certificate of insurance providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and during the Loan Term the Borrower shall maintain said insurance covering the Trust in good standing.

The Borrower shall provide the Trust with a copy of each of any such original, supplemental, amendatory or reissued certificates of insurance (or other similar documents evidencing the insurance coverage) required pursuant to this Section 3.06(d).

**SECTION 3.07. Option to Prepay Loan Repayments.** The Borrower may prepay the Trust Bond Loan Repayments, in whole or in part (but if in part, in the amount of \$100,000 or any integral multiple thereof), upon prior written notice to the Trust and the Trustee not less than ninety (90) days in addition to the number of days' advance notice to the Trustee required for any optional redemption of the Trust Bonds, and upon payment by the Borrower to the Trustee of amounts that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Trust Bond Loan Repayments to be prepaid plus the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof on any such date of redemption; provided, however, that, with respect to any prepayment other than those required by Section 3.03A hereof, any such full or partial prepayment may only be made (i) if the Borrower is not then in arrears on its Fund Loan, (ii) if the Borrower is contemporaneously making a full or partial prepayment of the Fund Loan such that, after the prepayment of the Loan and the Fund Loan, the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines that the interests of the owners of the Trust Bonds are not adversely affected by such prepayments, (iii) upon the prior written approval of the Trust, and (iv) provided that the Borrower shall agree to pay all costs and expenses of the Trust in connection with such prepayment, including, without limitation, the fees of Bond Counsel to the Trust and any other professional advisors to the Trust. In addition, if at the time of such prepayment the Trust Bonds may only be redeemed at the option of the Trust upon payment of a premium, the Borrower shall add to its prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments an amount, as determined by the Trust, equal to such premium allocable to the Trust Bonds to be redeemed as a result of the Borrower's prepayment. Prepayments shall be applied first to the Interest Portion that accrues on the portion of the Loan to be prepaid until such prepayment date as described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof and then to principal payments (including premium, if any) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.08. Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.**

(a) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that, to the extent allowed by law, any Loan Repayments then due and payable on the Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee before any loan repayments on the Borrower's Fund Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee. The Borrower agrees not to interfere with any such action by the Trustee.

(b) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that in the event the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Trust Bond Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement when due, then any (i) Administrative Fee paid hereunder, (ii) late charges paid hereunder, and (iii) loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor, any of which payments shall be received by the Trustee during the time of any such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency, shall be applied by the Trustee *first* to satisfy such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency as a credit against the obligations of the Borrower to make payments of the Interest Portion under the Loan and the Borrower Bond, *second*, to the extent available, to make Trust Bond Loan Repayments of principal hereunder and payments of principal under the Borrower Bond, *third*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay any late charges hereunder, *fifth*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment

of the Borrower's Fund Loan under its related loan agreement therefor, and *finally*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the administrative fee under any such related loan agreement.

(c) The Borrower hereby further acknowledges that any loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor shall be applied according to the provisions of the Master Program Trust Agreement.

**SECTION 3.09. Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer.** The Borrower and the Trust hereby acknowledge that prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing the New Jersey State Treasurer, in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, issued the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" (the "Treasurer's Certificate"). Pursuant to the terms of the Treasurer's Certificate, the New Jersey State Treasurer approved the Loan and the terms and conditions thereof as established by the provisions of this Loan Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV

### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

#### **SECTION 4.01. Assignment and Transfer by Trust.**

(a) The Borrower hereby expressly acknowledges that, other than the provisions of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof, the Trust's right, title and interest in, to and under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have been assigned to the Trustee as security for the Trust Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution, and that if any Event of Default shall occur, the Trustee or any Bond Insurer (as such term may be defined in the Bond Resolution), if applicable, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, shall be entitled to act hereunder in the place and stead of the Trust. The Borrower hereby acknowledges the requirements of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and consents to such assignment and appointment. This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments required to be made by the Borrower hereunder and to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder, may be further transferred, assigned and reassigned in whole or in part to one or more assignees or subassignees by the Trustee at any time subsequent to their execution without the necessity of obtaining the consent of, but after giving prior written notice to, the Borrower.

The Trust shall retain the right to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trust have the right to accelerate the Borrower Bond in connection with the enforcement of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof.

(b) The Borrower hereby approves and consents to any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond that the Trust deems to be necessary in connection with any refunding of the Trust Bonds or the issuance of additional bonds under the Bond Resolution or otherwise, all in connection with the pooled loan program of the Trust.

**SECTION 4.02. Assignment by Borrower.** Neither this Loan Agreement nor the Borrower Bond may be assigned by the Borrower for any reason, unless the following conditions shall be satisfied: (i) the Trust and the Trustee shall have approved said assignment in writing; (ii) the assignee shall have expressly assumed in writing the full and faithful observance and performance of the Borrower's duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Borrower Bond; (iii) immediately after such assignment, the assignee shall not be in default in the observance or performance of any duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond; and (iv) the Trust shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such assignment will not adversely affect the security of the holders of the Trust Bonds or the exclusion of the interest on the Trust Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

## ARTICLE V

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

**SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.** If any of the following events occur, it is hereby defined as and declared to be and to constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, any Trust Bond Loan Repayment required to be paid hereunder when due, which failure shall continue for a period of fifteen (15) days;

(b) failure by the Borrower to make, or cause to be made, any required payments of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on any bonds, notes or other obligations of the Borrower (other than the Loan and the Borrower Bond), after giving effect to the applicable grace period, the payments of which are secured by the Revenues of the Environmental Infrastructure System;

(c) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, the Administrative Fee or any late charges incurred hereunder or any portion thereof when due or to observe and perform any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Loan Agreement, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section 5.01 or other than the obligations of the Borrower contained in Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof and in Exhibit F hereto, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Borrower by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall agree in writing to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, that if the failure stated in such notice is correctable but cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the Trustee may not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time up to 120 days from the delivery of the written notice referred to above if corrective action is instituted by the Borrower within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the Event of Default is corrected;

(d) any representation made by or on behalf of the Borrower contained in this Loan Agreement, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or with reference to this Loan Agreement or the Loan, is false or misleading in any material respect;

(e) a petition is filed by or against the Borrower under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Loan Agreement or thereafter enacted, and/or any proceeding with respect to such petition and/or pursuant to any such law shall occur or be pending (including, without limitation, the operation and administration of the Borrower pursuant to any plan of reorganization approved and implemented under any such law), unless in the case of any such petition filed against the Borrower or any such proceeding such petition and such proceeding shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the further jurisdiction of any court; or the Borrower shall become insolvent or bankrupt or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee, but not including a takeover by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs) of the Borrower or any of its property shall be appointed by court order or

take possession of the Borrower or its property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days;

(f) the Borrower shall generally fail to pay its debts as such debts become due; and

(g) failure of the Borrower to observe or perform such additional duties, covenants, obligations, agreements or conditions as are required by the Trust and specified in Exhibit F attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**SECTION 5.02. Notice of Default.** The Borrower shall give the Trustee and the Trust prompt telephonic notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(e) or (f) hereof and of the occurrence of any other event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default at such time as any senior administrative or financial officer of the Borrower becomes aware of the existence thereof.

**SECTION 5.03. Remedies on Default.** Whenever an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower acknowledges the rights of the Trustee and of any Bond Insurer to direct any and all remedies in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution, and the Borrower also acknowledges that the Trust shall have the right to take, or to direct the Trustee to take, any action permitted or required pursuant to the Bond Resolution and to take whatever other action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce the observance and performance of any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement of the Borrower hereunder.

In addition, if an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(a) hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trust shall, to the extent allowed by applicable law and to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution, have the right to declare, or to direct the Trustee to declare, all Loan Repayments and all other amounts due hereunder (including, without limitation, payments under the Borrower Bond) together with the prepayment premium, if any, calculated pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof to be immediately due and payable, and upon notice to the Borrower the same shall become due and payable without further notice or demand.

**SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses.** The Borrower shall on demand pay to the Trust or the Trustee the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonably allocated costs of in-house counsel and legal staff) incurred by either of them in the collection of Trust Bond Loan Repayments or any other sum due hereunder or in the enforcement of the observation or performance of any other duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower upon an Event of Default.

**SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys.** Any moneys collected by the Trust or the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof shall be applied (a) *first* to pay any attorneys' fees or other fees and expenses owed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 5.04 hereof, (b) *second*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion then due and payable, (c) *third*, to the extent available, to pay the principal due and payable on the Loan, (d) *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, any late charges incurred hereunder or any other amounts due and payable

under this Loan Agreement, and (e) *fifth*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion and the principal on the Loan and other amounts payable hereunder as such amounts become due and payable.

**SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.** No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trust or the Trustee is intended to be exclusive, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right, remedy or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right, remedy or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right, remedy or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trust or the Trustee to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article V, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be required in this Article V.

**SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.** Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof or of the Bond Resolution, or anything else to the contrary contained herein, the Trust shall have the right upon the occurrence of an Event of Default to take any action, including (without limitation) bringing an action against the Borrower at law or in equity, as the Trust may, in its discretion, deem necessary to enforce the obligations of the Borrower to the Trust pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

**SECTION 6.01. Notices.** All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof and to the Trust and the Trustee at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) Trustee:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by notice in writing given to the others.

**SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.** This Loan Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Trust and the Borrower and their respective successors and assigns.

**SECTION 6.03. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Loan Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate, render unenforceable or otherwise affect any other provision hereof.

**SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.04, this Loan Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified without the prior written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution. Notwithstanding the conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution, (i) Section 2.02(p) hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified upon the written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the consent of the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds, and (ii) Exhibit H hereto may be amended, supplemented or modified prior to the execution and delivery thereof as the Trust, in its sole discretion, shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purpose and intent thereof as Rule 15c2-12, its purpose and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to

time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction, and such amendment, supplement or modification shall not require the consent of the Borrower, the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of the Service Agreement to the contrary, the Service Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified by the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit without the prior written consent of an Authorized Officer (as defined in the Bond Resolution) of the Trust.

**SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.** This Loan Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations.** This Loan Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State, including the Act and the Regulations, which Regulations are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals.** Whenever the written consent or approval of the Trust shall be required under the provisions of this Loan Agreement, such consent or approval may only be given by the Trust unless otherwise provided by law or by rules, regulations or resolutions of the Trust or unless expressly delegated to the Trustee and except as otherwise provided in Section 6.09 hereof.

**SECTION 6.08. Captions.** The captions or headings in this Loan Agreement are for convenience only and shall not in any way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.** This Loan Agreement is executed, among other reasons, to induce the purchase of the Trust Bonds. Accordingly, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower herein contained are hereby declared to be for the benefit of and are enforceable by the Trust, the holders of the Trust Bonds and the Trustee. The Borrower covenants and agrees to observe and comply with, and to enable the Trust to observe and comply with, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements contained in the Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.** The Borrower shall, at the request of the Trust, authorize, execute, attest, acknowledge and deliver such further resolutions, conveyances, transfers, assurances, financing statements and other instruments as may be necessary or desirable for better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming the rights, security interests and agreements granted or intended to be granted by this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

[NAME OF BORROWER]

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System**

**EXHIBIT A-2**

**Description of Loan**

**EXHIBIT B**

**Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs**

**EXHIBIT C**

**Estimated Disbursement Schedule**

**EXHIBIT D**

**Specimen Borrower Bond**

**(Except for assignment page, to be supplied by Borrower's bond counsel in substantially the following form)**

*IMPORTANT NOTE:* The next three pages set forth the form of the Borrower Bond prepared by the Trust's Bond Counsel for municipal/county Borrowers. Although the Trust recognizes that each authority Borrower has its own bond form as required pursuant to its Borrower Bond Resolution, please incorporate in the authority bond form the pertinent information from this municipal/county bond form (e.g., amounts payable under the Borrower Bond set forth in the first paragraph, assignment in the second paragraph, disbursement language in the third paragraph, unconditional obligation in the fourth paragraph, optional prepayment provisions in the fifth paragraph and the date of the Borrower Bond).

**SEE IMPORTANT NOTE ON PRIOR PAGE**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, [the] [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal/county utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) (i) the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), or such lesser amount as shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined), at the times and in the amounts determined as provided in the Loan Agreement, together with (ii) Interest on the Loan constituting the Interest Portion, the Administrative Fee and any late charges incurred under the Loan Agreement (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement) in the amount calculated as provided in the Loan Agreement, payable on the days and in the amounts and as provided in the Loan Agreement, which principal amount and Interest Portion of the Interest on the Loan shall, unless otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be payable on the days and in the amounts as also set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto under the column headings respectively entitled “Principal” and “Interest”, plus (iii) any other amounts due and owing under the Loan Agreement at the times and in the amounts as provided therein. The Borrower irrevocably pledges its Revenues (as defined in the Loan Agreement) for the punctual payment of the principal of and the Interest on this Borrower Bond (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and for the punctual payment of all other amounts due under this Borrower Bond and the Loan Agreement according to their respective terms.

This Borrower Bond is issued pursuant to the [“Municipal and County Utilities Authorities Law”, P.L. 1957, c. 183, (N.J.S.A. 40:14B-1 *et seq.*),] [the “Sewerage Authorities Law”, P.L. 1946 c. 138 (N.J.S.A. 40:14A-1 *et seq.*),] [“the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”, P.L. 1983 c. 313 (N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 *et seq.*),] [the “Borrower Enabling Act” means the “[TITLE OF ACT]”, P.L. \_\_\_\_ c. \_\_\_\_ (N.J.S.A. \_\_\_\_\_ *et seq.*),] other applicable law and the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”). This Borrower Bond is issued in consideration of the loan made under the Loan Agreement (the “Loan”) to evidence the payment obligations of the Borrower set forth in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond has been assigned to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee (the “Trust’s Trustee”) under the “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as the same may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof (the “Bond Resolution”), and payments hereunder shall, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be made directly to the Trust’s Trustee for the account of the Trust pursuant to such assignment. Such assignment has been made as security for the payment of the Trust Bonds (as defined in the Loan Agreement) issued to finance or refinance the Loan and as otherwise described in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond is subject to further assignment or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Loan Agreement. All of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Loan Agreement are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Borrower Bond.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, disbursements shall be made by the Trustee to the Borrower, in accordance with written instructions of the Trust, upon receipt by the Trust and the Trust’s Trustee of requisitions from the Borrower executed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3.02 of the Loan Agreement.

This Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits and is subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement. The obligations of the Borrower to make the payments required hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, without any defense or right of set-off, counterclaim or recoupment by reason of any default by the Trust under the Loan Agreement or under any other agreement between the Borrower and the Trust or out of any indebtedness or liability at any time owing to the Borrower by the Trust or for any other reason.

This Borrower Bond is subject to optional prepayment under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 3.07 of the Loan Agreement. To the extent allowed by applicable law, this Borrower Bond may be subject to acceleration under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 5.03 of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Borrower has caused this Borrower Bond to be duly executed, sealed and delivered as of November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**[SEAL]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust hereby assigns the foregoing Borrower Bond to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the Trust's Trustee under the "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]", adopted by the Trust on October 12, 2017, as amended and supplemented, all as of the date of this Borrower Bond, as security for the Trust Bonds issued or to be issued under the Bond Resolution to finance or refinance the Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Resolution).

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**EXHIBIT E**

**Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel**

See Closing Item \_\_\_\_\_

**[LETTERHEAD OF COUNSEL TO BORROWER]**

November 21, 2017

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to [Name of Borrower], a [municipal/county utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] of the State of New Jersey (the “Borrower”), which has entered into a Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined) with the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”), and have acted as such in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery by the Borrower of its Loan Agreement and Borrower Bond (as hereinafter defined) pursuant to the [“Municipal and County Utilities Authorities Law”, P.L. 1957, c. 183, (N.J.S.A. 40:14B-1 *et seq.*),] [the “Sewerage Authorities Law”, P.L. 1946 c. 138 (N.J.S.A. 40:14A-1 *et seq.*),] [“the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law”, P.L. 1983 c. 313 (N.J.S.A. 40A:5A-1 *et seq.*),] [the “Borrower Enabling Act” means the “[TITLE OF ACT]”, P.L. \_\_\_\_ c. \_\_\_\_ (N.J.S.A. \_\_\_\_\_ *et seq.*),] and a bond resolution of the Borrower adopted on [DATE] and entitled “[TITLE]”, as amended and supplemented, including by a supplemental resolution adopted on [DATE] and entitled “[TITLE]” (such resolutions shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Resolution”). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Loan Agreement.

In so acting, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the Borrower Enabling Act and the ordinance(s) of [\_\_\_\_\_] creating the Borrower and the by-laws of the Borrower. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following:

- (a) the Trust’s “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]” adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on October 12, 2017;
- (b) the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) by and between the Trust and the Borrower;
- (c) the proceedings of the governing body of the Borrower relating to the approval of the Loan Agreement and the execution, attestation and delivery thereof on behalf of the Borrower and the authorization of the undertaking and completion of the Project;

(d) the Borrower Bond dated November 21, 2017 (the "Borrower Bond") issued by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Loan; [and]

(e) the proceedings (together with the proceedings referred to in clause (c) above and Section 5 below, the "Proceedings") of the governing body of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, relating to the authorization of the Borrower Bond and the sale, execution, attestation, authentication and delivery thereof to the Trust (the Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond are referred to herein collectively as the "Loan Documents"); [; and] [.]

[(f) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Service Agreement") between the Borrower and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Underlying Government Unit"), as amended.]

[(f) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Municipal Service Agreement") between the Borrower and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Municipal Underlying Government Unit"), as amended;

(f) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Authority Service Agreement", and together with the Municipal Service Agreement, the "Service Agreement") between the Borrower and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Authority Underlying Government Unit", and together with the Municipal Underlying Government Unit, the "Underlying Government Unit"), as amended; and

(g) the service agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Indirect Service Agreement") between the Authority Underlying Government Unit and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Indirect Underlying Government Unit"), as amended.]

[(IF JUNIOR LIEN BOND RESOLUTION) [(f) [(g) [(i) the bond resolution of the Borrower (the "Senior Lien Bond Resolution") authorizing the issuance of bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the Revenues (the "Senior Lien Bonds").]

We have also examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such other records, documents, certificates and other instruments, and have made such investigation of law as in our judgment we have deemed necessary or appropriate, to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Borrower is a [municipal/county utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey, including the Borrower Enabling Act, with the legal right to carry on the business of its Environmental Infrastructure System as currently being conducted and as proposed to be conducted.

2. The Borrower has full legal right and authority to execute, attest and deliver the Loan Documents, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to cause the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Loan Documents and to undertake and complete the Project.

3. The acting officials of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in the Loan Agreement are, and at the time any such action was performed were, the duly appointed or elected officials of the Borrower empowered by applicable New Jersey law and authorized by ordinance or resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions.

4. In accordance with the terms of the Resolution and to the extent provided therein, the Borrower has unconditionally and irrevocably pledged the Revenues of its Environmental Infrastructure System for the punctual payment of the Loan Repayments and all other amounts due under the Loan Documents according to their respective terms.

5. The proceedings of the Borrower's governing body (i) approving the Loan Documents, (ii) authorizing their execution, attestation and delivery on behalf of the Borrower, (iii) with respect to the Borrower Bond only, authorizing its sale by the Borrower to the Trust and authorizing its authentication on behalf of the Borrower, (iv) authorizing the Borrower to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, (v) authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, [(vi) authorizing the approval of the inclusion in the Official Statement of the Borrower Appendices,] and (vi) [(vii)] authorizing the execution and delivery of all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments in connection with the execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents, [including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement as "deemed final" for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission,] have each been duly and lawfully adopted and authorized in accordance with applicable law and applicable resolutions of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, the other Proceedings, the Borrower Enabling Act and the Local Authorities Fiscal Control Law, which Proceedings constitute all of the actions necessary to be taken by the Borrower to authorize its actions contemplated by clauses (i) through (vi) [(vii)] above and which Proceedings, including, without limitation, the Resolution, were duly adopted and published, where necessary, in accordance with applicable New Jersey law at a meeting or meetings duly called pursuant to necessary public notice and held in accordance with applicable New Jersey law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

6. The Loan Documents have been duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Authorized Officers of the Borrower, the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, and the Borrower Bond has been duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution; and assuming in the case of the Loan Agreement that the Trust has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, subject, however, to the effect of, and to restrictions and limitations

imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. No opinion is rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy.

7. The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents by the Borrower and, in the case of the Borrower Bond only, the authentication thereof by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution and the sale thereof to the Trust, the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated therein, and the undertaking and completion of the Project do not and will not (i) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (ii) constitute a default under, any existing ordinance or resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

8. All approvals, consents or authorizations of, or registrations of or filings with, any governmental or public agency, authority or person required to date on the part of the Borrower in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents, the sale of the Borrower Bond and the undertaking and completion of the Project have been obtained or made.

[9. The Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit had and have the right and power under the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey to enter into and execute the Service Agreement and to observe and perform all of their respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, and the Service Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of them, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and obligates the Underlying Government Unit to make payment to the Borrower of Annual Charges as defined in and when due under the Service Agreement.]

[9. The Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit had and have the right and power under the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey to enter into and execute the Service Agreement and to observe and perform all of their respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, and the Service Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and the Underlying Government Unit and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of them, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and obligates the Underlying Government Unit to make payment to the Borrower of Annual Charges as defined in and when due under the Service Agreement.

The Authority Underlying Government Unit and the Indirect Underlying Government Unit had and have the right and power under the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey to

enter into and execute the Indirect Service Agreement and to observe and perform all of their respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, and the Indirect Service Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Authority Underlying Government Unit and the Indirect Underlying Government Unit and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of them, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and obligates the Indirect Underlying Government Unit to make payment to the Authority Underlying Government Unit of Annual Charges (the “Indirect Annual Charges”) as defined in and when due under the Indirect Service Agreement.]

[10. The Annual Charges payable by the Underlying Government Unit under the Service Agreement constitute valid, binding, direct and general obligations of the Underlying Government Unit [in accordance with the Borrower Enabling Act], and the Underlying Government Unit has the power and is obligated, if necessary, to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property located in the Underlying Government Unit for the payment of such Annual Charges as the same become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.]

[10. The Annual Charges payable by the Underlying Government Unit under the Service Agreement constitute valid, binding, direct and general obligations of the Municipal Underlying Government Unit and valid, binding and direct obligations of the Authority Underlying Government Unit, and the Municipal Underlying Government Unit has the power and is obligated, if necessary, to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property located in the Municipal Underlying Government Unit for the payment of such Annual Charges as the same become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.

The Indirect Annual Charges payable by the Indirect Underlying Government Unit under the Indirect Service Agreement constitute valid, binding, direct and general obligations of the Indirect Underlying Government Unit, and the Indirect Underlying Government Unit has the power and is obligated, if necessary, to levy *ad valorem* taxes upon all the taxable property located in the Indirect Underlying Government Unit for the payment of such Indirect Annual Charges as the same become due, without limitation as to rate or amount.]

[11.] [9.] There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to our knowledge, after due inquiry, threatened in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction (either state or federal) (i) questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Borrower[,] [or] [the Underlying Government Unit] [or the Indirect Underlying Government Unit], (ii) questioning the validity, legality or enforceability of the Resolution, the Loan[,] [or] the Loan Documents[,] [or] [the Service Agreement] [or the Indirect Service Agreement], (iii) questioning the undertaking or completion of the Project, (iv) otherwise challenging the Borrower’s ability to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan[,] [or] the Loan Documents[,] [or] [the Service Agreement] [or the Indirect Service Agreement], [(v) questioning the imposition or collection of the Annual Charges [or the Indirect Annual Charges],] or [(v)] [(vi)] that, if adversely decided, would have a materially adverse impact on the financial condition of the Borrower.

[12.] [10.] [(IF JUNIOR LIEN BONDS) Other than any Senior Lien Bonds,] [T]the Borrower has no bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the Revenues.

[13.] [11.] To the best of our knowledge, upon due inquiry, (i) all representations made by the Borrower contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement are true, accurate and complete, and (ii) all expectations contained therein are reasonable, and we know of no reason why the Borrower would be unable to comply on a continuing basis with the covenants contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement.

[14.] [12.] Assuming that (i) the Borrower complies on a continuing basis with the covenants contained in subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement, (ii) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (iii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, the application of the proceeds of the Loan for their intended purposes will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds and no portion of the Trust Bonds will be used in a private use, within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT F**

**Additional Covenants and Requirements**

**EXHIBIT F-2**

**Service Agreement**

**EXHIBIT G**

**General Administrative Requirements for the  
State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program**

**EXHIBIT H**

**Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement**

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - PRIVATE FORM]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT  
BY AND BETWEEN  
NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
AND  
[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**ARTICLE I**

**DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions.....	2
---------------	------------------	---

**ARTICLE II**

**REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER**

SECTION 2.01.	Representations of Borrower .....	6
SECTION 2.02.	Particular Covenants of Borrower .....	10

**ARTICLE III**

**LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

SECTION 3.01.	Loan; Loan Term .....	19
SECTION 3.02.	Disbursement of Loan Proceeds .....	20
SECTION 3.03.	Amounts Payable .....	21
SECTION 3.03A.	Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.....	22
SECTION 3.04.	Unconditional Obligations.....	24
SECTION 3.05.	Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.....	25
SECTION 3.06.	Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.....	25
SECTION 3.07.	Option to Prepay Loan Repayments .....	26
SECTION 3.08.	Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.....	27
SECTION 3.09.	Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer .....	27

**ARTICLE IV**

**ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND**

SECTION 4.01.	Assignment and Transfer by Trust.....	28
SECTION 4.02.	Assignment by Borrower .....	28

**ARTICLE V**

**EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default .....	29
SECTION 5.02.	Notice of Default.....	30
SECTION 5.03.	Remedies on Default.....	30

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses .....	30
SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys .....	30
SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice .....	31
SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights .....	31

**ARTICLE VI**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 6.01. Notices .....	32
SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect .....	32
SECTION 6.03. Severability .....	32
SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications .....	32
SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts .....	33
SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations .....	33
SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals .....	33
SECTION 6.08. Captions .....	33
SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution .....	33
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances .....	33

SCHEDULE A Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions .....	S-1
EXHIBIT A (1) Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System .....	A-1
(2) Description of Loan .....	A-2
EXHIBIT B Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs .....	B-1
EXHIBIT C Estimated Disbursement Schedule .....	C-1
EXHIBIT D Specimen Borrower Bond .....	D-1
EXHIBIT E Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel .....	E-1
EXHIBIT F Additional Covenants and Requirements .....	F-1
EXHIBIT G General Administrative Requirements for the State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program .....	G-1
EXHIBIT H Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement .....	H-1

## **NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT**, made and entered into as of November 1, 2017, by and between the NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, and the Borrower (capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall have, unless the context otherwise requires, the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 1.01 hereof);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in accordance with the Act, the Bond Resolution and a financial plan approved by the State Legislature in accordance with Sections 22 and 22.1 of the Act, will issue its Trust Bonds on or prior to the Loan Closing for the purpose of making the Loan to the Borrower and the Loans to the Borrowers from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of Environmental Infrastructure Facilities;

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has, in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, made timely application to the Trust for a Loan to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the State Legislature, in accordance with Sections 20 and 20.1 of the Act, has in the form of an appropriations act approved a project priority list that includes the Project and that authorizes an expenditure of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has approved the Borrower's application for a Loan from available proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the applicable Bond Act (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement), and the Regulations, the Borrower has been awarded a Fund Loan for a portion of the Costs of the Project; and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, in accordance with the Act, the Regulations, the Business Corporation Law and all other applicable law, will issue a Borrower Bond to the Trust evidencing said Loan at the Loan Closing.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the award of the Loan by the Trust, the Borrower agrees to complete the Project and to perform under this Loan Agreement in accordance with the conditions, covenants and procedures set forth herein and attached hereto as part hereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) The following terms as used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Act”** means the “New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act”, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Administrative Fee”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder as an annual fee of up to four-tenths of one percent (.40%) of the initial principal amount of the Loan or such lesser amount, if any, as may be authorized by any act of the State Legislature and as the Trust may approve from time to time.

**“Authorized Officer”** means, in the case of the Borrower, any person or persons authorized pursuant to a resolution of the board of directors of the Borrower to perform any act or execute any document relating to the Loan, the Borrower Bond or this Loan Agreement.

**“Bond Counsel”** means a law firm appointed or approved by the Trust, as the case may be, having a reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally acceptable by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**“Borrower”** means the corporation that is a party to and is described in Schedule A to this Loan Agreement, and its successors and assigns

**“Borrower Bond”** means the general obligation bond, note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness, authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Borrower to the Trust and, if applicable, authenticated on behalf of the Borrower to evidence the Loan, a specimen of which is attached hereto as Exhibit D and made a part hereof.

**“Borrowers”** means any other Local Government Unit or Private Entity (as such terms are defined in the Regulations) authorized to construct, operate and maintain Environmental Infrastructure Facilities that have entered into Loan Agreements with the Trust pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such recipients from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Business Corporation Law”** means the “New Jersey Business Corporation Act”, constituting Chapter 263 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1968 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 14A:1-1, *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, including any regulations promulgated thereunder, any successor code thereto and any administrative or judicial interpretations thereof.

**“Costs”** means those costs that are eligible, reasonable, necessary, allocable to the Project and permitted by generally accepted accounting principles, including Allowances and Building Costs (as defined in the Regulations), as shall be determined on a project-specific basis in accordance with the Regulations as set forth in Exhibit B hereto, as the same may be amended by subsequent eligible costs as evidenced by a certificate of an authorized officer of the Trust.

**“Debt Service Reserve Fund”** means the Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Department”** means the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection

**“Environmental Infrastructure Facilities”** means Water Supply Facilities (as such terms are defined in the Regulations).

**“Environmental Infrastructure System”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower, including the Project, described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof for which the Borrower is borrowing the Loan under this Loan Agreement.

**“Event of Default”** means any occurrence or event specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

**“Excess Project Funds”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.03A hereof.

**“Fund Loan”** means the loan made to the Borrower by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrower and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Fund Loan Agreement”** means the loan agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrower and the State, acting by and through the Department, regarding the terms and conditions of the Fund Loan.

**“Interest on the Loan”** or **“Interest on the Borrower Bond”** means the sum of (i) the Interest Portion, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Interest Portion”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder that is necessary to pay the Borrower’s proportionate share of interest on the Trust Bonds (i) as set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereof under the column heading entitled “Interest”, or (ii) with respect to any prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments in accordance with Section 3.07 or 5.03 hereof, to accrue on any principal amount of Trust Bond Loan Repayments to the date of the optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to such prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Loan Agreement”** means this Loan Agreement, including Schedule A and the Exhibits attached hereto, as it may be supplemented, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Bond Resolution.

**“Loan Agreements”** means any other loan agreements entered into by and between the Trust and one or more of the Borrowers pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such Borrowers from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account, financed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds.

**“Loan Closing”** means the date upon which the Trust shall issue and deliver the Trust Bonds and the Borrower shall deliver its Borrower Bond, as previously authorized, executed, attested and, if applicable, authenticated, to the Trust.

**“Loan Repayments”** means the sum of (i) Trust Bond Loan Repayments, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Loan Term”** means the term of this Loan Agreement provided in Sections 3.01 and 3.03 hereof and in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**“Loans”** means the loans made by the Trust to the Borrowers under the Loan Agreements from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Master Program Trust Agreement”** means that certain Master Program Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, by and among the Trust, the State, United States Trust Company of New York, as Master Program Trustee thereunder, The Bank of New York (NJ), in several capacities thereunder, and First Fidelity Bank, N.A. (predecessor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), in several capacities thereunder, as supplemented by that certain Agreement of Resignation of Outgoing Master Program Trustee, Appointment of Successor Master Program Trustee and Acceptance Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2001, by and among United States Trust Company of New York, as Outgoing Master Program Trustee, State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. (predecessor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association), as Successor Master Program Trustee, and the Trust, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**“Official Statement”** means the Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Preliminary Official Statement”** means the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Prime Rate”** means the prevailing commercial interest rate announced by the Trustee from time to time in the State as its prime lending rate.

**“Project”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof, which constitutes a project for which the Trust is permitted to make a loan to the Borrower pursuant to the Act, the Regulations and the Bond Resolution, all or a portion of the Costs of which is financed or refinanced by the Trust through the making of the Loan under this Loan Agreement and which may be identified under either the

Drinking Water or Clean Water Project Lists with the Project Number specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

**“Project Fund”** means the Project Fund as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Project Loan Account”** means the project loan account established on behalf of the Borrower in the Project Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Regulations”** means the rules and regulations, as applicable, now or hereafter promulgated under N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 *et seq.*, 7:22-4 *et seq.*, 7:22-5 *et seq.*, 7:22-6 *et seq.*, 7:22-7 *et seq.*, 7:22-8 *et seq.*, 7:22-9 *et seq.* and 7:22-10 *et seq.*, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“State”** means the State of New Jersey.

**“Trust”** means the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under and by virtue of the Act.

**“Trust Bond Loan Repayments”** means the repayments of the principal amount of the Loan plus the payment of any premium associated with prepaying the principal amount of the Loan in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof plus the Interest Portion.

**“Trust Bonds”** means bonds authorized by Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution, together with any refunding bonds authenticated, if applicable, and delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Bond Resolution, in each case issued in order to finance (i) the portion of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account, (ii) the portion of the Loans deposited in the balance of the Project Fund, (iii) any capitalized interest related to such bonds, (iv) a portion of the costs of issuance related to such bonds, and (v) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), if any, allocable to the Loan or Loans, as the case may be, a portion of which includes the funding of reserve capacity, if applicable, for the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower or Borrowers, as the case may be, or to refinance any or all of the above.

**“Trustee”** means, initially, Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, the Trustee appointed by the Trust and its successors as Trustee under the Bond Resolution, as provided in Article X of the Bond Resolution.

(b) In addition to the capitalized terms defined in subsection (a) of this Section 1.01, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Except as otherwise defined herein or where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, agencies and districts. Words importing one gender shall include the other gender.

## ARTICLE II

### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

**SECTION 2.01. Representations of Borrower.** The Borrower represents for the benefit of the Trust, the Trustee and the holders of the Trust Bonds as follows:

(a) Organization and Authority.

(i) The Borrower is a corporation duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Business Corporation Law.

(ii) The acting officers of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in this Loan Agreement either are or, at the time any such action was performed, were the duly appointed or elected officers of such Borrower empowered by applicable State law and, if applicable, authorized by resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions. To the extent any such action was performed by an officer no longer the duly acting officer of such Borrower, all such actions previously taken by such officer are still in full force and effect.

(iii) The Borrower has full legal right and authority and all necessary licenses and permits required as of the date hereof to own, operate and maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System, to carry on its activities relating thereto, to execute, attest and deliver this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, to authorize the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to undertake and complete the Project and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.

(iv) The proceedings of the Borrower's board of directors approving this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, authorizing the authentication of the Borrower Bond on behalf of the Borrower and authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, including, without limitation, the Borrower Bond Resolution (collectively, the "Proceedings"), have been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the Business Corporation Law and other applicable State law at a meeting or meetings that were duly called and held in accordance with the Borrower By-Laws and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

(v) By official action of the Borrower taken prior to or concurrent with the execution and delivery hereof, including, without limitation, the Proceedings, the Borrower has duly authorized, approved and consented to all necessary action to be taken by the Borrower for: (A) the execution, attestation, delivery and performance of this Loan Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (B) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust upon the terms set forth herein; (C) the approval of the inclusion, if such inclusion is deemed necessary in the sole discretion of the Trust, in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement of all statements and

information relating to the Borrower set forth in “APPENDIX B” thereto (the “Borrower Appendices”) and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (D) the execution, delivery and due performance of any and all other certificates, agreements and instruments that may be required to be executed, delivered and performed by the Borrower in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement, if any, as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto.

(vi) This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have each been duly authorized by the Borrower and duly executed, attested and delivered by Authorized Officers of the Borrower, and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent, if applicable, under the Borrower Bond Resolution and duly issued by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of the Borrower Bond Resolution; and assuming that the Trust has all the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, this Loan Agreement, and assuming further that this Loan Agreement is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trust, enforceable against the Trust in accordance with its terms, each of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or the application by a court of legal or equitable principles affecting creditors' rights; and the information contained under “Description of Loan” in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof is true and accurate in all respects.

(b) Full Disclosure. There is no fact that the Borrower has not disclosed to the Trust in writing on the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise that materially adversely affects or (so far as the Borrower can now foresee) that will materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and any other payments required under this Loan Agreement or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(c) Pending Litigation. There are no proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the Borrower in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would materially adversely affect (i) the undertaking or completion of the Project, (ii) the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, (iii) the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments or any other payments required under this Loan Agreement, (iv) the authorization, execution, attestation or delivery of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond, (v) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, (vi) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, or (vii) the Borrower’s ability otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan

Agreement and the Borrower Bond, which proceedings have not been previously disclosed in writing to the Trust either in the Borrower's application for the Loan or otherwise.

(d) Compliance with Existing Laws and Agreements. (i) The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond by the Borrower, (ii) the authentication of the Borrower Bond by the trustee or paying agent under the Borrower Bond Resolution, as the case may be, and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (iii) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, (iv) the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder and thereunder, (v) the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Loan Agreement, the Borrower Bond Resolution and the Borrower Bond, and (vi) the undertaking and completion of the Project will not (A) other than the lien, charge or encumbrance created hereby, by the Borrower Bond, by the Borrower Bond Resolution and by any other outstanding debt obligations of the Borrower that are at parity with the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereon from, the revenues of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Borrower pursuant to, (B) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (C) constitute a default under, any existing resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

(e) No Defaults. No event has occurred and no condition exists that, upon the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution or the receipt of the amount of the Loan, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder. The Borrower is not in violation of, and has not received notice of any claimed violation of, any term of any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties may be bound, which violation would materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments, to pay all other amounts due hereunder or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(f) Governmental Consent. The Borrower has obtained all permits and approvals required to date by any governmental body or officer for the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, for the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, for the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, for the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and for the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof, including, but not limited to, if required, the approval by the New Jersey Board of Public Utilities (the "BPU") of the issuance by

the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, as required by Section 9a of the Act, and any other approvals required therefor by the BPU; and the Borrower has complied with all applicable provisions of law requiring any notification, declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or officer in connection with the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond or with the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof. No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental body or officer that has not been obtained is required on the part of the Borrower as a condition to the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the undertaking or completion of the Project or the consummation of any transaction herein contemplated.

(g) Compliance with Law. The Borrower:

(i) is in compliance with all laws, ordinances, governmental rules and regulations to which it is subject, the failure to comply with which would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System; and

(ii) has obtained all licenses, permits, franchises or other governmental authorizations presently necessary for the ownership of its properties or for the conduct of its activities that, if not obtained, would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower will apply the proceeds of the Loan from the Trust as described in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof (i) to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project; and (ii) where applicable, to reimburse the Borrower for a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, which portion was paid or incurred in anticipation of reimbursement by the Trust and is eligible for such reimbursement under and pursuant to the Regulations, the Code and any other applicable law. All of such costs constitute Costs for which the Trust is authorized to make Loans to the Borrower pursuant to the Act and the Regulations.

(i) Official Statement. The descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date of the Official Statement, were and, as of the date of delivery hereof, are true and correct in all material respects, and did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Preliminary Official Statement. As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement, the descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby (i) were “deemed final” by the Borrower for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) were true and correct in all material respects, and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## **SECTION 2.02. Particular Covenants of Borrower.**

(a) Promise to Pay. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably promises in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution, to make punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Loan and the Borrower Bond, the Interest on the Loan, the Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond according to their respective terms.

(b) Performance Under Loan Agreement; Rates. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Loan Agreement; (ii) to maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair and operating condition; (iii) to cooperate with the Trust in the observance and performance of the respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower and the Trust under this Loan Agreement; and (iv) to establish, levy and collect rents, rates and other charges for the products and services provided by its Environmental Infrastructure System, which rents, rates and other charges shall be at least sufficient to comply with all covenants pertaining thereto contained in, and all other provisions of, any bond resolution, trust indenture or other security agreement, if any, relating to any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or to be issued by the Borrower, including without limitation rents, rates and other charges, together with other available moneys, sufficient to pay the principal of and Interest on the Borrower Bond, plus all other amounts due hereunder.

(c) Borrower Bond; No Prior Liens. Except for (i) the Borrower Bond, (ii) any bonds or notes at parity with the Borrower Bond and currently outstanding or issued on the date hereof, (iii) any future bonds or notes of the Borrower issued under the Borrower Bond Resolution at parity with the Borrower Bond, and (iv) any Permitted Encumbrances (as defined in the Borrower Bond Resolution), the assets of the Borrower that are subject to the Borrower Bond Resolution are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the Borrower Bond, and all corporate or other action on the part of the Borrower to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken.

(d) Completion of Project and Provision of Moneys Therefor. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to exercise its best efforts in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice to complete the Project and to accomplish such completion on or before the estimated Project completion date set forth in Exhibit C hereto and made a part hereof; (ii) to comply with the terms and provisions contained in Exhibit G hereto; and (iii) to provide from its own fiscal resources all moneys, in excess of the total amount of loan proceeds it receives under the Loan and Fund Loan, required to complete the Project.

(e) See Section 2.02(e) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(e) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(f) Exclusion of Interest from Federal Gross Income and Compliance with Code.

(i) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on any Trust Bonds now or hereafter issued from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation as that status is governed by Section 103(a) of the Code.

(ii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use, or permit the use of, any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay costs of a facility that is not a facility described in Section 142(a)(4), (5) or (6) of the Code, or property that is functionally related and subordinate thereto. All of the costs paid by the Borrower with proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be properly chargeable to a capital account (or would be so chargeable with a proper election or with the application of the definition of “placed in service” under Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(c)) under general federal income tax principles to such a facility. No costs paid by the Borrower with proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be for the acquisition of any property, or an interest therein, which was first used by another person, within the meaning of Section 147(d) of the Code, other than possibly land. No more than twenty-five percent of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used (directly or indirectly) for the acquisition of land or an interest therein. No costs paid by the Borrower with proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be for “costs of issuance,” within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code, of the Trust Bonds.

(iii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds (or amounts replaced with such proceeds) or any other funds or take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(iv) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay the principal of or the interest or redemption premium on or any other amount in connection with the retirement or redemption of any issue of state or local governmental obligations (“refinancing of indebtedness”), unless the Borrower shall (A) establish to the satisfaction of the Trust, prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, that such refinancing of indebtedness will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds, and (B) provide to the Trust an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust.

(v) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse the Borrower for an expenditure with respect to a Cost of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, unless (A) the allocation by the Borrower of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse such expenditure complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations

§1.150-2 necessary to enable the reimbursement allocation to be treated as an expenditure of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds for purposes of applying Sections 103 and 141-150, inclusive, of the Code, or (B) such proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used for refinancing of indebtedness that was used to pay Costs of the Borrower's Project or to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures with respect to Costs of the Borrower's Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of such indebtedness in accordance with a reimbursement allocation for such expenditures that complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2.

(vi) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay any costs which are not Costs of the Borrower's Project that constitute a "capital expenditure" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1.

(vii) The Borrower shall not use the proceeds of the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) in any manner that would cause the Trust Bonds to be considered "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code or "hedge bonds" within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code.

(viii) The Borrower shall not issue any debt obligations that (A) are sold at substantially the same time as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, (B) are sold pursuant to the same plan of financing as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, and (C) are reasonably expected to be paid out of substantially the same source of funds as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower.

(ix) Neither the Borrower nor any "related party" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1) shall purchase Trust Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Loan.

(x) The Borrower will not issue or permit to be issued obligations that will constitute an "advance refunding" of the Borrower Bond within the meaning of Section 149(d)(5) of the Code without the express written consent of the Trust, which consent may only be delivered by the Trust after the Trust has received notice from the Borrower of such contemplated action no later than sixty (60) days prior to any such contemplated action, and which consent is in the sole discretion of the Trust.

(xi) See Section 2.02(f)(xi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(f)(xi) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(xii) No "gross proceeds" of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower (other than amounts in a "bona fide debt service fund") will be held in a "commingled fund" (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)).

(xiii) Based upon all of the objective facts and circumstances in existence on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, (A) within six months of

the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, the Borrower will incur a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend on the Project at least five percent (5%) of the “net sale proceeds” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1) of the Loan used to finance the Project (treating an obligation as not being binding if it is subject to contingencies within the control of the Borrower, the Trust or a “related party” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1)), (B) completion of the Project and the allocation to expenditures of the “net sale proceeds” of the Loan used to finance the Project will proceed with due diligence, and (C) all of the proceeds of the Loan used to finance the Project (other than amounts deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) allocable to that portion of the Loan used to finance reserve capacity, if any) and investment earnings thereon will be spent prior to the period ending three (3) years subsequent to the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project. Accordingly, the proceeds of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account used to finance the Project will be eligible for the 3-year arbitrage temporary period since the expenditure test, time test and due diligence test, as set forth in Treasury Regulations §1.148-2(e)(2), will be satisfied.

(xiv) The weighted average maturity of the Loan does not exceed 120% of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project financed or refinanced with the Loan, determined in the same manner as under Section 147(b) of the Code. Accordingly, the term of the Loan will not be longer than is reasonably necessary for the governmental purposes of the Loan within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(c)(4).

(xv) The Borrower shall, within thirty (30) days of date the Borrower concludes that no additional proceeds of the Loan will be required to pay costs of the Project, provide to the Trust a certificate of the Borrower evidencing such conclusion.

For purposes of this subsection and subsection (h) of this Section 2.02, quoted terms not otherwise defined, shall have the meanings given thereto by Sections 148 and 150 of the Code, including, particularly, Treasury Regulations §§1.148-1 through 1.148-11, inclusive, and Treasury Regulations §1.150-(1) and (2), and any successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds.

(g) Operation and Maintenance of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall, in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice, (i) at all times operate the properties of its Environmental Infrastructure System and any business in connection therewith in an efficient manner, (ii) maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair, working order and operating condition, and (iii) from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements with respect to its Environmental Infrastructure System so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall be properly and advantageously conducted.

(h) Records and Accounts.

(i) The Borrower shall keep accurate records and accounts for its Environmental Infrastructure System (the “System Records”) separate and distinct from its other records and accounts (the “General Records”). Such System Records shall be audited annually by an independent certified public accountant, which may be part of the annual audit of the General Records of the Borrower. Such System Records and General Records shall be made available for inspection by the Trust at any reasonable time upon prior written notice, and a copy of such annual audit(s) therefor, including all written comments and recommendations of such accountant, shall be furnished to the Trust within 150 days of the close of the fiscal year being so audited or, with the consent of the Trust, such additional period as may be provided by law.

(ii) Within thirty (30) days following receipt of any Loan proceeds, including without limitation the “Allowance for Administrative Costs” or the “Allowance for Planning and Design” set forth in Exhibit B hereto, the Borrower shall allocate such proceeds to an expenditures in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulation §1.148-6(d) and transmit a copy of each such allocation to the Trust. No portion of the Allowance for Administrative Costs will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described in N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.11(a) 3, 4 or 6. No portion of the Allowance for Planning and Design will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.12, or other costs of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System which are “capital expenditures,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1. The Borrower shall retain records of such allocations for at least until the date that is three years after the scheduled maturity date of the Trust Bonds. The Borrower shall make such records available to the Trust within 15 days of any request by the Trust.

(iii) Unless otherwise advised in writing by the Trust, in furtherance of the covenant of the Borrower contained in subsection (f) of this Section 2.02 not to cause the Trust Bonds to be arbitrage bonds, the Borrower shall keep, or cause to be kept, accurate records of each investment it makes in any “nonpurpose investment” acquired with, or otherwise allocated to, “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds not held by the Trustee and each “expenditure” it makes allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds. Such records shall include the purchase price, including any constructive “payments” (or in the case of a “payment” constituting a deemed acquisition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” first allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds after it is actually acquired because it is deposited in a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date first allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, nominal interest rate, dated date, maturity date, type of property, frequency of periodic payments, period of compounding, yield to maturity, amount actually or constructively received on disposition (or in the case of a “receipt” constituting a deemed disposition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” that ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds because it is removed from a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date it ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, the purchase date and disposition date of the “nonpurpose investment” and evidence of the “fair market value” of such property on the purchase date and disposition date (or deemed purchase or disposition date) for each such “nonpurpose investment”. The purchase date, disposition date and the date of determination of “fair

market value” shall be the date on which a contract to purchase or sell the “nonpurpose investment” becomes binding, i.e., the trade date rather than the settlement date. For purposes of the calculation of purchase price and disposition price, brokerage or selling commissions, administrative expenses or similar expenses shall not increase the purchase price of an item and shall not reduce the amount actually or constructively received upon disposition of an item, except to the extent such costs constitute “qualified administrative costs”.

(iv) Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth “bond year” (which, unless otherwise advised by the Trust, shall be the five-year period ending on the date five years subsequent to the date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and each succeeding fifth “bond year”) and within thirty (30) days of the date the last bond that is part of the Trust Bonds is discharged (or on any other periodic basis requested in writing by the Trust), the Borrower shall (A) calculate, or cause to be calculated, the “rebate amount” as of the “computation date” or “final computation date” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower and (B) remit the following to the Trust: (1) an amount of money that when added to the “future value” as of the “computation date” of any previous payments made to the Trust on account of rebate equals the “rebate amount”, (2) the calculations supporting the “rebate amount” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, and (3) any other information requested by the Trust relating to compliance with Section 148 of the Code (e.g., information related to any “nonpurpose investment” of the Borrower for purposes of application of the “universal cap”).

(v) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it will account for “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, investments allocable to the Trust Bonds and expenditures of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6. All allocations of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be recorded on the books of the Borrower kept in connection with the Trust Bonds no later than 18 months after the later of the date the particular Costs of the Borrower’s Project is paid or the date the portion of the project financed by the Trust Bonds is placed in service. All allocations of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be made no later than the date that is 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date the Trust Bonds are issued or the date 60 days after the retirement of the Trust Bonds, if earlier. Such records and accounts will include the particular Costs paid, the date of the payment and the party to whom the payment was made.

(vi) From time to time as directed by the Trust, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust a written report demonstrating compliance by the Borrower with the provisions of Section 2.02(f) of this Loan Agreement, each such written report to be submitted by the Borrower to the Trust in the form of a full and complete written response to a questionnaire provided by the Trust to the Borrower. Each such questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust to the Borrower not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date established by the Trust for receipt from the Borrower of the full and complete written response to the questionnaire.

(i) Inspections; Information. The Borrower shall permit the Trust and the Trustee and any party designated by any of such parties, at any and all reasonable times during construction of the Project and thereafter upon prior written notice, to examine, visit and inspect the property, if any, constituting the Project and to inspect and make copies of any accounts, books and records, including (without limitation) its records regarding receipts, disbursements, contracts, investments and any other matters relating thereto and to its financial standing, and shall supply such reports and information as the Trust and the Trustee may reasonably require in connection therewith.

(j) Insurance. The Borrower shall maintain or cause to be maintained, in force, insurance policies with responsible insurers or self-insurance programs providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of its Environmental Infrastructure System at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities constructing, operating and maintaining Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the nature of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, including liability coverage, all to the extent available at reasonable cost but in no case less than will satisfy all applicable regulatory requirements.

(k) Costs of Project. The Borrower certifies that the building cost of the Project, as listed in Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof, is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof, and it will supply to the Trust a certificate from a licensed professional engineer authorized to practice in the State stating that such building cost is a reasonable and accurate estimation and that the useful life of the Project exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond.

(l) Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement (as previously authorized, executed and attested) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower will cause to be delivered to the Trust and the Trustee each of the following items:

(i) an opinion of the Borrower's bond counsel substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto; provided, however, that the Trust may permit portions of such opinion to be rendered by general counsel to the Borrower and may permit variances in such opinion from the form set forth in Exhibit E if, in the opinion of the Trust, such variances are not to the material detriment of the interests of the holders of the Trust Bonds;

(ii) counterparts of this Loan Agreement as previously executed and attested by the parties hereto;

(iii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the board of directors of the Borrower and requested by the Trust, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement, (B) the Borrower Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, authentication, sale and delivery of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (C) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, confirming the details of the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the resolution of the BPU approving the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to

the Trust and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the BPU, if applicable, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iv) if the Loan is being made to reimburse the Borrower for all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project or to refinance indebtedness or reimburse the Borrower for the repayment of indebtedness previously incurred by the Borrower to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that such reimbursement or refinancing will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds; and

(v) the certificates of insurance coverage as required pursuant to the terms of Section 3.06(d) hereof and such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Trust may require in Exhibit F hereto, if any.

(m) Execution and Delivery of Borrower Bond. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement at the Loan Closing, the Borrower shall also deliver to the Trust the Borrower Bond, as previously executed, attested and, if applicable, authenticated, upon the receipt of a written certification of the Trust that a portion of the net proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be deposited in the Project Loan Account simultaneously with the delivery of the Borrower Bond.

(n) Notice of Material Adverse Change. The Borrower shall promptly notify the Trust of any material adverse change in the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or in the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(o) Continuing Representations. The representations of the Borrower contained herein shall be true at the time of the execution of this Loan Agreement and at all times during the term of this Loan Agreement.

(p) Continuing Disclosure Covenant. To the extent that the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines, at any time prior to the termination of the Loan Term, that the Borrower is a material "obligated person", as the term "obligated person" is defined in Rule 15c2-12, with materiality being determined by the Trust pursuant to criteria established, from time to time, by the Trust in its sole discretion and set forth in a bond resolution or official statement of the Trust, the Borrower hereby covenants that it will authorize and provide to the Trust, for inclusion in any preliminary official statement or official statement of the Trust, all statements and information relating to the Borrower deemed material by the Trust for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 as well as Rule 10b-5 promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto ("Rule 10b-5"), including certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5; and the Borrower hereby further covenants that the Borrower shall execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit H, with such revisions thereto prior to execution and delivery thereof as the Trust shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purposes and intent thereof, as Rule 15c2-12, its purposes and intent may hereafter be

interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction; and pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Borrower shall thereafter provide on-going disclosure with respect to all statements and information relating to the Borrower in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5, including, without limitation, the provision of certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5.

(q) Additional Covenants and Requirements. (i) No later than the Loan Closing and, if necessary, in connection with the Trust's issuance of the Trust Bonds or the making of the Loan, additional covenants and requirements have been included in Exhibit F hereto and made a part hereof. Such covenants and requirements may include, but need not be limited to the maintenance of specified levels of Environmental Infrastructure System rates, the issuance of additional debt of the Borrower, the use by or on behalf of the Borrower of certain proceeds of the Trust Bonds as such use relates to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Trust Bonds, the transfer of revenues and receipts from the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, compliance with Rule 15c2-12, Rule 10b-5 and any other applicable federal or state securities laws, and matters in connection with the appointment of the Trustee under the Bond Resolution and any successors thereto. The Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional covenant and requirement, if any, included in Exhibit F hereto as if the same were set forth herein in its entirety. (ii) Additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements are incorporated in this Loan Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant, representation and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Loan Agreement.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

#### **SECTION 3.01.      Loan; Loan Term.**

(a) The Trust hereby agrees (i) to make the Loan, as described in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, to the Borrower, and (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof. The Borrower hereby agrees to borrow and accept the Loan from the Trust upon the terms set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Borrower agrees that the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing plus the Borrower's allocable share of (i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan; (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period, if applicable; and (iii) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) attributable to the cost of funding reserve capacity for the Project, if applicable, shall constitute the initial principal amount of the Loan (as the same may be adjusted downward in accordance with the definition thereof), and neither the Trust nor the Trustee shall have any obligation thereafter to loan any additional amounts to the Borrower.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3.01 to the contrary, the Trust shall be under no obligation (i) to make the Loan to the Borrower if (1) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower does not deliver to the Trust a Borrower Bond and such other documents as are required pursuant to Section 2.02(1) hereof, or (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing pursuant to, and as defined in, the Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Loan Agreement, or (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof, unless each of the conditions precedent to such disbursement, as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof, have been satisfied in full. The Trust intends to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower at the times and in the amounts set forth in Exhibit C hereof in order to pay a portion of the Costs of the Project, subject to compliance by the Borrower with the procedures for disbursement as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof; nevertheless, due to unforeseen circumstances, there may not be a sufficient amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account on a given disbursement date in order for the Trust to make the disbursement in the amount indicated in Exhibit C hereof so as to satisfy a Loan disbursement request by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 hereof, in which case (1) the Trust shall have no obligation hereunder to make such disbursement until such time as sufficient funds are on deposit in the Project Loan Account, and (2) the obligations of the Borrower hereunder shall not be affected.

(c) The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Loan strictly in compliance with the provisions of Section 2.01(h) hereof.

(d) The payment obligations of the Borrower created pursuant to the terms of this Loan Agreement and the obligations of the Borrower to pay the principal of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond and other amounts due under the Borrower Bond are direct, general, irrevocable and unconditional obligations of the Borrower payable from any source legally available to the Borrower in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 3.02. Disbursement of Loan Proceeds.**

(a) The Trustee, as the agent of the Trust, shall disburse the amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account to the Borrower upon (i) receipt of a requisition executed by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower, and approved by the Trust, in a form satisfying the requirements of Section 5.02(3) of the Bond Resolution, and (ii) consistent with the schedule for disbursement as set forth in Exhibit C hereof.

(b) The Trust and the Trustee shall not be required to disburse any Loan proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to this Loan Agreement, unless:

(i) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be available for disbursement, as determined by the Trust in its sole and absolute discretion;

(ii) in accordance with the Bond Act, and the Regulations, the Borrower shall have timely applied for, shall have been awarded and, prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing, shall have closed, a Fund Loan for a portion of the Allowable Costs (as defined in such Regulations) of the Project;

(iii) the Borrower shall have on hand moneys to pay for the greater of (A) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that is not eligible to be funded from the Fund Loan or the Loan, or (B) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that exceeds the actual amounts of the loan commitments made by the State and the Trust, respectively, for the Fund Loan and the Loan; and

(iv) no Event of Default nor any event that, with the passage of time or service of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Loan Agreement to the contrary, the Trust and the Trustee, at the request of the Borrower but at the sole discretion of the Trust, may disburse Loan proceeds to the Borrower from the Project Loan Account either prior to or subsequent to the scheduled date for disbursement thereof as such scheduled date is identified in the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, provided that (A) the Borrower has otherwise satisfied the requirements of this Section 3.02, and (B) such disbursement, in a manner that is inconsistent with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, does not conflict with any restrictions set forth in the Regulations.

In the event that, in the submission of its requisition(s), the Borrower fails to comply with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, and such non-compliance by the Borrower consists of (i) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of non-disbursed funds remaining on deposit in the Project Loan Account, subsequent to the date on which such funds should have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, or (ii) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of funds disbursed from the Project Loan Account earlier than the date on which such funds were scheduled to have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the

aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, then the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department. Any reference to Exhibit C in Section 3.01, Section 3.02 and Section 3.03A hereof shall mean Exhibit C as such exhibit may have been revised from time to time pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

**SECTION 3.03. Amounts Payable.**

(a) The Borrower shall repay the Loan in installments payable to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the principal of the Loan shall be repaid annually on the Principal Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution;

(ii) the Interest Portion described in clause (i) of the definition thereof shall be paid semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution; and

(iii) the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid upon the date of optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to any prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

The obligations of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond shall be deemed to be amounts payable under this Section 3.03. Each Loan Repayment, whether satisfied through a direct payment by the Borrower to the Trustee or (with respect to the Interest Portion) through the use of Trust Bond proceeds and income thereon on deposit in the Interest Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) to pay interest on the Trust Bonds, shall be deemed to be a credit against the corresponding obligation of the Borrower under this Section 3.03 and shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount hereunder and under the Borrower Bond. Each payment made to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second* to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third* to the payment of the Administrative Fee, and *finally* to the payment of any late charges hereunder.

(b) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof shall (i) consist of a late charge for any Trust Bond Loan Repayment that is received by the Trustee later than its due date and (ii) be payable immediately thereafter in an amount equal to the greater of twelve percent (12%) per annum or the Prime Rate plus one half of one percent per annum on such late payment from its due date to the date it is actually paid; provided, however, that the rate of Interest on the Loan, including, without limitation, any late payment charges incurred hereunder, shall not exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law.

(c) The Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its semiannual payment obligations of the Interest Portion, the amounts, if any, certified by the Trust pursuant to Section 5.10 of the

Bond Resolution. Such amounts shall represent the Borrower's allocable share of the interest earnings on certain funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution, as calculated and determined in accordance with Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its Trust Bond Loan Repayments, the amounts, if any, set forth in the certificate of the Trust filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02(4) of the Bond Resolution.

(e) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid by the Borrower in the amount of one-half of the Administrative Fee, if any, to the Trustee semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2018.

(f) The "DEP Loan Surcharge or Loan Origination Fee" as defined in Section 8 of Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof, as additionally identified in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, (the "DEP Fee") shall be paid by the Borrower to the Trustee on the date indicated therein in satisfaction of the payment obligation of the Borrower to the Department, and the obligation of the Borrower with respect to the payment of such DEP Fee shall be an obligation of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond and an amount payable pursuant to this Section 3.03. For purposes of crediting and applying the payment by the Borrower of the DEP Fee upon receipt thereof as provided hereby, the Trustee shall credit and apply such payment of the DEP Fee pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution that relate to the payment, crediting and application of the State Administrative Fee (as defined in the Bond Resolution), notwithstanding that fact that (i) the DEP Fee and the State Administrative Fee are separate and distinct fee payment obligations to be satisfied by the Borrower, and (ii) as of the date hereof, there is no State Administrative Fee due and payable by the Borrower. The Trustee, as assignee hereof, hereby agrees to the credit and application of the DEP Fee upon payment thereof as provided hereby.

(g) The Borrower hereby agrees to pay to the Trust at the Loan Closing a "Security Review Fee" in the amount necessary to reimburse the Trust for all of its costs and expenses incurred in connection with reviewing the additional security securing the Trust Loan as set forth in Exhibit F hereto, if any, including without limitation the fees and expenses of any professional advisers hired by the Trust in connection therewith.

(h) Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Borrower, an Authorized Officer of the Trust may, in the sole discretion of such Authorized Officer, prescribe the particular method by which payments pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 shall be made by the Borrower. Such method as prescribed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust may include, without limitation, the automatic debit by the Trust or the Trustee of the respective amounts of such payments, as required by this Section 3.03, from an account that shall be identified by the Borrower in writing and recorded on file with the Trust and the Trustee. In the absence of any such written notice to the Borrower by an Authorized Officer of the Trust pursuant to this subsection (g), the Borrower shall implement the payments required pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 either via electronic transfer of immediately available funds or via check.

**SECTION 3.03A. Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.**

(a) If, on the date which is thirty (30) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the disbursement schedule contained in Exhibit C hereto, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(b) If, on the date which is thirty (30) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(a) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a further revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(c) If, on the date which the Borrower has completed the Project, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower must within thirty (30) days following such date provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate (i) stating that the Project is complete and (ii) setting forth the remaining costs, if any, of the Project for which a disbursement of Loan will be required.

(d) If (i) the Borrower fails to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A, when due, or (ii) a certificate provided pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, or (iii) on the date which is thirty (30) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to a further revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(b) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, then such amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account, which are amounts that have not been certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as being required to complete the Project ("Excess Project Funds"), shall be applied as follows:

(i) If Trust Bonds can be redeemed within sixty (60) days of the date the Borrower is required to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A, the Excess Project Funds shall be used by the Trust within such sixty (60) day period to redeem Trust Bonds, including payment of the premium, if any, associated with such redemption. The Trust Bonds shall be redeemed in inverse order of their maturity. The amount of any maturity redeemed shall not exceed the same proportion as the Loan bears to all Loans made from proceeds of the Trust Bonds rounded down to whole denominations or any integral multiple. The aggregate amount of Trust Bonds so redeemed shall not be less than the amount of nonqualified bonds allocable to the Borrower under Treasury Regulations §1.142-12. The Excess Project Funds used to redeem Trust Bonds shall be applied by the Trust as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments with

respect to the redeemed bonds. Any excess shall be held by Trust invested at a yield which does not exceed the yield on the Trust Bonds.

(ii) If Trust Bonds cannot be redeemed within sixty (60) days of the date the Borrower is required to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A, the Trust shall, within such sixty (60) day period, (A) deposit all of the Excess Project Funds in a defeasance escrow established to defease Trust Bonds in inverse order of their maturity, in the same proportion as the Loan bears to all Loans made from proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (B) provide the notice to the Internal Revenue Service required pursuant to Treasury Regulations §1.142-2(c)(2), or any successor income tax regulations, and (C) apply the Excess Project Funds as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments (including the premium, if any, associated with any optional or mandatory redemption of Trust Bonds) for the defeased Trust Bonds. The aggregate amount of Trust Bonds so defeased shall not be less than the amount of nonqualified bonds allocable to the Borrower under Treasury Regulations §1.142-12.

**SECTION 3.04. Unconditional Obligations.** The obligation of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and all other payments required hereunder and the obligation to perform and observe the other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements on its part contained herein shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall not be abated, rebated, set-off, reduced, abrogated, terminated, waived, diminished, postponed or otherwise modified in any manner or to any extent whatsoever while any Trust Bonds remain outstanding or any Loan Repayments remain unpaid, for any reason, regardless of any contingency, act of God, event or cause whatsoever, including (without limitation) any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, the taking by eminent domain or destruction of or damage to the Project or Environmental Infrastructure System, commercial frustration of the purpose, any change in the laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or in the rules or regulations of any governmental authority, any failure of the Trust or the Trustee to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Project, this Loan Agreement or the Bond Resolution, or any rights of set-off, recoupment, abatement or counterclaim that the Borrower might otherwise have against the Trust, the Trustee or any other party or parties; provided, however, that payments hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of any such rights. The Borrower shall not be obligated to make any payments required to be made by any other Borrowers under separate Loan Agreements or the Bond Resolution.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds by the Trust, including payment from moneys drawn by the Trustee from the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. If at any time the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as the result of any transfer of moneys from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund (as all such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) as the result of a failure by the Borrower to make any Trust Bond Loan Repayments required hereunder, the Borrower agrees to replenish (i) such moneys so transferred and (ii) any deficiency arising from losses incurred in making such transfer as the result of the liquidation by the Trust of Investment Securities (as defined in the Bond Resolution) acquired as an investment of moneys in the Debt

Service Reserve Fund, by making payments to the Trust in equal monthly installments for the lesser of six (6) months or the remaining term of the Loan at an interest rate to be determined by the Trust necessary to make up any loss caused by such deficiency.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds from moneys that were originally received by the Trustee from repayments by the Borrowers of loans made to the Borrowers by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to loan agreements dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Borrowers and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrowers, and which moneys were upon such receipt by the Trustee deposited in the Trust Bonds Security Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**SECTION 3.05. Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.**

The Borrower acknowledges that its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall survive the discharge of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and shall survive the payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of and the interest on the Trust Bonds until the Borrower can take no action or fail to take any action that could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation, at which time such duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall, except for those set forth in Sections 3.06(a) and (b) hereof, terminate.

**SECTION 3.06. Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.**

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither the Trust nor the Trustee makes any warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for particular purpose or fitness for any use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any portions thereof or any other warranty or representation with respect thereto; (ii) in no event shall the Trust or the Trustee or their respective agents be liable or responsible for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of this Loan Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower shall indemnify and hold the Trust and the Trustee harmless against, and the Borrower shall pay any and all, liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, judgment or expense of any and all kinds or nature and however arising and imposed by law, which the Trust and the Trustee may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Borrower, the Borrower's ownership of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project, or the acquisition, construction or installation of the Project.

(b) It is mutually agreed by the Borrower, the Trust and the Trustee that the Trust and its officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed under this Loan Agreement and any claim or suit of whatsoever nature, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct. It is further agreed that the Trustee and its directors, officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified

and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed pursuant to this Loan Agreement, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct.

(c) The Borrower and the Trust agree that all claims shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.* (except for N.J.S.A. 59:13-9 thereof), although such Act by its express terms does not apply to claims arising under contract with the Trust.

(d) In connection with its obligation to provide the insurance required under Section 2.02(j) hereof: (i) the Borrower shall include, or cause to be included, the Trust and its directors, employees and officers as additional “named insureds” on (A) any certificate of liability insurance procured by the Borrower (or other similar document evidencing the liability insurance coverage procured by the Borrower) and (B) any certificate of liability insurance procured by any contractor or subcontractor for the Project, and from the later of the date of the Loan Closing or the date of the initiation of construction of the Project until the date the Borrower receives the written certificate of Project completion from the Trust, the Borrower shall maintain said liability insurance covering the Trust and said directors, employees and officers in good standing; and (ii) the Borrower shall include the Trust as an additional “named insured” on any certificate of insurance providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and during the Loan Term the Borrower shall maintain said insurance covering the Trust in good standing.

The Borrower shall provide the Trust with a copy of each of any such original, supplemental, amendatory or reissued certificates of insurance (or other similar documents evidencing the insurance coverage) required pursuant to this Section 3.06(d).

**SECTION 3.07. Option to Prepay Loan Repayments.** The Borrower may prepay the Trust Bond Loan Repayments, in whole or in part (but if in part, in the amount of \$100,000 or any integral multiple thereof), upon prior written notice to the Trust and the Trustee not less than ninety (90) days in addition to the number of days’ advance notice to the Trustee required for any optional redemption of the Trust Bonds, and upon payment by the Borrower to the Trustee of amounts that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Trust Bond Loan Repayments to be prepaid plus the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof on any such date of redemption; provided, however, that, with respect to any prepayment other than those required by Section 3.03A hereof, any such full or partial prepayment may only be made (i) if the Borrower is not then in arrears on its Fund Loan, (ii) if the Borrower is contemporaneously making a full or partial prepayment of the Fund Loan such that, after the prepayment of the Loan and the Fund Loan, the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines that the interests of the owners of the Trust Bonds are not adversely affected by such prepayments, (iii) upon the prior written approval of the Trust, and (iv) provided that the Borrower shall agree to pay all costs and expenses of the Trust in connection with such prepayment, including, without limitation, the fees of Bond Counsel to the Trust and any other professional advisors to the Trust. In addition, if at the time of such prepayment the Trust Bonds may only be redeemed at the option of the Trust upon payment of a premium, the Borrower shall add to its prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments an amount, as determined by the Trust, equal to such premium allocable to the Trust Bonds to be redeemed as a result of the Borrower’s prepayment.

Prepayments shall be applied first to the Interest Portion that accrues on the portion of the Loan to be prepaid until such prepayment date as described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof and then to principal payments (including premium, if any) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.08. Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.**

(a) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that, to the extent allowed by law or the Borrower Bond Resolution, any Loan Repayments then due and payable on the Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee before any loan repayments on the Borrower's Fund Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee. The Borrower agrees not to interfere with any such action by the Trustee.

(b) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that in the event the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Trust Bond Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement when due, then any (i) Administrative Fee paid hereunder, (ii) late charges paid hereunder, and (iii) loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor, any of which payments shall be received by the Trustee during the time of any such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency, shall be applied by the Trustee *first* to satisfy such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency as a credit against the obligations of the Borrower to make payments of the Interest Portion under the Loan and the Borrower Bond, *second*, to the extent available, to make Trust Bond Loan Repayments of principal hereunder and payments of principal under the Borrower Bond, *third*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay any late charges hereunder, *fifth*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the Borrower's Fund Loan under its related loan agreement therefor, and *finally*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the administrative fee under any such related loan agreement.

(c) The Borrower hereby further acknowledges that any loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor shall be applied according to the provisions of the Master Program Trust Agreement.

**SECTION 3.09. Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer.** The Borrower and the Trust hereby acknowledge that prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing the New Jersey State Treasurer, in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, issued the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" (the "Treasurer's Certificate"). Pursuant to the terms of the Treasurer's Certificate, the New Jersey State Treasurer approved the Loan and the terms and conditions thereof as established by the provisions of this Loan Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV

### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

#### **SECTION 4.01. Assignment and Transfer by Trust.**

(a) The Borrower hereby expressly acknowledges that, other than the provisions of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof, the Trust's right, title and interest in, to and under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have been assigned to the Trustee as security for the Trust Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution, and that if any Event of Default shall occur, the Trustee or any Bond Insurer (as such term may be defined in the Bond Resolution), if applicable, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, shall be entitled to act hereunder in the place and stead of the Trust. The Borrower hereby acknowledges the requirements of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and consents to such assignment and appointment. This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments required to be made by the Borrower hereunder and to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder, may be further transferred, assigned and reassigned in whole or in part to one or more assignees or subassignees by the Trustee at any time subsequent to their execution without the necessity of obtaining the consent of, but after giving prior written notice to, the Borrower.

The Trust shall retain the right to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trust have the right to accelerate the Borrower Bond in connection with the enforcement of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof.

(b) The Borrower hereby approves and consents to any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond that the Trust deems to be necessary in connection with any refunding of the Trust Bonds or the issuance of additional bonds under the Bond Resolution or otherwise, all in connection with the pooled loan program of the Trust.

**SECTION 4.02. Assignment by Borrower.** Neither this Loan Agreement nor the Borrower Bond may be assigned by the Borrower for any reason, unless the following conditions shall be satisfied: (i) the Trust and the Trustee shall have approved said assignment in writing; (ii) the assignee shall have expressly assumed in writing the full and faithful observance and performance of the Borrower's duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Borrower Bond; (iii) immediately after such assignment, the assignee shall not be in default in the observance or performance of any duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond; and (iv) the Trust shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such assignment will not adversely affect the security of the holders of the Trust Bonds or the exclusion of the interest on the Trust Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

## ARTICLE V

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

**SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.** If any of the following events occur, it is hereby defined as and declared to be and to constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, any Trust Bond Loan Repayment required to be paid hereunder when due, which failure shall continue for a period of fifteen (15) days;

(b) failure by the Borrower to make, or cause to be made, any required payments of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on any bonds, notes or other obligations of the Borrower issued under the Borrower Bond Resolution (other than the Loan and the Borrower Bond) or otherwise secured by all or a portion of the property pledged under the Borrower Bond Resolution, after giving effect to the applicable grace period;

(c) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, the Administrative Fee or any late charges incurred hereunder or any portion thereof when due or to observe and perform any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Loan Agreement, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section 5.01 or other than the obligations of the Borrower contained in Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof and in Exhibit F hereto, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Borrower by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall agree in writing to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, that if the failure stated in such notice is correctable but cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the Trustee may not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time up to 120 days from the delivery of the written notice referred to above if corrective action is instituted by the Borrower within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the Event of Default is corrected;

(d) any representation made by or on behalf of the Borrower contained in this Loan Agreement, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or with reference to this Loan Agreement or the Loan, is false or misleading in any material respect;

(e) a petition is filed by or against the Borrower under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Loan Agreement or thereafter enacted, and/or any proceeding with respect to such petition and/or pursuant to any such law shall occur or be pending (including, without limitation, the operation and administration of the Borrower pursuant to any plan of reorganization approved and implemented under any such law), unless in the case of any such petition filed against the Borrower or any such proceeding such petition and such proceeding shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the further jurisdiction of any court; or the Borrower shall become insolvent or bankrupt or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee of the Borrower or any of its property) shall be appointed by court order or take possession of the

Borrower or its property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days;

(f) the Borrower shall generally fail to pay its debts as such debts become due; and

(g) failure of the Borrower to observe or perform such additional duties, covenants, obligations, agreements or conditions as are required by the Trust and specified in Exhibit F attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**SECTION 5.02. Notice of Default.** The Borrower shall give the Trustee and the Trust prompt telephonic notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(d) or (e) hereof and of the occurrence of any other event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default at such time as any senior administrative or financial officer of the Borrower becomes aware of the existence thereof.

**SECTION 5.03. Remedies on Default.** Whenever an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower acknowledges the rights of the Trustee and of any Bond Insurer to direct any and all remedies in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution, and the Borrower also acknowledges that the Trust shall have the right to take, or to direct the Trustee to take, any action permitted or required pursuant to the Bond Resolution and to take whatever other action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce the observance and performance of any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement of the Borrower hereunder.

In addition, if an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(a) hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trust shall, to the extent allowed by applicable law and to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution, have the right to declare, or to direct the Trustee to declare, all Loan Repayments and all other amounts due hereunder (including, without limitation, payments under the Borrower Bond) together with the prepayment premium, if any, calculated pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof to be immediately due and payable, and upon notice to the Borrower the same shall become due and payable without further notice or demand.

**SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses.** The Borrower shall on demand pay to the Trust or the Trustee the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonably allocated costs of in-house counsel and legal staff) incurred by either of them in the collection of Trust Bond Loan Repayments or any other sum due hereunder or in the enforcement of the observation or performance of any other duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower upon an Event of Default.

**SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys.** Any moneys collected by the Trust or the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof shall be applied (a) *first* to pay any attorneys' fees or other fees and expenses owed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 5.04 hereof, (b) *second*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion then due and payable, (c) *third*, to the extent available, to pay the principal due and payable on the Loan, (d) *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, any late charges incurred hereunder or any other amounts due and payable

under this Loan Agreement, and (e) *fifth*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion and the principal on the Loan and other amounts payable hereunder as such amounts become due and payable.

**SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.** No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trust or the Trustee is intended to be exclusive, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right, remedy or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right, remedy or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right, remedy or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trust or the Trustee to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article V, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be required in this Article V.

**SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.** Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof or of the Bond Resolution, or anything else to the contrary contained herein, the Trust shall have the right upon the occurrence of an Event of Default to take any action, including (without limitation) bringing an action against the Borrower at law or in equity, as the Trust may, in its discretion, deem necessary to enforce the obligations of the Borrower to the Trust pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

**SECTION 6.01. Notices.** All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof and to the Trust and the Trustee at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) Trustee:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by notice in writing given to the others.

**SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.** This Loan Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Trust and the Borrower and their respective successors and assigns.

**SECTION 6.03. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Loan Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate, render unenforceable or otherwise affect any other provision hereof.

**SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.04, this Loan Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified without the prior written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution. Notwithstanding the conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution, (i) Section 2.02(p) hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified upon the written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the consent of the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds, and (ii) Exhibit H hereto may be amended, supplemented or modified prior to the execution and delivery thereof as the Trust, in its sole discretion, shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purpose and intent thereof as Rule 15c2-12, its purpose and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to

time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction, and such amendment, supplement or modification shall not require the consent of the Borrower, the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds.

**SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.** This Loan Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations.** This Loan Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State, including the Act and the Regulations, which Regulations are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals.** Whenever the written consent or approval of the Trust shall be required under the provisions of this Loan Agreement, such consent or approval may only be given by the Trust unless otherwise provided by law or by rules, regulations or resolutions of the Trust or unless expressly delegated to the Trustee and except as otherwise provided in Section 6.09 hereof.

**SECTION 6.08. Captions.** The captions or headings in this Loan Agreement are for convenience only and shall not in any way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.** This Loan Agreement is executed, among other reasons, to induce the purchase of the Trust Bonds. Accordingly, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower herein contained are hereby declared to be for the benefit of and are enforceable by the Trust, the holders of the Trust Bonds and the Trustee. The Borrower covenants and agrees to observe and comply with, and to enable the Trust to observe and comply with, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements contained in the Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.** The Borrower shall, at the request of the Trust, authorize, execute, attest, acknowledge and deliver such further resolutions, conveyances, transfers, assurances, financing statements and other instruments as may be necessary or desirable for better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming the rights, security interests and agreements granted or intended to be granted by this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System**

**EXHIBIT A-2**

**Description of Loan**

**EXHIBIT B**

**Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs**

**EXHIBIT C**

**Estimated Disbursement Schedule**

**EXHIBIT D**

**Specimen Borrower Bond**

**(Except for assignment page, to be supplied by Borrower's  
bond counsel in substantially the following form)**

*IMPORTANT NOTE:* The next three pages set forth the form of the Borrower Bond prepared by the Trust's Bond Counsel for municipal/county Borrowers. Although the Trust recognizes that each corporate Borrower has its own bond form as required pursuant to its Borrower Bond Resolution, please incorporate in the bond form the pertinent information from this municipal/county bond form (e.g., amounts payable under the Borrower Bond set forth in the first paragraph, assignment in the second paragraph, disbursement language in the third paragraph, unconditional obligation in the fourth paragraph, optional prepayment provisions in the fifth paragraph and the date of the Borrower Bond). To the extent that you do not have an existing Bond Resolution, the pledge under your Bond Resolution should be drafted to constitute a general obligation pledge of (i) all the gross revenues of the company and (ii) any specific property (e.g. mortgage) or other security pledged for this transaction (e.g. letter of credit).

**SEE IMPORTANT NOTE ON PRIOR PAGE**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, [the] [NAME OF BORROWER], a corporation duly created and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) (i) the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), or such lesser amount as shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined), at the times and in the amounts determined as provided in the Loan Agreement, together with (ii) Interest on the Loan constituting the Interest Portion, the Administrative Fee and any late charges incurred under the Loan Agreement (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement) in the amount calculated as provided in the Loan Agreement, payable on the days and in the amounts and as provided in the Loan Agreement, which principal amount and Interest Portion of the Interest on the Loan shall, unless otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be payable on the days and in the amounts as also set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto under the column headings respectively entitled “Principal” and “Interest”, plus (iii) any other amounts due and owing under the Loan Agreement at the times and in the amounts as provided therein. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably promises, in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution (as defined in the Loan Agreement) to pay in full and when due the principal of and the Interest on this Borrower Bond (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and all other amounts due under this Borrower Bond and the Loan Agreement according to their respective terms.

This Borrower Bond is issued pursuant to the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”). This Borrower Bond is issued in consideration of the loan made under the Loan Agreement (the “Loan”) to evidence the payment obligations of the Borrower set forth in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond has been assigned to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee (the “Trust’s Trustee”) under the “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Trust on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, as the same may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof (the “Bond Resolution”), and payments hereunder shall, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be made directly to the Trust’s Trustee for the account of the Trust pursuant to such assignment. Such assignment has been made as security for the payment of the Trust Bonds (as defined in the Loan Agreement) issued to finance or refinance the Loan and as otherwise described in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond is subject to further assignment or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Loan Agreement. All of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Loan Agreement are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Borrower Bond.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, disbursements shall be made by the Trustee to the Borrower, in accordance with written instructions of the Trust, upon receipt by the Trust and the Trust’s Trustee of requisitions from the Borrower executed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3.02 of the Loan Agreement.

This Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits and is subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement. The obligations of the Borrower to make the payments required hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, without any defense or right of set-off, counterclaim or recoupment

by reason of any default by the Trust under the Loan Agreement or under any other agreement between the Borrower and the Trust or out of any indebtedness or liability at any time owing to the Borrower by the Trust or for any other reason.

This Borrower Bond is subject to optional prepayment under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 3.07 of the Loan Agreement. To the extent allowed by applicable law, this Borrower Bond may be subject to acceleration under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 5.03 of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Borrower has caused this Borrower Bond to be duly executed, sealed and delivered as of November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**[SEAL]**

**By:**\_\_\_\_\_

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust hereby assigns the foregoing Borrower Bond to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the Trust's Trustee under the "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]", adopted by the Trust on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, as amended and supplemented, all as of the date of this Borrower Bond, as security for the Trust Bonds issued or to be issued under the Bond Resolution to finance or refinance the Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Resolution).

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**EXHIBIT E**

**Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel**

See Closing Item \_\_\_\_\_

**[LETTERHEAD OF COUNSEL TO BORROWER]**

November 21, 2017

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to [the] [Name of Borrower], a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Borrower”), which has entered into a Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined) with the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”), and have acted as such in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery by the Borrower of its Loan Agreement and Borrower Bond (as hereinafter defined) pursuant to the New Jersey Business Corporation Act, P.L. 1968, c. 263, as amended (the “Business Corporation Law”), and a [bond resolution] [indenture] of the Borrower [adopted on] [dated] [DATE] and entitled “TITLE]” as amended and supplemented, including by a supplemental [resolution] [indenture] [adopted on] [dated] [DATE] and entitled “[TITLE]” such [resolutions] [indentures] shall be collectively referred to herein as the “Resolution”). All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Loan Agreement.

In so acting, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the Business Corporation Law, and the certificate of incorporation and by-laws of the Borrower. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following:

(a) the Trust’s “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]” adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017;

(b) the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) by and between the Trust and the Borrower;

(c) the proceedings of the board of directors of the Borrower relating to the approval of the Loan Agreement and the execution, attestation and delivery thereof on behalf of the Borrower and the authorization of the undertaking and completion of the Project;

(d) the Borrower Bond dated November 21, 2017 (the “Borrower Bond”) issued by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Loan; and

(e) the proceedings (together with the proceedings referred to in clause (c) above and Section 5 below, the “Proceedings”) of the board of directors of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, relating to the authorization of the Borrower Bond and the sale, execution, attestation, authentication and delivery thereof to the Trust (the Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond are referred to herein collectively as the “Loan Documents”).

We have also examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such other records, documents, certificates and other instruments, and have made such investigation of law as in our judgment we have deemed necessary or appropriate, to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Borrower is a corporation duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey, including the Borrower Enabling Act, with the legal right to carry on the Business Corporation Law, with the legal right to carry on the business of its Environmental Infrastructure System as currently being conducted and as proposed to be conducted.

2. The Borrower has full legal right and authority to execute, attest and deliver the Loan Documents, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to cause the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Loan Documents and to undertake and complete the Project.

3. The acting officers of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in the Loan Agreement are, and at the time any such action was performed were, the duly appointed or elected officers of the Borrower empowered by applicable New Jersey law and authorized by resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions.

4. In accordance with the terms of the Resolution and to the extent provided in the Resolution, the Borrower has unconditionally and irrevocably promised to make the Loan Repayments and pay all other amounts due under the Loan Documents.

5. The proceedings of the Borrower’s board of directors (i) approving the Loan Documents, (ii) authorizing their execution, attestation and delivery on behalf of the Borrower, (iii) with respect to the Borrower Bond only, authorizing its sale by the Borrower to the Trust and authorizing its authentication on behalf of the Borrower, (iv) authorizing the Borrower to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, (v) authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, [(vi) authorizing the approval of the inclusion in the Official Statement of the Borrower Appendices,] and (vi) [(vii)] authorizing the execution and delivery of all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments in connection with the execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents, [including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,

as amended, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission,] have each been duly and lawfully adopted and authorized in accordance with applicable law and applicable resolutions of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, the other Proceedings, and the Business Corporation Law, which Proceedings constitute all of the actions necessary to be taken by the Borrower to authorize its actions contemplated by clauses (i) through (vi) [(vii)] above and which Proceedings, including, without limitation, the Resolution, were duly adopted in accordance with applicable New Jersey law at a meeting or meetings duly called and held in accordance with applicable New Jersey law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

6. The Loan Documents have been duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Authorized Officers of the Borrower, the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, and the Borrower Bond has been duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution, if applicable; and assuming in the case of the Loan Agreement that the Trust has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, subject, however, to the effect of, and to restrictions and limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. No opinion is rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy.

7. The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents by the Borrower and, in the case of the Borrower Bond only, the authentication thereof by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution and the sale thereof to the Trust, the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated therein, and the undertaking and completion of the Project do not and will not (i) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (ii) constitute a default under, any existing resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

8. All approvals, consents or authorizations of, or registrations of or filings with, any governmental or public agency, authority or person required to date on the part of the Borrower in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents, the sale of the Borrower Bond and the undertaking and completion of the Project have been obtained or made.

9. There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to our knowledge, after due inquiry, threatened in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction (either state or federal) (i) questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Borrower, (ii) questioning the validity,

legality or enforceability of the Resolution, the Loan or the Loan Documents, (iii) questioning the undertaking or completion of the Project, (iv) otherwise challenging the Borrower's ability to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan or the Loan Documents, or (v) that, if adversely decided, would have a materially adverse impact on the financial condition of the Borrower.

10. The Borrower has no bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the revenues of the Borrower.

11. To the best of our knowledge, upon due inquiry, (i) all representations made by the Borrower contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement are true, accurate and complete, and (ii) all expectations contained therein are reasonable, and we know of no reason why the Borrower would be unable to comply on a continuing basis with the covenants contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement.

12. Assuming that (i) the Borrower complies on a continuing basis with the covenants contained in subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement, (ii) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (iii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, the application of the proceeds of the Loan for their intended purposes will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT F**

**Additional Covenants and Requirements**

**EXHIBIT G**

**General Administrative Requirements for the  
State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program**

**EXHIBIT H**

**Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement**

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - PRIVATE FORM]  
[SCHEDULE A, EX. F]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT  
BY AND BETWEEN  
NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST  
AND  
[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

[signature page]

## SCHEDULE A

### Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions

In addition to the terms defined in subsection (a) of Section 1.01 of this Loan Agreement, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in this Schedule A.

#### Additional Definitions:

**“Borrower”** means \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey.

**“Bond Resolution”** means the Trust’s “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, as adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2017 authorizing the issuance of the Trust Bonds, and all further amendments and supplements thereto adopted in accordance with the provisions thereof.

**“Borrower Bond Resolution”** means the [resolution] [indenture] of the Borrower entitled “[\_\_\_\_\_]”, [adopted by the Borrower on] [dated] [\_\_\_\_\_], as amended and supplemented from time to time, in particular by a supplemental [resolution] [indenture] detailing the terms of the Borrower Bond [adopted by the Borrower on] [dated] [\_\_\_\_\_] and entitled “[\_\_\_\_\_]”, pursuant to which the Borrower Bond has been issued.

**“Interest Payment Dates”** means February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing on \_\_\_\_\_ 1, 201\_.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Cost of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement. For all purposes of this Loan Agreement, the amount of the Loan at any time shall be the initial aggregate principal amount of the Borrower Bond (which amount equals the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing plus the Borrower's allocable share of [(i) certain costs of issuance, and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan[,] [and (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period]), less any amount of such principal amount that has been repaid by the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and less any adjustment made pursuant to the provisions of the Bond Resolution, including, without limitation, Section 5.02(4) thereof, N.J.A.C. 7:22-4.26 and the appropriations act of the State Legislature authorizing the expenditure of Trust Bond proceeds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Principal Payment Dates”** means August 1 of each year, commencing on August 1, 201\_.

#### SECTION 2.02(e)

Disposition of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower shall not permit the disposition of all or substantially all of its Environmental Infrastructure System, directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, by means of sale, lease, abandonment, sale of stock,

statutory merger or otherwise (collectively, a “Disposition”), except on ninety (90) days' prior written notice to the Trust, and, in any event, shall not permit a Disposition unless the following conditions are met: (i) the Borrower shall, in accordance with Section 4.02 hereof, assign this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and its rights and interests hereunder and thereunder to the purchaser or lessee of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and such purchaser or lessee shall assume all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond; and (ii) the Trust shall by appropriate action determine, in its sole discretion, that such sale, lease, abandonment or other disposition will not adversely affect (A) the Trust's ability to meet its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Bond Resolution, (B) the value of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond as security for the payment of Trust Bonds and the interest thereon, or (C) the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on Trust Bonds then outstanding or that could be issued in the future.

**SECTION 2.02(f)(xi)**

**[NO RESERVE OR REPLACEMENT FUND]**

The Borrower will not have a reserve or replacement fund (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan.

OR

**[RESERVE OR REPLACEMENT FUND FUNDED BY BONDS OF THE BORROWER]**

The Borrower has a reserve or replacement fund (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) that is allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan, and such reserve or replacement fund is financed with indebtedness of the Borrower the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. Accordingly, amounts held in the reserve or replacement fund allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan shall be invested by the Borrower at a yield not in excess of the yield on the Trust Bonds throughout the term of the Loan, unless the Borrower receives prior written approval of the Trust. Amounts in the reserve or replacement fund allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan will be held in a segregated account and invested separately from any other moneys so that such amounts will not be held in a “commingled fund” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)). The investment restrictions contained in this subsection shall not apply in the event the Trust receives an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that non-compliance with such restrictions will not affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

OR

**[RESERVE OR REPLACEMENT FUND NOT FUNDED BY BONDS OF THE BORROWER]**

The Borrower has a reserve or replacement fund (within the meaning of Section 148(d)(1) of the Code) that is allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan, and such reserve or replacement fund is not financed with indebtedness of the Borrower the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. Accordingly, amounts held in the reserve or replacement fund allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan shall be invested by the

Borrower at a yield not in excess of the yield on the Trust Bonds throughout the term of the Loan, unless the Borrower receives prior written approval of the Trust. Amounts in the reserve or replacement fund allocable to the Borrower Bond evidencing the Loan will be held in a segregated account and invested separately from any other moneys so that such amounts will not be held in a “commingled fund” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)). The investment restrictions contained in this subsection shall not apply in the event the Trust receives an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that non-compliance with such restrictions will not affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

## **EXHIBIT F**

### **Additional Covenants and Requirements**

[Insert current refunding covenants, if any.]

[None.]

[For Private Use Borrowers Only] [Qualified Private Activity Bonds:

(a) No portion of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Local Unit will be used to finance issuance costs (within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code).

(b) Assuming for this purpose that (i) the Trust has used two percent (2%) of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance issuance costs (within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code), (ii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Local Unit represent all of the remaining proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (iii) the Trust Bonds are issued as qualified bonds (within the meaning of Section 141(e) of the Code) that meet the requirements of Section [142(a)(4) [142(a)(5)] of the Code, and (iv) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Code, the Local Unit shall not, directly or indirectly, use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds in a manner that would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.]

[For Borrowers With an Investment Grade Rating Only]

The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees to comply with the provisions set forth in that certain “Credit Policy” of the Trust, adopted on January 10, 2013 and thereafter amended from time to time and most recently amended on June 9, 2016 (the “Credit Policy”), that establish the obligation on the part of the Borrower to fund an annual Risk Premium (as defined therein) as and when required pursuant to the provisions of Section VI(2)(B)(ii)(i)(b) of the Credit Policy. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that a failure to comply with such terms and provisions of the Credit Policy with respect to the funding of the Risk Premium shall constitute an Event of Default hereunder.

**[MASTER TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT - PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS - PRIVATE FORM]**

**LOAN AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

**AND**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 1, 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Page**

**ARTICLE I**

**DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.01.	Definitions.....	2
---------------	------------------	---

**ARTICLE II**

**REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER**

SECTION 2.01.	Representations of Borrower .....	6
SECTION 2.02.	Particular Covenants of Borrower .....	10

**ARTICLE III**

**LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

SECTION 3.01.	Loan; Loan Term .....	19
SECTION 3.02.	Disbursement of Loan Proceeds .....	20
SECTION 3.03.	Amounts Payable .....	21
SECTION 3.03A.	Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.....	22
SECTION 3.04.	Unconditional Obligations.....	24
SECTION 3.05.	Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.....	25
SECTION 3.06.	Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.....	25
SECTION 3.07.	Option to Prepay Loan Repayments .....	26
SECTION 3.08.	Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.....	27
SECTION 3.09.	Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer .....	27

**ARTICLE IV**

**ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND**

SECTION 4.01.	Assignment and Transfer by Trust.....	28
SECTION 4.02.	Assignment by Borrower .....	28

**ARTICLE V**

**EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 5.01.	Events of Default .....	29
SECTION 5.02.	Notice of Default.....	30
SECTION 5.03.	Remedies on Default.....	30

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses .....	30
SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys .....	30
SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.....	31
SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.....	31

**ARTICLE VI**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 6.01. Notices .....	32
SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.....	32
SECTION 6.03. Severability .....	32
SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications .....	32
SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.....	33
SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations .....	33
SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals .....	33
SECTION 6.08. Captions .....	33
SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.....	33
SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.....	33

SCHEDULE A Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions.....	S-1
EXHIBIT A (1) Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System .....	A-1
(2) Description of Loan.....	A-2
EXHIBIT B Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs.....	B-1
EXHIBIT C Estimated Disbursement Schedule.....	C-1
EXHIBIT D Specimen Borrower Bond.....	D-1
EXHIBIT E Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel.....	E-1
EXHIBIT F Additional Covenants and Requirements.....	F-1
EXHIBIT G General Administrative Requirements for the State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program .....	G-1
EXHIBIT H Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement.....	H-1

## **NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT**, made and entered into as of November 1, 2017, by and between the NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, and the Borrower (capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall have, unless the context otherwise requires, the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 1.01 hereof);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Trust, in accordance with the Act, the Bond Resolution and a financial plan approved by the State Legislature in accordance with Sections 22 and 22.1 of the Act, will issue its Trust Bonds on or prior to the Loan Closing for the purpose of making the Loan to the Borrower and the Loans to the Borrowers from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of Environmental Infrastructure Facilities;

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower has, in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, made timely application to the Trust for a Loan to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the State Legislature, in accordance with Sections 20 and 20.1 of the Act, has in the form of an appropriations act approved a project priority list that includes the Project and that authorizes an expenditure of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, the Trust has approved the Borrower's application for a Loan from available proceeds of the Trust Bonds to finance a portion of the Costs of the Project;

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the applicable Bond Act (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement), and the Regulations, the Borrower has previously received a Fund Loan for a portion of the Costs of the Project; and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower, in accordance with the Act, the Regulations, the Business Corporation Law and all other applicable law, will issue a Borrower Bond to the Trust evidencing said Loan at the Loan Closing.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the award of the Loan by the Trust, the Borrower agrees to complete the Project and to perform under this Loan Agreement in accordance with the conditions, covenants and procedures set forth herein and attached hereto as part hereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

(a) The following terms as used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Act”** means the “New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust Act”, constituting Chapter 334 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1985 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 58:11B-1 *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Administrative Fee”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder as an annual fee of up to four-tenths of one percent (.40%) of the initial principal amount of the Loan or such lesser amount, if any, as may be authorized by any act of the State Legislature and as the Trust may approve from time to time.

**“Authorized Officer”** means, in the case of the Borrower, any person or persons authorized pursuant to a resolution of the board of directors of the Borrower to perform any act or execute any document relating to the Loan, the Borrower Bond or this Loan Agreement.

**“Bond Counsel”** means a law firm appointed or approved by the Trust, as the case may be, having a reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally acceptable by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**“Borrower”** means the corporation that is a party to and is described in Schedule A to this Loan Agreement, and its successors and assigns

**“Borrower Bond”** means the general obligation bond, note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness, authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Borrower to the Trust and, if applicable, authenticated on behalf of the Borrower to evidence the Loan, a specimen of which is attached hereto as Exhibit D and made a part hereof.

**“Borrowers”** means any other Local Government Unit or Private Entity (as such terms are defined in the Regulations) authorized to construct, operate and maintain Environmental Infrastructure Facilities that have entered into Loan Agreements with the Trust pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such recipients from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Business Corporation Law”** means the “New Jersey Business Corporation Act”, constituting Chapter 263 of the Pamphlet Laws of 1968 of the State (codified at N.J.S.A. 14A:1-1, *et seq.*), as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented, including any regulations promulgated thereunder, any successor code thereto and any administrative or judicial interpretations thereof.

**“Costs”** means those costs that are eligible, reasonable, necessary, allocable to the Project and permitted by generally accepted accounting principles, including Allowances and Building Costs (as defined in the Regulations), as shall be determined on a project-specific basis in accordance with the Regulations as set forth in Exhibit B hereto, as the same may be amended by subsequent eligible costs as evidenced by a certificate of an authorized officer of the Trust.

**“Debt Service Reserve Fund”** means the Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any, as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Department”** means the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection

**“Environmental Infrastructure Facilities”** means Water Supply Facilities (as such terms are defined in the Regulations).

**“Environmental Infrastructure System”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower, including the Project, described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof for which the Borrower is borrowing the Loan under this Loan Agreement.

**“Event of Default”** means any occurrence or event specified in Section 5.01 hereof.

**“Excess Project Funds”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.03A hereof.

**“Fund Loan”** means the loan previously made to the Borrower by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement.

**“Interest on the Loan”** or **“Interest on the Borrower Bond”** means the sum of (i) the Interest Portion, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Interest Portion”** means that portion of Interest on the Loan or Interest on the Borrower Bond payable hereunder that is necessary to pay the Borrower’s proportionate share of interest on the Trust Bonds (i) as set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereof under the column heading entitled “Interest”, or (ii) with respect to any prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments in accordance with Section 3.07 or 5.03 hereof, to accrue on any principal amount of Trust Bond Loan Repayments to the date of the optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to such prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

**“Loan”** means the loan made by the Trust to the Borrower to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Project pursuant to this Loan Agreement, as further described in Schedule A attached hereto.

**“Loan Agreement”** means this Loan Agreement, including Schedule A and the Exhibits attached hereto, as it may be supplemented, modified or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Bond Resolution.

**“Loan Agreements”** means any other loan agreements entered into by and between the Trust and one or more of the Borrowers pursuant to which the Trust will make Loans to such Borrowers from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account, financed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds.

**“Loan Closing”** means the date upon which the Trust shall issue and deliver the Trust Bonds and the Borrower shall deliver its Borrower Bond, as previously authorized, executed, attested and, if applicable, authenticated, to the Trust.

**“Loan Repayments”** means the sum of (i) Trust Bond Loan Repayments, (ii) the Administrative Fee, and (iii) any late charges incurred hereunder.

**“Loan Term”** means the term of this Loan Agreement provided in Sections 3.01 and 3.03 hereof and in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**“Loans”** means the loans made by the Trust to the Borrowers under the Loan Agreements from moneys on deposit in the Project Fund, excluding the Project Loan Account.

**“Master Program Trust Agreement”** means that certain Master Program Trust Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1995, by and among the Trust, the State, United States Trust Company of New York, as Master Program Trustee thereunder, The Bank of New York (NJ), in several capacities thereunder, and First Fidelity Bank, N.A. (predecessor to Wachovia Bank, National Association), in several capacities thereunder, as supplemented by that certain Agreement of Resignation of Outgoing Master Program Trustee, Appointment of Successor Master Program Trustee and Acceptance Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2001, by and among United States Trust Company of New York, as Outgoing Master Program Trustee, State Street Bank and Trust Company, N.A. (predecessor to U.S. Bank Trust National Association), as Successor Master Program Trustee, and the Trust, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

**“Official Statement”** means the Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Preliminary Official Statement”** means the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the issuance of the Trust Bonds.

**“Prime Rate”** means the prevailing commercial interest rate announced by the Trustee from time to time in the State as its prime lending rate.

**“Project”** means the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower described in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof, which constitutes a project for which the Trust is permitted to make a loan to the Borrower pursuant to the Act, the Regulations and the Bond Resolution, all or a portion of the Costs of which is financed or refinanced by the Trust through the making of the Loan under this Loan Agreement and which may be identified under either the Drinking Water or Clean Water Project Lists with the Project Number specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

**“Project Fund”** means the Project Fund as defined in the Bond Resolution.

**“Project Loan Account”** means the project loan account established on behalf of the Borrower in the Project Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Project.

**“Regulations”** means the rules and regulations, as applicable, now or hereafter promulgated under N.J.A.C. 7:22-3 *et seq.*, 7:22-4 *et seq.*, 7:22-5 *et seq.*, 7:22-6 *et seq.*, 7:22-7 *et seq.*, 7:22-8 *et seq.*, 7:22-9 *et seq.* and 7:22-10 *et seq.*, as the same may from time to time be amended and supplemented.

**“State”** means the State of New Jersey.

**“Trust”** means the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under and by virtue of the Act.

**“Trust Bond Loan Repayments”** means the repayments of the principal amount of the Loan plus the payment of any premium associated with prepaying the principal amount of the Loan in accordance with Section 3.07 hereof plus the Interest Portion.

**“Trust Bonds”** means bonds authorized by Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution, together with any refunding bonds authenticated, if applicable, and delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Bond Resolution, in each case issued in order to finance (i) the portion of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account, (ii) the portion of the Loans deposited in the balance of the Project Fund, (iii) any capitalized interest related to such bonds, (iv) a portion of the costs of issuance related to such bonds, and (v) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), if any, allocable to the Loan or Loans, as the case may be, a portion of which includes the funding of reserve capacity, if applicable, for the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrower or Borrowers, as the case may be, or to refinance any or all of the above.

**“Trustee”** means, initially, Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, the Trustee appointed by the Trust and its successors as Trustee under the Bond Resolution, as provided in Article X of the Bond Resolution.

(b) In addition to the capitalized terms defined in subsection (a) of this Section 1.01, certain additional capitalized terms used in this Loan Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the meanings ascribed to such additional capitalized terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(c) Except as otherwise defined herein or where the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations, corporations, agencies and districts. Words importing one gender shall include the other gender.

## ARTICLE II

### REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF BORROWER

**SECTION 2.01. Representations of Borrower.** The Borrower represents for the benefit of the Trust, the Trustee and the holders of the Trust Bonds as follows:

(a) Organization and Authority.

(i) The Borrower is a corporation duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Business Corporation Law.

(ii) The acting officers of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in this Loan Agreement either are or, at the time any such action was performed, were the duly appointed or elected officers of such Borrower empowered by applicable State law and, if applicable, authorized by resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions. To the extent any such action was performed by an officer no longer the duly acting officer of such Borrower, all such actions previously taken by such officer are still in full force and effect.

(iii) The Borrower has full legal right and authority and all necessary licenses and permits required as of the date hereof to own, operate and maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System, to carry on its activities relating thereto, to execute, attest and deliver this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, to authorize the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to undertake and complete the Project and to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement.

(iv) The proceedings of the Borrower's board of directors approving this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, authorizing the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, authorizing the authentication of the Borrower Bond on behalf of the Borrower and authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, including, without limitation, the Borrower Bond Resolution (collectively, the "Proceedings"), have been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the Business Corporation Law and other applicable State law at a meeting or meetings that were duly called and held in accordance with the Borrower By-Laws and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

(v) By official action of the Borrower taken prior to or concurrent with the execution and delivery hereof, including, without limitation, the Proceedings, the Borrower has duly authorized, approved and consented to all necessary action to be taken by the Borrower for: (A) the execution, attestation, delivery and performance of this Loan Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; (B) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust upon the terms set forth herein; (C) the approval of the inclusion, if such inclusion is deemed necessary in the sole discretion of the Trust, in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement of all statements and

information relating to the Borrower set forth in “APPENDIX B” thereto (the “Borrower Appendices”) and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (D) the execution, delivery and due performance of any and all other certificates, agreements and instruments that may be required to be executed, delivered and performed by the Borrower in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement, if any, as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto.

(vi) This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have each been duly authorized by the Borrower and duly executed, attested and delivered by Authorized Officers of the Borrower, and the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent, if applicable, under the Borrower Bond Resolution and duly issued by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of the Borrower Bond Resolution; and assuming that the Trust has all the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, this Loan Agreement, and assuming further that this Loan Agreement is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trust, enforceable against the Trust in accordance with its terms, each of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its respective terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or the application by a court of legal or equitable principles affecting creditors' rights; and the information contained under “Description of Loan” in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof is true and accurate in all respects.

(b) Full Disclosure. There is no fact that the Borrower has not disclosed to the Trust in writing on the Borrower’s application for the Loan or otherwise that materially adversely affects or (so far as the Borrower can now foresee) that will materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and any other payments required under this Loan Agreement or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(c) Pending Litigation. There are no proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or affecting the Borrower in any court or before any governmental authority or arbitration board or tribunal that, if adversely determined, would materially adversely affect (i) the undertaking or completion of the Project, (ii) the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, (iii) the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments or any other payments required under this Loan Agreement, (iv) the authorization, execution, attestation or delivery of this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond, (v) the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, (vi) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, or (vii) the Borrower’s ability otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan

Agreement and the Borrower Bond, which proceedings have not been previously disclosed in writing to the Trust either in the Borrower's application for the Loan or otherwise.

(d) Compliance with Existing Laws and Agreements. (i) The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond by the Borrower, (ii) the authentication of the Borrower Bond by the trustee or paying agent under the Borrower Bond Resolution, as the case may be, and the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (iii) the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, (iv) the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder and thereunder, (v) the consummation of the transactions provided for in this Loan Agreement, the Borrower Bond Resolution and the Borrower Bond, and (vi) the undertaking and completion of the Project will not (A) other than the lien, charge or encumbrance created hereby, by the Borrower Bond, by the Borrower Bond Resolution and by any other outstanding debt obligations of the Borrower that are at parity with the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereon from, the revenues of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Borrower pursuant to, (B) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (C) constitute a default under, any existing resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

(e) No Defaults. No event has occurred and no condition exists that, upon the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution or the receipt of the amount of the Loan, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder. The Borrower is not in violation of, and has not received notice of any claimed violation of, any term of any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or by which it, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties may be bound, which violation would materially adversely affect the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System or the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments, to pay all other amounts due hereunder or otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(f) Governmental Consent. The Borrower has obtained all permits and approvals required to date by any governmental body or officer for the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, for the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, for the adoption of the Borrower Bond Resolution, for the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond and for the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof, including, but not limited to, if required, the approval by the New Jersey Board of Public Utilities (the "BPU") of the issuance by

the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, as required by Section 9a of the Act, and any other approvals required therefor by the BPU; and the Borrower has complied with all applicable provisions of law requiring any notification, declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or officer in connection with the making, observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond or with the undertaking or completion of the Project and the financing or refinancing thereof. No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental body or officer that has not been obtained is required on the part of the Borrower as a condition to the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, the issuance of the Borrower Bond and the sale thereof to the Trust, the undertaking or completion of the Project or the consummation of any transaction herein contemplated.

(g) Compliance with Law. The Borrower:

(i) is in compliance with all laws, ordinances, governmental rules and regulations to which it is subject, the failure to comply with which would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System; and

(ii) has obtained all licenses, permits, franchises or other governmental authorizations presently necessary for the ownership of its properties or for the conduct of its activities that, if not obtained, would materially adversely affect (A) the ability of the Borrower to conduct its activities or to undertake or complete the Project, (B) the ability of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and to pay all other amounts due hereunder, or (C) the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Borrower will apply the proceeds of the Loan from the Trust as described in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof (i) to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project; and (ii) where applicable, to reimburse the Borrower for a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, which portion was paid or incurred in anticipation of reimbursement by the Trust and is eligible for such reimbursement under and pursuant to the Regulations, the Code and any other applicable law. All of such costs constitute Costs for which the Trust is authorized to make Loans to the Borrower pursuant to the Act and the Regulations.

(i) Official Statement. The descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby, as of the date of the Official Statement, were and, as of the date of delivery hereof, are true and correct in all material respects, and did not and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact that is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Preliminary Official Statement. As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement, the descriptions and information set forth in the Borrower Appendices, if any, contained in the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Borrower, its operations and the transactions contemplated hereby (i) were “deemed final” by the Borrower for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 and (ii) were true and correct in all material respects, and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## **SECTION 2.02. Particular Covenants of Borrower.**

(a) Promise to Pay. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably promises in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution, to make punctual payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of the Loan and the Borrower Bond, the Interest on the Loan, the Interest on the Borrower Bond and all other amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond according to their respective terms.

(b) Performance Under Loan Agreement; Rates. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Loan Agreement; (ii) to maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair and operating condition; (iii) to cooperate with the Trust in the observance and performance of the respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower and the Trust under this Loan Agreement; and (iv) to establish, levy and collect rents, rates and other charges for the products and services provided by its Environmental Infrastructure System, which rents, rates and other charges shall be at least sufficient to comply with all covenants pertaining thereto contained in, and all other provisions of, any bond resolution, trust indenture or other security agreement, if any, relating to any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or to be issued by the Borrower, including without limitation rents, rates and other charges, together with other available moneys, sufficient to pay the principal of and Interest on the Borrower Bond, plus all other amounts due hereunder.

(c) Borrower Bond; No Prior Liens. Except for (i) the Borrower Bond, (ii) any bonds or notes at parity with the Borrower Bond and currently outstanding or issued on the date hereof, (iii) any future bonds or notes of the Borrower issued under the Borrower Bond Resolution at parity with the Borrower Bond, and (iv) any Permitted Encumbrances (as defined in the Borrower Bond Resolution), the assets of the Borrower that are subject to the Borrower Bond Resolution are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the Borrower Bond, and all corporate or other action on the part of the Borrower to that end has been and will be duly and validly taken.

(d) Completion of Project and Provision of Moneys Therefor. The Borrower covenants and agrees (i) to exercise its best efforts in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice to complete the Project and to accomplish such completion on or before the estimated Project completion date set forth in Exhibit C hereto and made a part hereof; (ii) to comply with the terms and provisions contained in Exhibit G hereto; and (iii) to provide from its own fiscal resources all moneys, in excess of the total amount of loan proceeds it receives under the Loan and Fund Loan, required to complete the Project.

(e) See Section 2.02(e) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(e) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(f) Exclusion of Interest from Federal Gross Income and Compliance with Code.

(i) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would result in the loss of the exclusion of the interest on any Trust Bonds now or hereafter issued from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation as that status is governed by Section 103(a) of the Code.

(ii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use, or permit the use of, any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay costs of a facility that is not a facility described in Section 142(a)(4), (5) or (6) of the Code, or property that is functionally related and subordinate thereto. All of the costs paid by the Borrower with proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be properly chargeable to a capital account (or would be so chargeable with a proper election or with the application of the definition of “placed in service” under Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(c)) under general federal income tax principles to such a facility. No costs paid by the Borrower with proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be for the acquisition of any property, or an interest therein, which was first used by another person, within the meaning of Section 147(d) of the Code, other than possibly land. No more than twenty-five percent of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used (directly or indirectly) for the acquisition of land or an interest therein. No costs paid by the Borrower with proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be for “costs of issuance,” within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code, of the Trust Bonds.

(iii) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds (or amounts replaced with such proceeds) or any other funds or take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

(iv) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay the principal of or the interest or redemption premium on or any other amount in connection with the retirement or redemption of any issue of state or local governmental obligations (“refinancing of indebtedness”), unless the Borrower shall (A) establish to the satisfaction of the Trust, prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, that such refinancing of indebtedness will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds, and (B) provide to the Trust an opinion of Bond Counsel to that effect in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust.

(v) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse the Borrower for an expenditure with respect to a Cost of the Borrower’s Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds, unless (A) the allocation by the Borrower of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds to reimburse such expenditure complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations

§1.150-2 necessary to enable the reimbursement allocation to be treated as an expenditure of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds for purposes of applying Sections 103 and 141-150, inclusive, of the Code, or (B) such proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be used for refinancing of indebtedness that was used to pay Costs of the Borrower's Project or to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures with respect to Costs of the Borrower's Project paid by the Borrower prior to the issuance of such indebtedness in accordance with a reimbursement allocation for such expenditures that complies with the requirements of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2.

(vi) The Borrower shall not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Trust Bonds to pay any costs which are not Costs of the Borrower's Project that constitute a "capital expenditure" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1.

(vii) The Borrower shall not use the proceeds of the Trust Bonds (assuming solely for this purpose that the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds) in any manner that would cause the Trust Bonds to be considered "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code or "hedge bonds" within the meaning of Section 149(g) of the Code.

(viii) The Borrower shall not issue any debt obligations that (A) are sold at substantially the same time as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, (B) are sold pursuant to the same plan of financing as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower, and (C) are reasonably expected to be paid out of substantially the same source of funds as the Trust Bonds and finance or refinance the Loan made to the Borrower.

(ix) Neither the Borrower nor any "related party" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1) shall purchase Trust Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Loan.

(x) The Borrower will not issue or permit to be issued obligations that will constitute an "advance refunding" of the Borrower Bond within the meaning of Section 149(d)(5) of the Code without the express written consent of the Trust, which consent may only be delivered by the Trust after the Trust has received notice from the Borrower of such contemplated action no later than sixty (60) days prior to any such contemplated action, and which consent is in the sole discretion of the Trust.

(xi) See Section 2.02(f)(xi) as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto, made a part hereof and incorporated in this Section 2.02(f)(xi) by reference as if set forth in full herein.

(xii) No "gross proceeds" of the Trust Bonds held by the Borrower (other than amounts in a "bona fide debt service fund") will be held in a "commingled fund" (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(b)).

(xiii) Based upon all of the objective facts and circumstances in existence on the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, (A) within six months of

the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project, the Borrower will incur a substantial binding obligation to a third party to expend on the Project at least five percent (5%) of the “net sale proceeds” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1) of the Loan used to finance the Project (treating an obligation as not being binding if it is subject to contingencies within the control of the Borrower, the Trust or a “related party” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1)), (B) completion of the Project and the allocation to expenditures of the “net sale proceeds” of the Loan used to finance the Project will proceed with due diligence, and (C) all of the proceeds of the Loan used to finance the Project (other than amounts deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) allocable to that portion of the Loan used to finance reserve capacity, if any) and investment earnings thereon will be spent prior to the period ending three (3) years subsequent to the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds used to finance the Project. Accordingly, the proceeds of the Loan deposited in the Project Loan Account used to finance the Project will be eligible for the 3-year arbitrage temporary period since the expenditure test, time test and due diligence test, as set forth in Treasury Regulations §1.148-2(e)(2), will be satisfied.

(xiv) The weighted average maturity of the Loan does not exceed 120% of the average reasonably expected economic life of the Project financed or refinanced with the Loan, determined in the same manner as under Section 147(b) of the Code. Accordingly, the term of the Loan will not be longer than is reasonably necessary for the governmental purposes of the Loan within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.148-1(c)(4).

(xv) The Borrower shall, within thirty (30) days of date the Borrower concludes that no additional proceeds of the Loan will be required to pay costs of the Project, provide to the Trust a certificate of the Borrower evidencing such conclusion.

For purposes of this subsection and subsection (h) of this Section 2.02, quoted terms not otherwise defined, shall have the meanings given thereto by Sections 148 and 150 of the Code, including, particularly, Treasury Regulations §§1.148-1 through 1.148-11, inclusive, and Treasury Regulations §1.150-(1) and (2), and any successor Treasury Regulations applicable to the Trust Bonds.

(g) Operation and Maintenance of Environmental Infrastructure System. The Borrower covenants and agrees that it shall, in accordance with prudent environmental infrastructure utility practice, (i) at all times operate the properties of its Environmental Infrastructure System and any business in connection therewith in an efficient manner, (ii) maintain its Environmental Infrastructure System in good repair, working order and operating condition, and (iii) from time to time make all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements with respect to its Environmental Infrastructure System so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall be properly and advantageously conducted.

(h) Records and Accounts.

(i) The Borrower shall keep accurate records and accounts for its Environmental Infrastructure System (the “System Records”) separate and distinct from its other records and accounts (the “General Records”). Such System Records shall be audited annually by an independent certified public accountant, which may be part of the annual audit of the General Records of the Borrower. Such System Records and General Records shall be made available for inspection by the Trust at any reasonable time upon prior written notice, and a copy of such annual audit(s) therefor, including all written comments and recommendations of such accountant, shall be furnished to the Trust within 150 days of the close of the fiscal year being so audited or, with the consent of the Trust, such additional period as may be provided by law.

(ii) Within thirty (30) days following receipt of any Loan proceeds, including without limitation the “Allowance for Administrative Costs” or the “Allowance for Planning and Design” set forth in Exhibit B hereto, the Borrower shall allocate such proceeds to an expenditures in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Treasury Regulation §1.148-6(d) and transmit a copy of each such allocation to the Trust. No portion of the Allowance for Administrative Costs will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described in N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.11(a) 3, 4 or 6. No portion of the Allowance for Planning and Design will be allocated to a cost other than a cost described N.J.A.C. 7:22-5.12, or other costs of the Borrower’s Environmental Infrastructure System which are “capital expenditures,” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1. The Borrower shall retain records of such allocations for at least until the date that is three years after the scheduled maturity date of the Trust Bonds. The Borrower shall make such records available to the Trust within 15 days of any request by the Trust.

(iii) Unless otherwise advised in writing by the Trust, in furtherance of the covenant of the Borrower contained in subsection (f) of this Section 2.02 not to cause the Trust Bonds to be arbitrage bonds, the Borrower shall keep, or cause to be kept, accurate records of each investment it makes in any “nonpurpose investment” acquired with, or otherwise allocated to, “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds not held by the Trustee and each “expenditure” it makes allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds. Such records shall include the purchase price, including any constructive “payments” (or in the case of a “payment” constituting a deemed acquisition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” first allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds after it is actually acquired because it is deposited in a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date first allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, nominal interest rate, dated date, maturity date, type of property, frequency of periodic payments, period of compounding, yield to maturity, amount actually or constructively received on disposition (or in the case of a “receipt” constituting a deemed disposition of a “nonpurpose investment” (e.g., a “nonpurpose investment” that ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds because it is removed from a sinking fund for the Trust Bonds)), the “fair market value” of the “nonpurpose investment” on the date it ceases to be allocated to the “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, the purchase date and disposition date of the “nonpurpose investment” and evidence of the “fair market value” of such property on the purchase date and disposition date (or deemed purchase or disposition date) for each such “nonpurpose investment”. The purchase date, disposition date and the date of determination of “fair

market value” shall be the date on which a contract to purchase or sell the “nonpurpose investment” becomes binding, i.e., the trade date rather than the settlement date. For purposes of the calculation of purchase price and disposition price, brokerage or selling commissions, administrative expenses or similar expenses shall not increase the purchase price of an item and shall not reduce the amount actually or constructively received upon disposition of an item, except to the extent such costs constitute “qualified administrative costs”.

(iv) Within thirty (30) days of the last day of the fifth and each succeeding fifth “bond year” (which, unless otherwise advised by the Trust, shall be the five-year period ending on the date five years subsequent to the date immediately preceding the date of issuance of the Trust Bonds and each succeeding fifth “bond year”) and within thirty (30) days of the date the last bond that is part of the Trust Bonds is discharged (or on any other periodic basis requested in writing by the Trust), the Borrower shall (A) calculate, or cause to be calculated, the “rebate amount” as of the “computation date” or “final computation date” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower and (B) remit the following to the Trust: (1) an amount of money that when added to the “future value” as of the “computation date” of any previous payments made to the Trust on account of rebate equals the “rebate amount”, (2) the calculations supporting the “rebate amount” attributable to any “nonpurpose investment” made by the Borrower allocated to “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, and (3) any other information requested by the Trust relating to compliance with Section 148 of the Code (e.g., information related to any “nonpurpose investment” of the Borrower for purposes of application of the “universal cap”).

(v) The Borrower covenants and agrees that it will account for “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds, investments allocable to the Trust Bonds and expenditures of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.148-6. All allocations of “gross proceeds” of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be recorded on the books of the Borrower kept in connection with the Trust Bonds no later than 18 months after the later of the date the particular Costs of the Borrower’s Project is paid or the date the portion of the project financed by the Trust Bonds is placed in service. All allocations of proceeds of the Trust Bonds to expenditures will be made no later than the date that is 60 days after the fifth anniversary of the date the Trust Bonds are issued or the date 60 days after the retirement of the Trust Bonds, if earlier. Such records and accounts will include the particular Costs paid, the date of the payment and the party to whom the payment was made.

(vi) From time to time as directed by the Trust, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust a written report demonstrating compliance by the Borrower with the provisions of Section 2.02(f) of this Loan Agreement, each such written report to be submitted by the Borrower to the Trust in the form of a full and complete written response to a questionnaire provided by the Trust to the Borrower. Each such questionnaire shall be provided by the Trust to the Borrower not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date established by the Trust for receipt from the Borrower of the full and complete written response to the questionnaire.

(i) Inspections; Information. The Borrower shall permit the Trust and the Trustee and any party designated by any of such parties, at any and all reasonable times during construction of the Project and thereafter upon prior written notice, to examine, visit and inspect the property, if any, constituting the Project and to inspect and make copies of any accounts, books and records, including (without limitation) its records regarding receipts, disbursements, contracts, investments and any other matters relating thereto and to its financial standing, and shall supply such reports and information as the Trust and the Trustee may reasonably require in connection therewith.

(j) Insurance. The Borrower shall maintain or cause to be maintained, in force, insurance policies with responsible insurers or self-insurance programs providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of its Environmental Infrastructure System at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities constructing, operating and maintaining Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the nature of the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, including liability coverage, all to the extent available at reasonable cost but in no case less than will satisfy all applicable regulatory requirements.

(k) Costs of Project. The Borrower certifies that the building cost of the Project, as listed in Exhibit B hereto and made a part hereof, is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof, and it will supply to the Trust a certificate from a licensed professional engineer authorized to practice in the State stating that such building cost is a reasonable and accurate estimation and that the useful life of the Project exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond.

(l) Delivery of Documents. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement (as previously authorized, executed and attested) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower will cause to be delivered to the Trust and the Trustee each of the following items:

(i) an opinion of the Borrower's bond counsel substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto; provided, however, that the Trust may permit portions of such opinion to be rendered by general counsel to the Borrower and may permit variances in such opinion from the form set forth in Exhibit E if, in the opinion of the Trust, such variances are not to the material detriment of the interests of the holders of the Trust Bonds;

(ii) counterparts of this Loan Agreement as previously executed and attested by the parties hereto;

(iii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the board of directors of the Borrower and requested by the Trust, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of this Loan Agreement, (B) the Borrower Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, authentication, sale and delivery of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (C) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, confirming the details of the sale of the Borrower Bond to the Trust, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the resolution of the BPU approving the issuance by the Borrower of the Borrower Bond to

the Trust and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the BPU, if applicable, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iv) if the Loan is being made to reimburse the Borrower for all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project or to refinance indebtedness or reimburse the Borrower for the repayment of indebtedness previously incurred by the Borrower to finance all or a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's Project, an opinion of Bond Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trust, to the effect that such reimbursement or refinancing will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds; and

(v) the certificates of insurance coverage as required pursuant to the terms of Section 3.06(d) hereof and such other certificates, documents, opinions and information as the Trust may require in Exhibit F hereto, if any.

(m) Execution and Delivery of Borrower Bond. Concurrently with the delivery of this Loan Agreement at the Loan Closing, the Borrower shall also deliver to the Trust the Borrower Bond, as previously executed, attested and, if applicable, authenticated, upon the receipt of a written certification of the Trust that a portion of the net proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be deposited in the Project Loan Account simultaneously with the delivery of the Borrower Bond.

(n) Notice of Material Adverse Change. The Borrower shall promptly notify the Trust of any material adverse change in the properties, activities, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or its Environmental Infrastructure System, or in the ability of the Borrower to make all Loan Repayments and otherwise to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

(o) Continuing Representations. The representations of the Borrower contained herein shall be true at the time of the execution of this Loan Agreement and at all times during the term of this Loan Agreement.

(p) Continuing Disclosure Covenant. To the extent that the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines, at any time prior to the termination of the Loan Term, that the Borrower is a material "obligated person", as the term "obligated person" is defined in Rule 15c2-12, with materiality being determined by the Trust pursuant to criteria established, from time to time, by the Trust in its sole discretion and set forth in a bond resolution or official statement of the Trust, the Borrower hereby covenants that it will authorize and provide to the Trust, for inclusion in any preliminary official statement or official statement of the Trust, all statements and information relating to the Borrower deemed material by the Trust for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 as well as Rule 10b-5 promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended or supplemented, including any successor regulation or statute thereto ("Rule 10b-5"), including certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5; and the Borrower hereby further covenants that the Borrower shall execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit H, with such revisions thereto prior to execution and delivery thereof as the Trust shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purposes and intent thereof, as Rule 15c2-12, its purposes and intent may hereafter be

interpreted from time to time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction; and pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Borrower shall thereafter provide on-going disclosure with respect to all statements and information relating to the Borrower in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5, including, without limitation, the provision of certificates and written representations of the Borrower evidencing its compliance with Rule 15c2-12 and Rule 10b-5.

(q) Additional Covenants and Requirements. (i) No later than the Loan Closing and, if necessary, in connection with the Trust's issuance of the Trust Bonds or the making of the Loan, additional covenants and requirements have been included in Exhibit F hereto and made a part hereof. Such covenants and requirements may include, but need not be limited to the maintenance of specified levels of Environmental Infrastructure System rates, the issuance of additional debt of the Borrower, the use by or on behalf of the Borrower of certain proceeds of the Trust Bonds as such use relates to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on any Trust Bonds, the transfer of revenues and receipts from the Borrower's Environmental Infrastructure System, compliance with Rule 15c2-12, Rule 10b-5 and any other applicable federal or state securities laws, and matters in connection with the appointment of the Trustee under the Bond Resolution and any successors thereto. The Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional covenant and requirement, if any, included in Exhibit F hereto as if the same were set forth herein in its entirety. (ii) Additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants, representations and requirements are incorporated in this Loan Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant, representation and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Loan Agreement.

## **ARTICLE III**

### **LOAN TO BORROWER; AMOUNTS PAYABLE; GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

#### **SECTION 3.01.      Loan; Loan Term.**

(a) The Trust hereby agrees (i) to make the Loan, as described in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, to the Borrower, and (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof. The Borrower hereby agrees to borrow and accept the Loan from the Trust upon the terms set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof. The Borrower agrees that the amount actually deposited in the Project Loan Account at the Loan Closing plus the Borrower's allocable share of (i) certain costs of issuance and underwriter's discount for all Trust Bonds issued to finance the Loan; (ii) capitalized interest during the Project construction period, if applicable; and (iii) that portion of the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution) attributable to the cost of funding reserve capacity for the Project, if applicable, shall constitute the initial principal amount of the Loan (as the same may be adjusted downward in accordance with the definition thereof), and neither the Trust nor the Trustee shall have any obligation thereafter to loan any additional amounts to the Borrower.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section 3.01 to the contrary, the Trust shall be under no obligation (i) to make the Loan to the Borrower if (1) at the Loan Closing, the Borrower does not deliver to the Trust a Borrower Bond and such other documents as are required pursuant to Section 2.02(1) hereof, or (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing pursuant to, and as defined in, the Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Loan Agreement, or (ii) to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower in accordance with Section 3.02 and Exhibit C hereof, unless each of the conditions precedent to such disbursement, as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof, have been satisfied in full. The Trust intends to disburse the proceeds of the Loan to the Borrower at the times and in the amounts set forth in Exhibit C hereof in order to pay a portion of the Costs of the Project, subject to compliance by the Borrower with the procedures for disbursement as set forth in Section 3.02 hereof; nevertheless, due to unforeseen circumstances, there may not be a sufficient amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account on a given disbursement date in order for the Trust to make the disbursement in the amount indicated in Exhibit C hereof so as to satisfy a Loan disbursement request by the Borrower pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.02 hereof, in which case (1) the Trust shall have no obligation hereunder to make such disbursement until such time as sufficient funds are on deposit in the Project Loan Account, and (2) the obligations of the Borrower hereunder shall not be affected.

(c) The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Loan strictly in compliance with the provisions of Section 2.01(h) hereof.

(d) The payment obligations of the Borrower created pursuant to the terms of this Loan Agreement and the obligations of the Borrower to pay the principal of the Borrower Bond, Interest on the Borrower Bond and other amounts due under the Borrower Bond are direct, general, irrevocable and unconditional obligations of the Borrower payable from any source legally available to the Borrower in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 3.02. Disbursement of Loan Proceeds.**

(a) The Trustee, as the agent of the Trust, shall disburse the amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account to the Borrower upon (i) receipt of a requisition executed by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower, and approved by the Trust, in a form satisfying the requirements of Section 5.02(3) of the Bond Resolution, and (ii) consistent with the schedule for disbursement as set forth in Exhibit C hereof.

(b) The Trust and the Trustee shall not be required to disburse any Loan proceeds to the Borrower pursuant to this Loan Agreement, unless:

(i) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds shall be available for disbursement, as determined by the Trust in its sole and absolute discretion;

(ii) in accordance with the Bond Act, and the Regulations, the Borrower shall have timely applied for, shall have been awarded and, prior to the Loan Closing, shall have closed, a Fund Loan for a portion of the Allowable Costs (as defined in such Regulations) of the Project;

(iii) the Borrower shall have on hand moneys to pay for the greater of (A) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that is not eligible to be funded from the Fund Loan or the Loan, or (B) that portion of the total Costs of the Project that exceeds the actual amounts of the loan commitments made by the State and the Trust, respectively, for the Fund Loan and the Loan; and

(iv) no Event of Default nor any event that, with the passage of time or service of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Loan Agreement to the contrary, the Trust and the Trustee, at the request of the Borrower but at the sole discretion of the Trust, may disburse Loan proceeds to the Borrower from the Project Loan Account either prior to or subsequent to the scheduled date for disbursement thereof as such scheduled date is identified in the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, provided that (A) the Borrower has otherwise satisfied the requirements of this Section 3.02, and (B) such disbursement, in a manner that is inconsistent with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, does not conflict with any restrictions set forth in the Regulations.

In the event that, in the submission of its requisition(s), the Borrower fails to comply with the disbursement schedule as set forth in Exhibit C hereof, and such non-compliance by the Borrower consists of (i) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of non-disbursed funds remaining on deposit in the Project Loan Account, subsequent to the date on which such funds should have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, or (ii) a failure to timely seek disbursement of Loan proceeds which failure results in an amount of funds disbursed from the Project Loan Account earlier than the date on which such funds were scheduled to have been disbursed pursuant to the disbursement schedule set forth in Exhibit C hereof, that, in the

aggregate, represents twenty-five percent (25%) of the original deposit to such Project Loan Account, then the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department. Any reference to Exhibit C in Section 3.01, Section 3.02 and Section 3.03A hereof shall mean Exhibit C as such exhibit may have been revised from time to time pursuant to the provisions of the preceding sentence.

**SECTION 3.03. Amounts Payable.**

(a) The Borrower shall repay the Loan in installments payable to the Trustee as follows:

(i) the principal of the Loan shall be repaid annually on the Principal Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution;

(ii) the Interest Portion described in clause (i) of the definition thereof shall be paid semiannually on the Interest Payment Dates, in accordance with the schedule set forth in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, as the same may be amended or modified by any credits applicable to the Borrower as set forth in the Bond Resolution; and

(iii) the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid upon the date of optional redemption or acceleration, as the case may be, of the Trust Bonds allocable to any prepaid or accelerated Trust Bond Loan Repayment.

The obligations of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond shall be deemed to be amounts payable under this Section 3.03. Each Loan Repayment, whether satisfied through a direct payment by the Borrower to the Trustee or (with respect to the Interest Portion) through the use of Trust Bond proceeds and income thereon on deposit in the Interest Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) to pay interest on the Trust Bonds, shall be deemed to be a credit against the corresponding obligation of the Borrower under this Section 3.03 and shall fulfill the Borrower's obligation to pay such amount hereunder and under the Borrower Bond. Each payment made to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be applied *first* to the Interest Portion then due and payable, *second* to the principal of the Loan then due and payable, *third* to the payment of the Administrative Fee, and *finally* to the payment of any late charges hereunder.

(b) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof shall (i) consist of a late charge for any Trust Bond Loan Repayment that is received by the Trustee later than its due date and (ii) be payable immediately thereafter in an amount equal to the greater of twelve percent (12%) per annum or the Prime Rate plus one half of one percent per annum on such late payment from its due date to the date it is actually paid; provided, however, that the rate of Interest on the Loan, including, without limitation, any late payment charges incurred hereunder, shall not exceed the maximum interest rate permitted by law.

(c) The Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its semiannual payment obligations of the Interest Portion, the amounts, if any, certified by the Trust pursuant to Section 5.10 of the

Bond Resolution. Such amounts shall represent the Borrower's allocable share of the interest earnings on certain funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution, as calculated and determined in accordance with Section 5.10 of the Bond Resolution.

(d) In accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the Borrower shall receive, as a credit against its Trust Bond Loan Repayments, the amounts, if any, set forth in the certificate of the Trust filed with the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.02(4) of the Bond Resolution.

(e) The Interest on the Loan described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof shall be paid by the Borrower in the amount of one-half of the Administrative Fee, if any, to the Trustee semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2018.

(f) The "DEP Loan Surcharge or Loan Origination Fee" as defined in Section 8 of Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof, as additionally identified in Exhibit A-2 attached hereto and made a part hereof, (the "DEP Fee") shall be paid by the Borrower to the Trustee on the date indicated therein in satisfaction of the payment obligation of the Borrower to the Department, and the obligation of the Borrower with respect to the payment of such DEP Fee shall be an obligation of the Borrower under the Borrower Bond and an amount payable pursuant to this Section 3.03. For purposes of crediting and applying the payment by the Borrower of the DEP Fee upon receipt thereof as provided hereby, the Trustee shall credit and apply such payment of the DEP Fee pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution that relate to the payment, crediting and application of the State Administrative Fee (as defined in the Bond Resolution), notwithstanding that fact that (i) the DEP Fee and the State Administrative Fee are separate and distinct fee payment obligations to be satisfied by the Borrower, and (ii) as of the date hereof, there is no State Administrative Fee due and payable by the Borrower. The Trustee, as assignee hereof, hereby agrees to the credit and application of the DEP Fee upon payment thereof as provided hereby.

(g) The Borrower hereby agrees to pay to the Trust at the Loan Closing a "Security Review Fee" in the amount necessary to reimburse the Trust for all of its costs and expenses incurred in connection with reviewing the additional security securing the Trust Loan as set forth in Exhibit F hereto, if any, including without limitation the fees and expenses of any professional advisers hired by the Trust in connection therewith.

(h) Upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Borrower, an Authorized Officer of the Trust may, in the sole discretion of such Authorized Officer, prescribe the particular method by which payments pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 shall be made by the Borrower. Such method as prescribed by an Authorized Officer of the Trust may include, without limitation, the automatic debit by the Trust or the Trustee of the respective amounts of such payments, as required by this Section 3.03, from an account that shall be identified by the Borrower in writing and recorded on file with the Trust and the Trustee. In the absence of any such written notice to the Borrower by an Authorized Officer of the Trust pursuant to this subsection (g), the Borrower shall implement the payments required pursuant to, and in satisfaction of, this Section 3.03 either via electronic transfer of immediately available funds or via check.

**SECTION 3.03A. Amounts on Deposit in Project Loan Account After Completion of Project Draws.**

(a) If, on the date which is thirty (30) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the disbursement schedule contained in Exhibit C hereto, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(b) If, on the date which is thirty (30) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to the revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(a) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower shall provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Borrower (i) stating that the Borrower has not yet completed the Project, (ii) stating that the Borrower intends to complete the Project, (iii) setting forth the amount of remaining Loan Proceeds required to complete the Project, and (iv) providing a further revised disbursement schedule, in a form similar to Exhibit C hereto and approved by the Department.

(c) If, on the date which the Borrower has completed the Project, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, the Borrower must within thirty (30) days following such date provide to the Trust and the Department a certificate (i) stating that the Project is complete and (ii) setting forth the remaining costs, if any, of the Project for which a disbursement of Loan will be required.

(d) If (i) the Borrower fails to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A, when due, or (ii) a certificate provided pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A states that the Borrower does not require all or any portion of the amount on deposit in the Project Loan Account for completion of the Project, or (iii) on the date which is thirty (30) days following the final date on which a disbursement of Loan proceeds is scheduled to be made pursuant to a further revised disbursement schedule certified to the Trust and the Department in accordance with Section 3.03A(b) hereof, any amounts remain on deposit in the Borrower's Project Loan Account, then such amounts on deposit in the Project Loan Account, which are amounts that have not been certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as being required to complete the Project ("Excess Project Funds"), shall be applied as follows:

(i) If Trust Bonds can be redeemed within sixty (60) days of the date the Borrower is required to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A, the Excess Project Funds shall be used by the Trust within such sixty (60) day period to redeem Trust Bonds, including payment of the premium, if any, associated with such redemption. The Trust Bonds shall be redeemed in inverse order of their maturity. The amount of any maturity redeemed shall not exceed the same proportion as the Loan bears to all Loans made from proceeds of the Trust Bonds rounded down to whole denominations or any integral multiple. The aggregate amount of Trust Bonds so redeemed shall not be less than the amount of nonqualified bonds allocable to the Borrower under Treasury Regulations §1.142-12. The Excess Project Funds used to redeem Trust Bonds shall be applied by the Trust as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments with

respect to the redeemed bonds. Any excess shall be held by Trust invested at a yield which does not exceed the yield on the Trust Bonds.

(ii) If Trust Bonds cannot be redeemed within sixty (60) days of the date the Borrower is required to provide the certificate described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 3.03A, the Trust shall, within such sixty (60) day period, (A) deposit all of the Excess Project Funds in a defeasance escrow established to defease Trust Bonds in inverse order of their maturity, in the same proportion as the Loan bears to all Loans made from proceeds of the Trust Bonds, (B) provide the notice to the Internal Revenue Service required pursuant to Treasury Regulations §1.142-2(c)(2), or any successor income tax regulations, and (C) apply the Excess Project Funds as a prepayment of the Borrower's Loan Repayments (including the premium, if any, associated with any optional or mandatory redemption of Trust Bonds) for the defeased Trust Bonds. The aggregate amount of Trust Bonds so defeased shall not be less than the amount of nonqualified bonds allocable to the Borrower under Treasury Regulations §1.142-12.

**SECTION 3.04. Unconditional Obligations.** The obligation of the Borrower to make the Loan Repayments and all other payments required hereunder and the obligation to perform and observe the other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements on its part contained herein shall be absolute and unconditional, and shall not be abated, rebated, set-off, reduced, abrogated, terminated, waived, diminished, postponed or otherwise modified in any manner or to any extent whatsoever while any Trust Bonds remain outstanding or any Loan Repayments remain unpaid, for any reason, regardless of any contingency, act of God, event or cause whatsoever, including (without limitation) any acts or circumstances that may constitute failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, the taking by eminent domain or destruction of or damage to the Project or Environmental Infrastructure System, commercial frustration of the purpose, any change in the laws of the United States of America or of the State or any political subdivision of either or in the rules or regulations of any governmental authority, any failure of the Trust or the Trustee to perform and observe any agreement, whether express or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Project, this Loan Agreement or the Bond Resolution, or any rights of set-off, recoupment, abatement or counterclaim that the Borrower might otherwise have against the Trust, the Trustee or any other party or parties; provided, however, that payments hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of any such rights. The Borrower shall not be obligated to make any payments required to be made by any other Borrowers under separate Loan Agreements or the Bond Resolution.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds by the Trust, including payment from moneys drawn by the Trustee from the Debt Service Reserve Fund (to the extent the Trust establishes a Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution), does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond. If at any time the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as the result of any transfer of moneys from the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund (as all such terms are defined in the Bond Resolution) as the result of a failure by the Borrower to make any Trust Bond Loan Repayments required hereunder, the Borrower agrees to replenish (i) such moneys so transferred and (ii) any deficiency arising from losses incurred in making such transfer as the result of the liquidation by the Trust of Investment Securities (as defined in the Bond Resolution) acquired as an investment of moneys in the Debt

Service Reserve Fund, by making payments to the Trust in equal monthly installments for the lesser of six (6) months or the remaining term of the Loan at an interest rate to be determined by the Trust necessary to make up any loss caused by such deficiency.

The Borrower acknowledges that payment of the Trust Bonds from moneys that were originally received by the Trustee from repayments by the Borrowers of loans made to the Borrowers by the State, acting by and through the Department, pursuant to loan agreements by and between the Borrowers and the State, acting by and through the Department, to finance or refinance a portion of the Costs of the Environmental Infrastructure Facilities of the Borrowers, and which moneys were upon such receipt by the Trustee deposited in the Trust Bonds Security Account (as defined in the Bond Resolution) does not constitute payment of the amounts due under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**SECTION 3.05. Loan Agreement to Survive Bond Resolution and Trust Bonds.**

The Borrower acknowledges that its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall survive the discharge of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and shall survive the payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of and the interest on the Trust Bonds until the Borrower can take no action or fail to take any action that could adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Trust Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation, at which time such duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder shall, except for those set forth in Sections 3.06(a) and (b) hereof, terminate.

**SECTION 3.06. Disclaimer of Warranties and Indemnification.**

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that (i) neither the Trust nor the Trustee makes any warranty or representation, either express or implied, as to the value, design, condition, merchantability or fitness for particular purpose or fitness for any use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any portions thereof or any other warranty or representation with respect thereto; (ii) in no event shall the Trust or the Trustee or their respective agents be liable or responsible for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of this Loan Agreement or the Project or the existence, furnishing, functioning or use of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project or any item or products or services provided for in this Loan Agreement; and (iii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Borrower shall indemnify and hold the Trust and the Trustee harmless against, and the Borrower shall pay any and all, liability, loss, cost, damage, claim, judgment or expense of any and all kinds or nature and however arising and imposed by law, which the Trust and the Trustee may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, suit or action based upon personal injury, death or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed, or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Borrower, the Borrower's ownership of the Environmental Infrastructure System or the Project, or the acquisition, construction or installation of the Project.

(b) It is mutually agreed by the Borrower, the Trust and the Trustee that the Trust and its officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed under this Loan Agreement and any claim or suit of whatsoever nature, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct. It is further agreed that the Trustee and its directors, officers, agents, servants or employees shall not be liable for, and shall be indemnified

and saved harmless by the Borrower in any event from, any action performed pursuant to this Loan Agreement, except in the event of loss or damage resulting from their own negligence or willful misconduct.

(c) The Borrower and the Trust agree that all claims shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.* (except for N.J.S.A. 59:13-9 thereof), although such Act by its express terms does not apply to claims arising under contract with the Trust.

(d) In connection with its obligation to provide the insurance required under Section 2.02(j) hereof: (i) the Borrower shall include, or cause to be included, the Trust and its directors, employees and officers as additional “named insureds” on (A) any certificate of liability insurance procured by the Borrower (or other similar document evidencing the liability insurance coverage procured by the Borrower) and (B) any certificate of liability insurance procured by any contractor or subcontractor for the Project, and from the later of the date of the Loan Closing or the date of the initiation of construction of the Project until the date the Borrower receives the written certificate of Project completion from the Trust, the Borrower shall maintain said liability insurance covering the Trust and said directors, employees and officers in good standing; and (ii) the Borrower shall include the Trust as an additional “named insured” on any certificate of insurance providing against risk of direct physical loss, damage or destruction of the Environmental Infrastructure System, and during the Loan Term the Borrower shall maintain said insurance covering the Trust in good standing.

The Borrower shall provide the Trust with a copy of each of any such original, supplemental, amendatory or reissued certificates of insurance (or other similar documents evidencing the insurance coverage) required pursuant to this Section 3.06(d).

**SECTION 3.07. Option to Prepay Loan Repayments.** The Borrower may prepay the Trust Bond Loan Repayments, in whole or in part (but if in part, in the amount of \$100,000 or any integral multiple thereof), upon prior written notice to the Trust and the Trustee not less than ninety (90) days in addition to the number of days’ advance notice to the Trustee required for any optional redemption of the Trust Bonds, and upon payment by the Borrower to the Trustee of amounts that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Trust Bond Loan Repayments to be prepaid plus the Interest Portion described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof on any such date of redemption; provided, however, that, with respect to any prepayment other than those required by Section 3.03A hereof, any such full or partial prepayment may only be made (i) if the Borrower is not then in arrears on its Fund Loan, (ii) if the Borrower is contemporaneously making a full or partial prepayment of the Fund Loan such that, after the prepayment of the Loan and the Fund Loan, the Trust, in its sole discretion, determines that the interests of the owners of the Trust Bonds are not adversely affected by such prepayments, (iii) upon the prior written approval of the Trust, and (iv) provided that the Borrower shall agree to pay all costs and expenses of the Trust in connection with such prepayment, including, without limitation, the fees of Bond Counsel to the Trust and any other professional advisors to the Trust. In addition, if at the time of such prepayment the Trust Bonds may only be redeemed at the option of the Trust upon payment of a premium, the Borrower shall add to its prepayment of Trust Bond Loan Repayments an amount, as determined by the Trust, equal to such premium allocable to the Trust Bonds to be redeemed as a result of the Borrower’s prepayment.

Prepayments shall be applied first to the Interest Portion that accrues on the portion of the Loan to be prepaid until such prepayment date as described in clause (ii) of the definition thereof and then to principal payments (including premium, if any) on the Loan in inverse order of their maturity.

**SECTION 3.08. Priority of Loan and Fund Loan.**

(a) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that, to the extent allowed by law or the Borrower Bond Resolution, any Loan Repayments then due and payable on the Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee before any loan repayments on the Borrower's Fund Loan shall be satisfied by the Trustee. The Borrower agrees not to interfere with any such action by the Trustee.

(b) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that in the event the Borrower fails or is unable to pay promptly to the Trust in full any Trust Bond Loan Repayments under this Loan Agreement when due, then any (i) Administrative Fee paid hereunder, (ii) late charges paid hereunder, and (iii) loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor, any of which payments shall be received by the Trustee during the time of any such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency, shall be applied by the Trustee *first* to satisfy such Trust Bond Loan Repayment deficiency as a credit against the obligations of the Borrower to make payments of the Interest Portion under the Loan and the Borrower Bond, *second*, to the extent available, to make Trust Bond Loan Repayments of principal hereunder and payments of principal under the Borrower Bond, *third*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay any late charges hereunder, *fifth*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the Borrower's Fund Loan under its related loan agreement therefor, and *finally*, to the extent available, to satisfy the repayment of the administrative fee under any such related loan agreement.

(c) The Borrower hereby further acknowledges that any loan repayments paid by the Borrower on its Fund Loan under the related loan agreement therefor shall be applied according to the provisions of the Master Program Trust Agreement.

**SECTION 3.09. Approval of the New Jersey State Treasurer.** The Borrower and the Trust hereby acknowledge that prior to or simultaneously with the Loan Closing the New Jersey State Treasurer, in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, issued the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" (the "Treasurer's Certificate"). Pursuant to the terms of the Treasurer's Certificate, the New Jersey State Treasurer approved the Loan and the terms and conditions thereof as established by the provisions of this Loan Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV

### ASSIGNMENT OF LOAN AGREEMENT AND BORROWER BOND

#### **SECTION 4.01. Assignment and Transfer by Trust.**

(a) The Borrower hereby expressly acknowledges that, other than the provisions of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof, the Trust's right, title and interest in, to and under this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond have been assigned to the Trustee as security for the Trust Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution, and that if any Event of Default shall occur, the Trustee or any Bond Insurer (as such term may be defined in the Bond Resolution), if applicable, pursuant to the Bond Resolution, shall be entitled to act hereunder in the place and stead of the Trust. The Borrower hereby acknowledges the requirements of the Bond Resolution applicable to the Trust Bonds and consents to such assignment and appointment. This Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments required to be made by the Borrower hereunder and to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its other duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder, may be further transferred, assigned and reassigned in whole or in part to one or more assignees or subassignees by the Trustee at any time subsequent to their execution without the necessity of obtaining the consent of, but after giving prior written notice to, the Borrower.

The Trust shall retain the right to compel or otherwise enforce observance and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trust have the right to accelerate the Borrower Bond in connection with the enforcement of Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof.

(b) The Borrower hereby approves and consents to any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond that the Trust deems to be necessary in connection with any refunding of the Trust Bonds or the issuance of additional bonds under the Bond Resolution or otherwise, all in connection with the pooled loan program of the Trust.

**SECTION 4.02. Assignment by Borrower.** Neither this Loan Agreement nor the Borrower Bond may be assigned by the Borrower for any reason, unless the following conditions shall be satisfied: (i) the Trust and the Trustee shall have approved said assignment in writing; (ii) the assignee shall have expressly assumed in writing the full and faithful observance and performance of the Borrower's duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under this Loan Agreement and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Borrower Bond; (iii) immediately after such assignment, the assignee shall not be in default in the observance or performance of any duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower under this Loan Agreement or the Borrower Bond; and (iv) the Trust shall have received an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such assignment will not adversely affect the security of the holders of the Trust Bonds or the exclusion of the interest on the Trust Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under Section 103(a) of the Code.

## ARTICLE V

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

**SECTION 5.01. Events of Default.** If any of the following events occur, it is hereby defined as and declared to be and to constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, any Trust Bond Loan Repayment required to be paid hereunder when due, which failure shall continue for a period of fifteen (15) days;

(b) failure by the Borrower to make, or cause to be made, any required payments of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on any bonds, notes or other obligations of the Borrower issued under the Borrower Bond Resolution (other than the Loan and the Borrower Bond) or otherwise secured by all or a portion of the property pledged under the Borrower Bond Resolution, after giving effect to the applicable grace period;

(c) failure by the Borrower to pay, or cause to be paid, the Administrative Fee or any late charges incurred hereunder or any portion thereof when due or to observe and perform any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under this Loan Agreement, other than as referred to in subsection (a) of this Section 5.01 or other than the obligations of the Borrower contained in Section 2.02(d)(ii) hereof and in Exhibit F hereto, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Borrower by the Trustee, unless the Trustee shall agree in writing to an extension of such time prior to its expiration; provided, however, that if the failure stated in such notice is correctable but cannot be corrected within the applicable period, the Trustee may not unreasonably withhold its consent to an extension of such time up to 120 days from the delivery of the written notice referred to above if corrective action is instituted by the Borrower within the applicable period and diligently pursued until the Event of Default is corrected;

(d) any representation made by or on behalf of the Borrower contained in this Loan Agreement, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or with reference to this Loan Agreement or the Loan, is false or misleading in any material respect;

(e) a petition is filed by or against the Borrower under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law in effect on the date of this Loan Agreement or thereafter enacted, and/or any proceeding with respect to such petition and/or pursuant to any such law shall occur or be pending (including, without limitation, the operation and administration of the Borrower pursuant to any plan of reorganization approved and implemented under any such law), unless in the case of any such petition filed against the Borrower or any such proceeding such petition and such proceeding shall be dismissed within thirty (30) days after such filing and such dismissal shall be final and not subject to appeal or the further jurisdiction of any court; or the Borrower shall become insolvent or bankrupt or shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or a custodian (including, without limitation, a receiver, liquidator or trustee of the Borrower or any of its property) shall be appointed by court order or take possession of the

Borrower or its property or assets if such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than thirty (30) days;

(f) the Borrower shall generally fail to pay its debts as such debts become due; and

(g) failure of the Borrower to observe or perform such additional duties, covenants, obligations, agreements or conditions as are required by the Trust and specified in Exhibit F attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**SECTION 5.02. Notice of Default.** The Borrower shall give the Trustee and the Trust prompt telephonic notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(d) or (e) hereof and of the occurrence of any other event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default at such time as any senior administrative or financial officer of the Borrower becomes aware of the existence thereof.

**SECTION 5.03. Remedies on Default.** Whenever an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower acknowledges the rights of the Trustee and of any Bond Insurer to direct any and all remedies in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution, and the Borrower also acknowledges that the Trust shall have the right to take, or to direct the Trustee to take, any action permitted or required pursuant to the Bond Resolution and to take whatever other action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the amounts then due and thereafter to become due hereunder or to enforce the observance and performance of any duty, covenant, obligation or agreement of the Borrower hereunder.

In addition, if an Event of Default referred to in Section 5.01(a) hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trust shall, to the extent allowed by applicable law and to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Bond Resolution, have the right to declare, or to direct the Trustee to declare, all Loan Repayments and all other amounts due hereunder (including, without limitation, payments under the Borrower Bond) together with the prepayment premium, if any, calculated pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof to be immediately due and payable, and upon notice to the Borrower the same shall become due and payable without further notice or demand.

**SECTION 5.04. Attorneys' Fees and Other Expenses.** The Borrower shall on demand pay to the Trust or the Trustee the reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and other reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonably allocated costs of in-house counsel and legal staff) incurred by either of them in the collection of Trust Bond Loan Repayments or any other sum due hereunder or in the enforcement of the observation or performance of any other duties, covenants, obligations or agreements of the Borrower upon an Event of Default.

**SECTION 5.05. Application of Moneys.** Any moneys collected by the Trust or the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof shall be applied (a) *first* to pay any attorneys' fees or other fees and expenses owed by the Borrower pursuant to Section 5.04 hereof, (b) *second*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion then due and payable, (c) *third*, to the extent available, to pay the principal due and payable on the Loan, (d) *fourth*, to the extent available, to pay the Administrative Fee, any late charges incurred hereunder or any other amounts due and payable

under this Loan Agreement, and (e) *fifth*, to the extent available, to pay the Interest Portion and the principal on the Loan and other amounts payable hereunder as such amounts become due and payable.

**SECTION 5.06. No Remedy Exclusive; Waiver; Notice.** No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trust or the Trustee is intended to be exclusive, and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right, remedy or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right, remedy or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right, remedy or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trust or the Trustee to exercise any remedy reserved to it in this Article V, it shall not be necessary to give any notice other than such notice as may be required in this Article V.

**SECTION 5.07. Retention of Trust's Rights.** Notwithstanding any assignment or transfer of this Loan Agreement pursuant to the provisions hereof or of the Bond Resolution, or anything else to the contrary contained herein, the Trust shall have the right upon the occurrence of an Event of Default to take any action, including (without limitation) bringing an action against the Borrower at law or in equity, as the Trust may, in its discretion, deem necessary to enforce the obligations of the Borrower to the Trust pursuant to Section 5.03 hereof.

## ARTICLE VI

### MISCELLANEOUS

**SECTION 6.01. Notices.** All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address specified in Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and made a part hereof and to the Trust and the Trustee at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) Trustee:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by notice in writing given to the others.

**SECTION 6.02. Binding Effect.** This Loan Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Trust and the Borrower and their respective successors and assigns.

**SECTION 6.03. Severability.** In the event any provision of this Loan Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate, render unenforceable or otherwise affect any other provision hereof.

**SECTION 6.04. Amendments, Supplements and Modifications.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.04, this Loan Agreement may not be amended, supplemented or modified without the prior written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution. Notwithstanding the conditions set forth in Section 11.12 of the Bond Resolution, (i) Section 2.02(p) hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified upon the written consent of the Trust and the Borrower and without the consent of the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds, and (ii) Exhibit H hereto may be amended, supplemented or modified prior to the execution and delivery thereof as the Trust, in its sole discretion, shall determine to be necessary, desirable or convenient for the purpose of satisfying Rule 15c2-12 and the purpose and intent thereof as Rule 15c2-12, its purpose and intent may hereafter be interpreted from time to

time by the SEC or any court of competent jurisdiction, and such amendment, supplement or modification shall not require the consent of the Borrower, the Trustee, any Bond Insurer or any holders of the Trust Bonds.

**SECTION 6.05. Execution in Counterparts.** This Loan Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

**SECTION 6.06. Applicable Law and Regulations.** This Loan Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State, including the Act and the Regulations, which Regulations are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.07. Consents and Approvals.** Whenever the written consent or approval of the Trust shall be required under the provisions of this Loan Agreement, such consent or approval may only be given by the Trust unless otherwise provided by law or by rules, regulations or resolutions of the Trust or unless expressly delegated to the Trustee and except as otherwise provided in Section 6.09 hereof.

**SECTION 6.08. Captions.** The captions or headings in this Loan Agreement are for convenience only and shall not in any way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions or sections of this Loan Agreement.

**SECTION 6.09. Benefit of Loan Agreement; Compliance with Bond Resolution.** This Loan Agreement is executed, among other reasons, to induce the purchase of the Trust Bonds. Accordingly, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements of the Borrower herein contained are hereby declared to be for the benefit of and are enforceable by the Trust, the holders of the Trust Bonds and the Trustee. The Borrower covenants and agrees to observe and comply with, and to enable the Trust to observe and comply with, all duties, covenants, obligations and agreements contained in the Bond Resolution.

**SECTION 6.10. Further Assurances.** The Borrower shall, at the request of the Trust, authorize, execute, attest, acknowledge and deliver such further resolutions, conveyances, transfers, assurances, financing statements and other instruments as may be necessary or desirable for better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming the rights, security interests and agreements granted or intended to be granted by this Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Trust and the Borrower have caused this Loan Agreement to be executed, sealed and delivered as of the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Loan Agreement Provisions**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**Description of Project and Environmental Infrastructure System**

**EXHIBIT A-2**

**Description of Loan**

**EXHIBIT B**

**Basis for Determination of Allowable Project Costs**

**EXHIBIT C**

**Estimated Disbursement Schedule**

**EXHIBIT D**

**Specimen Borrower Bond**

**(Except for assignment page, to be supplied by Borrower's bond counsel in substantially the following form)**

*IMPORTANT NOTE:* The next three pages set forth the form of the Borrower Bond prepared by the Trust's Bond Counsel for municipal/county Borrowers. Although the Trust recognizes that each corporate Borrower has its own bond form as required pursuant to its Borrower Bond Resolution, please incorporate in the bond form the pertinent information from this municipal/county bond form (e.g., amounts payable under the Borrower Bond set forth in the first paragraph, assignment in the second paragraph, disbursement language in the third paragraph, unconditional obligation in the fourth paragraph, optional prepayment provisions in the fifth paragraph and the date of the Borrower Bond). To the extent that you do not have an existing Bond Resolution, the pledge under your Bond Resolution should be drafted to constitute a general obligation pledge of (i) all the gross revenues of the company and (ii) any specific property (e.g. mortgage) or other security pledged for this transaction (e.g. letter of credit).

**SEE IMPORTANT NOTE ON PRIOR PAGE**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, [the] [NAME OF BORROWER], a corporation duly created and validly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State (the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) (i) the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), or such lesser amount as shall be determined in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined), at the times and in the amounts determined as provided in the Loan Agreement, together with (ii) Interest on the Loan constituting the Interest Portion, the Administrative Fee and any late charges incurred under the Loan Agreement (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement) in the amount calculated as provided in the Loan Agreement, payable on the days and in the amounts and as provided in the Loan Agreement, which principal amount and Interest Portion of the Interest on the Loan shall, unless otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be payable on the days and in the amounts as also set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto under the column headings respectively entitled “Principal” and “Interest”, plus (iii) any other amounts due and owing under the Loan Agreement at the times and in the amounts as provided therein. The Borrower unconditionally and irrevocably promises, in accordance with the terms of and to the extent provided in the Borrower Bond Resolution (as defined in the Loan Agreement) to pay in full and when due the principal of and the Interest on this Borrower Bond (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and all other amounts due under this Borrower Bond and the Loan Agreement according to their respective terms.

This Borrower Bond is issued pursuant to the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”). This Borrower Bond is issued in consideration of the loan made under the Loan Agreement (the “Loan”) to evidence the payment obligations of the Borrower set forth in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond has been assigned to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee (the “Trust’s Trustee”) under the “Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]”, adopted by the Trust on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, as the same may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof (the “Bond Resolution”), and payments hereunder shall, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, be made directly to the Trust’s Trustee for the account of the Trust pursuant to such assignment. Such assignment has been made as security for the payment of the Trust Bonds (as defined in the Loan Agreement) issued to finance or refinance the Loan and as otherwise described in the Loan Agreement. This Borrower Bond is subject to further assignment or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution and the Loan Agreement. All of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Loan Agreement are, by this reference thereto, incorporated herein as part of this Borrower Bond.

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, disbursements shall be made by the Trustee to the Borrower, in accordance with written instructions of the Trust, upon receipt by the Trust and the Trust’s Trustee of requisitions from the Borrower executed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3.02 of the Loan Agreement.

This Borrower Bond is entitled to the benefits and is subject to the conditions of the Loan Agreement. The obligations of the Borrower to make the payments required hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional, without any defense or right of set-off, counterclaim or recoupment

by reason of any default by the Trust under the Loan Agreement or under any other agreement between the Borrower and the Trust or out of any indebtedness or liability at any time owing to the Borrower by the Trust or for any other reason.

This Borrower Bond is subject to optional prepayment under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 3.07 of the Loan Agreement. To the extent allowed by applicable law, this Borrower Bond may be subject to acceleration under the terms and conditions, and in the amounts, provided in Section 5.03 of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Borrower has caused this Borrower Bond to be duly executed, sealed and delivered as of November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**[SEAL]**

**By:**\_\_\_\_\_

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust hereby assigns the foregoing Borrower Bond to Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the Trust's Trustee under the "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]", adopted by the Trust on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, as amended and supplemented, all as of the date of this Borrower Bond, as security for the Trust Bonds issued or to be issued under the Bond Resolution to finance or refinance the Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Resolution).

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

**ATTEST:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**EXHIBIT E**

**Opinions of Borrower's Bond Counsel and General Counsel**

See Closing Item \_\_\_\_\_

**[LETTERHEAD OF COUNSEL TO BORROWER]**

November 21, 2017

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to [Name of Borrower], a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the "Borrower"), which has entered into a Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined) with the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust"), and have acted as such in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation and delivery by the Borrower of its Loan Agreement and Borrower Bond (as hereinafter defined) pursuant to the New Jersey Business Corporation Act, P.L. 1968, c. 263, as amended (the "Business Corporation Law"), and a [bond resolution] [indenture] of the Borrower [adopted on] [dated] [DATE] and entitled "TITLE]" as amended and supplemented, including by a supplemental [resolution] [indenture] [adopted on] [dated] [DATE] and entitled "[TITLE]" such [resolutions] [indentures] shall be collectively referred to herein as the "Resolution". All capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Loan Agreement.

In so acting, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of New Jersey, including, without limitation, the Business Corporation Law, and the certificate of incorporation and by-laws of the Borrower. We have also examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following:

(a) the Trust's "Environmental Infrastructure Bond Resolution, Series 2017[ ]" adopted by the Board of Directors of the Trust on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017;

(b) the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Loan Agreement") by and between the Trust and the Borrower;

(c) the proceedings of the board of directors of the Borrower relating to the approval of the Loan Agreement and the execution, attestation and delivery thereof on behalf of the Borrower and the authorization of the undertaking and completion of the Project;

(d) the Borrower Bond dated November 21, 2017 (the "Borrower Bond") issued by the Borrower to the Trust to evidence the Loan; and

(e) the proceedings (together with the proceedings referred to in clause (c) above and Section 5 below, the “Proceedings”) of the board of directors of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, relating to the authorization of the Borrower Bond and the sale, execution, attestation, authentication and delivery thereof to the Trust (the Loan Agreement and the Borrower Bond are referred to herein collectively as the “Loan Documents”).

We have also examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified or otherwise authenticated to our satisfaction, of such other records, documents, certificates and other instruments, and have made such investigation of law as in our judgment we have deemed necessary or appropriate, to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Borrower is a corporation duly created and validly existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New Jersey, including the Borrower Enabling Act, with the legal right to carry on the Business Corporation Law, with the legal right to carry on the business of its Environmental Infrastructure System as currently being conducted and as proposed to be conducted.

2. The Borrower has full legal right and authority to execute, attest and deliver the Loan Documents, to sell the Borrower Bond to the Trust, to cause the authentication of the Borrower Bond, to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements under the Loan Documents and to undertake and complete the Project.

3. The acting officers of the Borrower who are contemporaneously herewith performing or have previously performed any action contemplated in the Loan Agreement are, and at the time any such action was performed were, the duly appointed or elected officers of the Borrower empowered by applicable New Jersey law and authorized by resolution of the Borrower to perform such actions.

4. In accordance with the terms of the Resolution and to the extent provided in the Resolution, the Borrower has unconditionally and irrevocably promised to make the Loan Repayments and pay all other amounts due under the Loan Documents.

5. The proceedings of the Borrower’s board of directors (i) approving the Loan Documents, (ii) authorizing their execution, attestation and delivery on behalf of the Borrower, (iii) with respect to the Borrower Bond only, authorizing its sale by the Borrower to the Trust and authorizing its authentication on behalf of the Borrower, (iv) authorizing the Borrower to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, (v) authorizing the Borrower to undertake and complete the Project, [(vi) authorizing the approval of the inclusion in the Official Statement of the Borrower Appendices,] and (vi) [(vii)] authorizing the execution and delivery of all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments in connection with the execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents, [including, without limitation, the designation of the Borrower Appendices portion of the Preliminary Official Statement as “deemed final” for the purposes and within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission,] have each been duly

and lawfully adopted and authorized in accordance with applicable law and applicable resolutions of the Borrower, including, without limitation, the Resolution, the other Proceedings, and the Business Corporation Law, which Proceedings constitute all of the actions necessary to be taken by the Borrower to authorize its actions contemplated by clauses (i) through (vi) [(vii)] above and which Proceedings, including, without limitation, the Resolution, were duly adopted in accordance with applicable New Jersey law at a meeting or meetings duly called and held in accordance with applicable New Jersey law and at which quorums were present and acting throughout.

6. The Loan Documents have been duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered by the Authorized Officers of the Borrower, the Borrower Bond has been duly sold by the Borrower to the Trust, and the Borrower Bond has been duly authenticated by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution, if applicable; and assuming in the case of the Loan Agreement that the Trust has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and has duly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Loan Agreement, the Loan Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, subject, however, to the effect of, and to restrictions and limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally. No opinion is rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy.

7. The authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Loan Documents by the Borrower and, in the case of the Borrower Bond only, the authentication thereof by the trustee or paying agent under the Resolution and the sale thereof to the Trust, the observation and performance by the Borrower of its duties, covenants, obligations and agreements thereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated therein, and the undertaking and completion of the Project do not and will not (i) result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or (ii) constitute a default under, any existing resolution, outstanding debt or lease obligation, trust agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other instrument to which the Borrower is a party or by which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or any of its properties or assets may be bound, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or other document pursuant to which the Borrower was established or any laws, ordinances, injunctions, judgments, decrees, rules, regulations or existing orders of any court or governmental or administrative agency, authority or person to which the Borrower, its Environmental Infrastructure System or its properties or operations is subject.

8. All approvals, consents or authorizations of, or registrations of or filings with, any governmental or public agency, authority or person required to date on the part of the Borrower in connection with the authorization, execution, attestation, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents, the sale of the Borrower Bond and the undertaking and completion of the Project have been obtained or made.

9. There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to our knowledge, after due inquiry, threatened in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction (either state or federal) (i) questioning the creation, organization or existence of the Borrower, (ii) questioning the validity, legality or enforceability of the Resolution, the Loan or the Loan Documents, (iii) questioning the undertaking or completion of the Project, (iv) otherwise challenging the Borrower's ability to

consummate the transactions contemplated by the Loan or the Loan Documents, or (v) that, if adversely decided, would have a materially adverse impact on the financial condition of the Borrower.

10. The Borrower has no bonds, notes or other debt obligations outstanding that are superior or senior to the Borrower Bond as to lien on, and source and security for payment thereof from, the revenues of the Borrower.

11. To the best of our knowledge, upon due inquiry, (i) all representations made by the Borrower contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement are true, accurate and complete, and (ii) all expectations contained therein are reasonable, and we know of no reason why the Borrower would be unable to comply on a continuing basis with the covenants contained within subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement.

12. Assuming that (i) the Borrower complies on a continuing basis with the covenants contained in subsections (f) and (h) of Section 2.02 and, if applicable, Exhibit F of the Loan Agreement, (ii) interest on the Trust Bonds is otherwise excluded from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (iii) the proceeds of the Trust Bonds loaned to the Borrower represent all of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, the application of the proceeds of the Loan for their intended purposes will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Trust Bonds.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

**EXHIBIT F**

**Additional Covenants and Requirements**

**EXHIBIT G**

**General Administrative Requirements for the  
State Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program**

**EXHIBIT H**

**Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement**

**EXHIBIT B**

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - MUNICIPAL/COUNTY FORM]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Appointment of Escrow Agent .....	2
2. Escrowed Documents.....	2
3. Release of Escrowed Documents.....	3
4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents .....	6
5. Modifications to Loan Agreements .....	6
6. Liability of Escrow Agent.....	6
7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower .....	7
8. Escrow Agent’s Compensation.....	8
9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements .....	8
10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan .....	9
11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower .....	9
12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge .....	9
13. Binding Effect.....	10
14. Governing Law .....	10
15. Captions .....	10
16. Separability .....	10
17. Notices .....	10
18. Certain Additional Provisions.....	11
19. Counterparts .....	11

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
SCHEDULE A	Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions ..... S-1
EXHIBIT A	Commitment Letters of Borrower’s Bond Counsel and General Counsel ..... A-1
EXHIBIT B	Certificate as to Available Funds ..... B-1
EXHIBIT C-1	[Reserved] ..... C-1
EXHIBIT C-2	[Reserved] ..... C-2
EXHIBIT C-3	[Reserved] ..... C-3
EXHIBIT D	Letter of Consulting Engineer ..... D-1
EXHIBIT E	[Reserved] ..... E-1
EXHIBIT F	[Reserved] ..... F-1
EXHIBIT G-1	Certificate Regarding Reimbursements ..... G-1
EXHIBIT G-2	Certificate Regarding No Reimbursements ..... G-2

## **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT** (the “Escrow Agreement”), made and entered into on the Escrow Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) by and among NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Trust”), THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “State”), the BORROWER (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A) and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower is undertaking to obtain loans from both the Trust and the State (a “Trust Loan” and “Fund Loan,” respectively) under the “State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program” (the “Program”); and

**WHEREAS**, as one of the preconditions to the making of such Trust Loan and Fund Loan, the Trust and the State are requiring that the Borrower execute and attest the loan agreements required in connection with such loans, and produce validly executed and attested bonds evidencing such loans, prior to the Trust undertaking to publish the notice of sale for the bonds it intends to issue to fund the Trust Loan (the “Trust Bonds”).

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual duties, covenants, obligations and agreements set forth herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## **1. Appointment of Escrow Agent**

For the purposes and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Escrow Agreement, the Trust, the State and the Borrower hereby agree to the appointment of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Escrow Agent agrees to act as agent for the Trust, the State and the Borrower and shall possess and administer the Escrowed Documents (as defined in Section 2 hereof) in accordance with the instructions set forth in this Escrow Agreement. Certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in both the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

## **2. Escrowed Documents**

On the date hereof, the Trust, the State and the Borrower have jointly delivered the following documents (together with the Borrower's counsel opinions referred to in this Section 2, the "Escrowed Documents") to the Escrow Agent in the respective forms described below:

(a) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Fund Loan by and between the State and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Fund Loan Agreement"), which Fund Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for (1) Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the semiannual principal repayment schedule for the Fund Loan to be made under the Fund Loan Agreement and (2) to the extent the Borrower requests and the State and the Trust consent to an adjustment to the principal amount of the Fund Loan prior to the bid blackout date, which is the date of Borrower's escrow closing, then also except for the principal amount of the Fund Loan and the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto (which Exhibit A-2, and if applicable which Fund Loan principal amount, shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof);

(b) a fully authorized, executed and attested bond of the Borrower to the State (the "Fund Loan Bond"), which will be dated the date of the Trust Loan Bond (as hereinafter defined), evidencing the Fund Loan to be made by the State to the Borrower under the Fund Loan Agreement, which Fund Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower (but not delivered) pursuant to the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Fund Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, except as to its principal amount (which date, and if applicable which Fund Loan principal amount, shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Fund Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the State pursuant to Section 3 hereof);

(c) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Trust Loan by and between the Trust and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Trust Loan Agreement"), which Trust Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the

principal amount of and the Trust Bond Loan Repayments (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement) schedule for the Trust Loan to be made under said Trust Loan Agreement and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, except as to the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto (which Exhibit A-2 (including the Trust Loan principal amount) shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof); and

(d) a fully authorized, executed and attested bond of the Borrower to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), which will be dated the dated date of the Trust Bonds, evidencing the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to the Borrower under the Trust Loan Agreement, which Trust Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower (but not delivered) pursuant to the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Trust Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule (which date, amount and schedule shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof).

An opinion of each of the Borrower's bond and general counsel, which opinions shall each be in substantially similar form to the opinions set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall also be delivered on the date hereof to the Escrow Agent.

In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower shall complete, execute and deliver to the Escrow Agent on the date hereof (1) a "Federal Funds Accountability and Transparency Act Form", and (2) a "Clean Water Benefits Reporting Form" or "DWSRF Project and Benefits Reporting Form", as applicable, each in the form included in Exhibit G to each of the trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement.

The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrowed Documents for release and delivery, or cancellation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement.

### **3. Release of Escrowed Documents**

On November 21, 2017 at 9:30 a.m. at the office of bond counsel to the Trust, or such other date or time that may be agreed upon by the Trust, the State and the Borrower and of which the Escrow Agent is notified in writing by the Trust (the "Loan Closing"), the Escrow Agent shall (1) release the Escrowed Documents from escrow and (2) simultaneously with the closing of the Trust Bonds, deliver (A) to the Trust, the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond, and (B) to the State, the Fund Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Bond, such release and delivery being subject *only* to receipt by the Escrow Agent of all of the following items as conditions precedent thereto:

(a) Exhibit A-2 to each of the Trust Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Trust Loan) and the Fund Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Fund Loan), each completed in its entirety and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, the revised Trust Loan

and Fund Loan principal amounts and the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto;

(b) a written certification of the Trust setting forth (1) the date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule for the Trust Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Trust Loan Bond, which date, amount and schedule shall be placed upon the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust while the Trust Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, (2) the date and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, the principal amount for the Fund Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Fund Loan Bond, which date and if applicable, amount shall be placed upon the Fund Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the State while the Fund Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, and (3) a determination by the Trust as to which 2017 Series of Trust Bonds, insured, uninsured or otherwise, will finance the Trust Loan;

(c) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the Trust of the following:

(i) the opinions of bond and general counsels to the Borrower and, if applicable, the certificates of the Borrower with respect to liability insurance coverage, as required under Section 3.06(d) of the Trust Loan Agreement and Section 3.06(c) of the Fund Loan Agreement;

(ii) copies of those ordinances and resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust and/or the State, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Agreement, the Fund Loan Agreement and this Escrow Agreement, (B) the Borrower's Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (C) the resolution of the Borrower confirming the details of the sale of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iii) a certificate of the Borrower in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that the Borrower will be able to meet the available funds requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Trust Loan Agreement prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the Trust Loan, as set forth in Exhibit C to the Trust Loan Agreement;

(iv) the Trust Loan Bond;

(v) a certificate of the Borrower either (A) in the form attached as Exhibit G-1 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that (i) the Borrower will use a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project, and (ii) such reimbursements comply with the various provisions of the Treasury Regulations as defined and set forth therein, or (B) in the form attached as Exhibit G-2 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that no portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan will be used by the Borrower to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project;

(vi) any additional items identified in Section 3(c)(vi) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof;

(d) a copy of the written certification of the Trust to the Borrower that the following actions shall take place simultaneously with the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents:

(i) the authentication and delivery by Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee, of the Trust Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement and sometimes referred to herein as the “Trust Bond Resolution”);

(ii) the deposits to the Project Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Operating Expense Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Trust Bond Resolution) as may be required to be made pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Trust Bond Resolution;

(e) copies of (1) the authorizations by the New Jersey State Legislature of the expenditure of funds by the Trust for the Trust Loan, (2) the appropriations by the New Jersey State Legislature of funds in the applicable State Fund (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) to the Trust for the Debt Service Reserve Fund and to the State for the Fund Loan, (3) the Governor’s approval of (1) and (2) of this subsection (e), (4) the approval of the New Jersey State Legislature, by concurrent resolution, of the “Fiscal Year 2018 Financial Plan” of the Trust, (5) the award of federal funds under a fully executed State revolving fund capitalization grant agreement between the State and the United States Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to the Water Quality Act of 1987 and the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996 and the requisite “State Match”, (6) the letters of each of the Governor and the New Jersey State Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-4(j), approving the adoption of the Trust Bond Resolution, (7) the “Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan” in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, and (8) such other appropriations, resolutions, authorizations, consents or approvals as may be required in order to undertake and complete the Program; and

(f) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the State of the Fund Loan Bond.

Failure of the Escrow Agent to so release and deliver any one of the Escrowed Documents after satisfaction of the above-mentioned conditions shall be considered a failure to release and deliver all of the Escrowed Documents.

#### **4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents**

In the event that any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof shall remain unsatisfied for any reason as of the Loan Closing or if the Escrowed Documents are not released and delivered as of the Loan Closing, the Escrow Agent shall on said date mark the Escrowed Documents "CANCELED", and shall return (1) the Trust Loan Bond and the Fund Loan Bond to the Borrower, (2) the Trust Loan Agreement to the Trust, and (3) the Fund Loan Agreement to the State. The Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that upon receipt of said agreements marked "CANCELED" the obligations of the Borrower thereunder are without effect.

#### **5. Modifications to Loan Agreements**

The Trust, the State and the Borrower acknowledge that, in connection with (1) the sale, issuance and delivery of the Trust Bonds and (2) any Fund Loans funded with the proceeds of any State Bonds (as may be defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) hereafter issued by the State, it may be necessary, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Loan Closing, to modify the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement for the purposes set forth, respectively, in Sections 2.02(o) thereof, including, without limitation, for the purpose of assuring that the interest on the Trust Bonds and the State Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In such event, the Trust and, if applicable, the State will make such modifications by amending Exhibit F to the Trust Loan Agreement and, if applicable, the Fund Loan Agreement and delivering the amended Exhibit F to the Borrower and the Escrow Agent on or prior to the Loan Closing.

Any modifications to the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement by amending Exhibit F thereto pursuant to this Section 5 shall not affect in any way the Borrower's covenant and agreement made in Section 2.02(e)(i) of each of the Trust Loan Agreement and, if applicable, the Fund Loan Agreement.

#### **6. Liability of Escrow Agent**

The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities as Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement other than those expressly set forth herein, and shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any act. The Escrow Agent may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, direction, certificate, opinion and advice of counsel (including counsel selected by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report or other instrument or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness thereof, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information therein contained) that is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed by the proper person.

## **7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower**

Based upon the Borrower's execution and delivery into escrow of the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof and further based upon the Borrower's execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Borrower has irrevocably committed to borrow (1) from the Trust, the Trust Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement, and (2) from the State, the Fund Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Fund Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust Loan Amount and the Fund Loan Amount may only be changed subsequent to the date hereof in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof.

The Borrower acknowledges (1) that the Trust and the State are relying upon the Borrower's execution and attestation of the Escrowed Documents and related execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, as well as the execution of the commitment letters set forth as Exhibit A hereto (delivered to the Trust and the State on the date hereof) relating to the delivery of the opinions required to close the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan; (2) that such reliance by the Trust is the basis upon which the Trust will determine the aggregate principal amount of, and undertake all actions necessary to issue, the Trust Bonds; (3) that, in consideration of (1) and (2) above, the Trust has tentatively scheduled the mailing of the Preliminary Official Statement for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, the initial publication of its Notice of Sale for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, and the sale of the Trust Bonds on or about November 8, 2017; (4) that the aggregate principal amount of and the interest payable on that portion of the Trust Loan set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement shall be based upon and reflect, among other things, the interest rate on the Trust Bonds established at the sale thereof; and (5) that the Trust's ability to make the Trust Loan at the rate so established, and the State's ability to make the Fund Loan, are subject to and dependent upon the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

The Borrower agrees that, subject to the provisions of the immediately succeeding sentence, in the event the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents for any reason (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the Fund Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan or the Fund Loan), the Borrower shall be responsible to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers for any and all expenses, losses or damages, monetary and otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Trust, the State and the Borrowers incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project), to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers, respectively, arising from such failure or cancellation. Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents and such failure or such cancellation is the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall not be responsible to the Trust or the State for any expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, incurred by the Trust or the State, respectively, and arising as a result of such failure or such cancellation, and such expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, of the Trust and the State, respectively, shall be the sole

responsibility of the Trust; provided, however, that in the event of such failure or such cancellation as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall remain responsible for its own expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Borrower incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project). The Borrower's obligation under this paragraph shall be continuing notwithstanding such failure or cancellation by the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower from pursuing any claims, including any claims the Trust or the State may have, against any third party for any default, cancellation or failure to perform under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such claim of the Trust or the State may be pursued by the Borrower without the express written consent of the Trust or the State, respectively, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

## **8. Escrow Agent's Compensation**

The Trust shall pay the Escrow Agent a total fee for the services performed under this Escrow Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agent's proposal to the Trust dated June 1, 2017 and the Trust's Resolution 17-39 adopted on June 15, 2017 to accept such proposal, subject to the execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement.

## **9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements**

(a) Covenant of Non-Collusion. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that this Escrow Agreement has not been solicited or prepared, directly or indirectly, in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New Jersey or the United States of America, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of this Escrow Agreement by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any federal, State or local government employee, officer or official or any special State officer as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:13D-13.

(b) Covenant Against Contingent Fees. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Escrow Agreement upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage or brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of securing business.

(c) Non-Discrimination. During the performance of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent warrants and represents that:

(i) the Escrow Agent will comply with all applicable federal, state and local anti-discrimination laws, including those found at N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 through 10:5-38, as well as all rules and regulations issued thereunder;

(ii) the Escrow Agent will comply with any applicable affirmative action program approved by the Treasurer of the State of New Jersey;

(iii) the Escrow Agent will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. The Escrow Agent will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Escrow Agent agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Escrow Agent shall insert a similar provision in any subcontract for performance of services within the scope of this Escrow Agreement;

(iv) the Escrow Agent will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex; and

(v) the Escrow Agent will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Escrow Agent has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Escrow Agent's commitments under this Escrow Agreement, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) Confidentiality. Unless otherwise specified in this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall not publish, permit to be published, distribute, use or disclose to any person any information that the Escrow Agent acquires in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Trust, the State and the Borrower.

## **10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan**

The Borrower represents that the useful life of the Project to be financed with the Trust Loan, as set forth in the certificate of the Borrower's consulting engineer (in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto), exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond to the Trust.

## **11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower**

The Borrower represents and warrants that, since December 31, 1975 and as of the date hereof, the Borrower has not been, and is not now, in default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of its bonds, notes or other debt obligations.

## **12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge**

Neither this Escrow Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated except by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

### **13. Binding Effect**

All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed; *provided, however*, that none of the Trust, the State, the Borrower or the Escrow Agent may transfer, assign or pledge its respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder without the prior written consent of each of the other parties hereto.

### **14. Governing Law**

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey. The Escrow Agent shall, in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, comply with all New Jersey and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to this Escrow Agreement and to the services to be provided hereunder. All contract claims under this Escrow Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act (N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.*).

### **15. Captions**

Captions are used herein for convenience only, and shall not be construed as part of this Escrow Agreement.

### **16. Separability**

Each provision of this Escrow Agreement shall be considered separable. If for any reason any provision that is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purposes hereof is determined to be invalid or contrary to existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair the operation of or affect those provisions of this Escrow Agreement that are valid.

### **17. Notices**

All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address in Section 17(d) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof, and to the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent, at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) State:

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element

401 East State Street – 3rd Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0425  
Attention: Assistant Director

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Office of Public Finance  
State Street Square – 5th Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0002  
Attention: Director

(c) Escrow Agent:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by giving written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

**18. Certain Additional Provisions**

Additional defined terms, covenants and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants and requirements are incorporated in this Escrow Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Escrow Agreement.

**19. Counterparts**

This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Escrow Agreement to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts, which together shall constitute but one and the same agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
Assistant Secretary

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
Vice Chairman

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element,  
Department of Environmental Protection

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Daniel Kennedy**  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

[BORROWER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer  
Title

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Bryant Eckert**  
Vice President

**SCHEDULE A**  
**CERTAIN ADDITIONAL ESCROW AGREEMENT PROVISIONS**

**EXHIBIT A**

**COMMITMENT LETTERS OF BORROWER'S  
BOND COUNSEL AND GENERAL COUNSEL**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BORROWER'S BOND COUNSEL/GENERAL COUNSEL]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

RE: [Name of Borrower]  
Application for Loans from New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust and State of  
New Jersey; State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing  
Program

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In our capacity as [bond] [general] counsel to the [Name of Borrower] (the "Borrower"), we have reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Trust Loan Agreement") to be delivered to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") and (ii) an authorized, executed and attested general obligation bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), each exclusive of the principal and partial interest repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the Trust in connection with the captioned program (the "Program"). We have also reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Fund Loan Agreement", and together with the Trust Loan Agreement, the "Loan Agreements") to be delivered to the State of New Jersey, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the "State"), and (ii) an authorized, executed and attested general obligation bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the State (the "State Loan Bond", and together with the Trust Loan Bond, the "Borrower Bonds"), each exclusive of the principal repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the State in connection with the Program. We understand that these Loan Agreements and Borrower Bonds will be placed in escrow on the date hereof and will be released from escrow in completed form and delivered to the Trust and the State, respectively, on the date of closing on the Trust's bond issue for the Program, which is estimated to occur on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

We have also reviewed a copy of the Escrow Agreement dated the date hereof by and among the Trust, the State, the Borrower and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), which sets forth the terms and conditions upon which the Escrowed Documents (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall be released and delivered, or canceled.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Escrow Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Borrower and executed, attested and delivered by the authorized

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
New Jersey Department of Treasury  
[Date of Escrow Closing]

-2-

officers of the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent each has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and each has duly and validly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited or modified by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or legal or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

In addition, based upon our review of such information, certificates of the Borrower, statutes and other matters of law as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof, there exist on the part of the Borrower no legal impediments to the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents at the Loan Closing pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement or to the delivery of our opinions in favor of the Trust and the State at such time, substantially in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A and Exhibit B, as required by Section 2.02 of each of the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement, respectively.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

## **Exhibit A**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Trust Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

## **Exhibit B**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Fund Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO AVAILABLE FUNDS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of the [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_]] [political subdivision duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey], and herein referred to as the “Borrower”, **HEREBY CERTIFY** that the Borrower will be able to meet the available funds requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Loan Agreement by and between the Borrower and the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds pursuant to Exhibit C of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**EXHIBIT C-1**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-3**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**LETTER OF CONSULTING ENGINEER**

**[LETTERHEAD OF CONSULTING ENGINEER]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

Re: New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
State Fiscal Year 2018 Financing Program  
Project No. [\_\_\_\_\_]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Dear Trust Members:

I am acting as consulting engineer for [Name of Borrower] with respect to the above-referenced environmental infrastructure system project, a portion of the Costs of which is to be financed by a loan from the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust expected to close on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

As such, I am familiar with the plans and specifications of the environmental infrastructure system project, and I hereby certify that (i) the building cost of such project is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof and (ii) the useful life of such project exceeds [twenty (20)] [thirty (30)] years from the expected date of the Loan Closing.

**[NAME OF ENGINEERING FIRM]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT F**  
**[RESERVED]**

## EXHIBIT G-1

### CERTIFICATE REGARDING REIMBURSEMENTS

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of the [NAME OF BORROWER] (the "Borrower"), a [municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_]] [political subdivision duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey], **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

A portion of the proceeds of the loan (the "Trust Loan") made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust's Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ] (the "Trust Bonds"), in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the "Loan Agreement"), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement), such expenditures being more fully described in Schedule A attached hereto. With respect to such reimbursements:

(a) All allocations of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds and the Trust Loan to the reimbursement of expenditures for Costs of the Project made prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds satisfy the criteria set forth in either clauses (i) or (ii) [circle one or more as applicable]:

(i) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower (A) subsequent to [DATE] (the date of adoption of a Declaration of Official Intent, as hereinafter defined) or (B) not more than 60 days prior to the date of adoption of the Declaration of Official Intent with equity of the Borrower as advances in anticipation of long-term tax-exempt financing by the Trust, as provided in a resolution declaring the Borrower's official intent in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 (the "Declaration of Official Intent"); or

(ii) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower for "preliminary expenditures" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(f)(2)) including architectural, engineering, surveying, soil testing, reimbursement bond issuance and similar costs that were incurred prior to commencement of construction, rehabilitation or acquisition of the Project, other than land acquisition, site preparation and similar costs incident to commencement of construction, which do not exceed 20 percent of the issue price of the Trust Loan that finances the Project.

(b) On the date of the Declaration of Official Intent, in the case of reimbursements described in clause (i) of paragraph (a) above, the Borrower had a reasonable expectation (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(e)) that it would reimburse the equity it advanced with the proceeds of a borrowing of debt obligations.

(c) All reimbursement allocations, other than reimbursement allocations for "preliminary expenditures" (as described in clause (ii) of paragraph (a) above), will occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date on which the expenditure is paid or (ii) the date the

Project is “placed in service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2) or abandoned, but in no event more than 3 years after the expenditure is paid.

(d) No reimbursement allocation will employ an “abusive arbitrage device” under Treasury Regulations §1.148-10 to avoid the arbitrage restrictions or to avoid the restrictions under Sections 142 through 147, inclusive, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

(e) The proceeds of the Trust Bonds used to reimburse the Borrower for Costs of the Project, or funds corresponding to such amounts, will not be used in a manner that results in the creation of “replacement proceeds”, including “sinking funds”, “pledged funds” or funds subject to a “negative pledge” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1), of the Trust Bonds or another issue of debt obligations, other than amounts deposited into a “bona fide debt service fund” (as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1).

(f) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be “capital expenditures” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1(b).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SCHEDULE A**

**[Description of Expenditures Being Reimbursed]**

**EXHIBIT G-2**

**CERTIFICATE REGARDING NO REIMBURSEMENTS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of the [NAME OF BORROWER] (the "Borrower"), a [municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_]] [political subdivision duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey], **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

No portion of the proceeds of the loan made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust's Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ], in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the "Loan Agreement"), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT – MUNICIPAL/COUNTY FORM]  
[SCHEDULE A]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy**  
**Assistant Commissioner**  
**Water Resource Management**  
**Department of Environmental Protection**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
**Assistant Director**  
**Municipal Finance and Construction Element**  
**Department of Environmental Protection**

[SEAL]

[NAME OF BORROWER]

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name**  
**Title**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert**  
**Vice President**

**SCHEDULE A**

**Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions**

**Definitions:** In addition to those capitalized terms defined elsewhere in this Escrow Agreement, the following capitalized terms as used in this Escrow Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

“**Borrower**” means \_\_\_\_\_, a municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey.

“**Borrower Bond Resolution**” means a resolution entitled “\_\_\_\_\_”, adopted by the Borrower on \_\_\_\_\_, as amended and supplemented.

“**Escrow Closing Date**” means September \_\_, 2017.

“**Fund Loan Amount**” means \$\_\_\_\_\_.

“**NJDEP Fee**” means the loan surcharge or loan origination fee imposed by the State as a portion of the Cost of the Project of the Borrower that has been incurred for engineering and environmental services provided by the State for the Borrower in connection with, and as a condition precedent to, the inclusion of the Project of the Borrower in the State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program. [*Add for Nano: The NJDEP Fee for this Project is \$0.*]

“**Trust Loan Amount**” means (i) an amount sufficient to pay Costs of the Project of (A) \$\_\_\_\_\_, and (B) a portion of the NJDEP Fee in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, plus (ii) an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of underwriter’s discount on and certain costs of issuance of the Trust Bonds, plus (iii) if the Trust Bonds are sold with a net original issue discount, an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of such net original issue discount, minus (iv) if the Trust Bonds are sold with a net original issue premium, an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of such original issue premium[, plus (v) an amount sufficient to capitalize that portion of interest on the Trust Loan that is set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement through and including [DATE] [, plus [(v) (vi)] an amount sufficient to pay the interest that accrued on the short-term loan by the Trust to the Borrower]].

**Additional Provisions:**

**Section 3(c)(vi).** Reserved.

**Section 17.**

(d) Borrower:

[Name of Borrower]  
[Address            ]  
[                    ]  
Attention: [\_\_\_\_\_]

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Appointment of Escrow Agent .....	2
2. Escrowed Documents.....	2
3. Release of Escrowed Documents.....	3
4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents .....	5
5. Modifications to Loan Agreements .....	5
6. Liability of Escrow Agent.....	6
7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower .....	6
8. Escrow Agent’s Compensation.....	7
9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements .....	7
10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan .....	8
11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower .....	9
12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge .....	9
13. Binding Effect.....	9
14. Governing Law .....	9
15. Captions .....	9
16. Separability .....	9
17. Notices .....	9
18. Certain Additional Provisions.....	10
19. Counterparts .....	10

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SCHEDULE A	Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions ..... S-1
EXHIBIT A	Commitment Letters of Borrower’s Bond Counsel and General Counsel ..... A-1
EXHIBIT B	Certificate as to Available Funds ..... B-1
EXHIBIT C-1	[Reserved] ..... C-1
EXHIBIT C-2	[Reserved] ..... C-2
EXHIBIT C-3	[Reserved] ..... C-3
EXHIBIT D	Letter of Consulting Engineer ..... D-1
EXHIBIT E	[Reserved] ..... E-1
EXHIBIT F	[Reserved] ..... F-1
EXHIBIT G-1	Certificate Regarding Reimbursements ..... G-1
EXHIBIT G-2	Certificate Regarding No Reimbursements ..... G-2

## **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT** (the “Escrow Agreement”), made and entered into on the Escrow Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) by and among NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Trust”), THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “State”), the BORROWER (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A) and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, on the date hereof, the Borrower has obtained a loan from the State (the “Fund Loan”) under the “State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program” (the “Program”), pursuant to a loan agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the State and the Borrower (the “Fund Loan Agreement”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower is undertaking to obtain a loan from the Trust (a “Trust Loan”) under the Program; and

**WHEREAS**, the receipt by the Borrower of the Trust Loan, within one year of the date of receipt by the Borrower of the Fund Loan, is a condition precedent to the forgiveness by the State of a portion of the initial principal amount of the Fund Loan, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Fund Loan Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, as one of the preconditions to the making of the Trust Loan, the Trust and the State are requiring that the Borrower execute and attest the loan agreement required in connection with such loan, and produce a validly executed and attested bond evidencing such loan, simultaneously with the making of the Fund Loan, and prior to the Trust undertaking to publish the notice of sale for the bonds it intends to issue to fund the Trust Loan (the “Trust Bonds”).

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual duties, covenants, obligations and agreements set forth herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## **1. Appointment of Escrow Agent**

For the purposes and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Escrow Agreement, the Trust and the Borrower hereby agree to the appointment of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Escrow Agent agrees to act as agent for the Trust and the Borrower and shall possess and administer the Escrowed Documents (as defined in Section 2 hereof) in accordance with the instructions set forth in this Escrow Agreement. Certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in both the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

## **2. Escrowed Documents**

On the date hereof, the Trust, the State and the Borrower have jointly delivered the following documents (together with the Borrower's counsel opinions referred to in this Section 2, the "Escrowed Documents") to the Escrow Agent in the respective forms described below:

(a) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Trust Loan by and between the Trust and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Trust Loan Agreement"), which Trust Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the Trust Bond Loan Repayments (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement) schedule for the Trust Loan to be made under said Trust Loan Agreement (which Exhibit A-2 (including the Trust Loan principal amount) shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof); and

(b) a fully authorized, executed and attested bond of the Borrower to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), which will be dated the dated date of the Trust Bonds, evidencing the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to the Borrower under the Trust Loan Agreement, which Trust Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower (but not delivered) pursuant to the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Trust Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule (which date, amount and schedule shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof).

An opinion of each of the Borrower's bond and general counsel, which opinions shall each be in substantially similar form to the opinions set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall also be delivered on the date hereof to the Escrow Agent.

In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower shall complete, execute and deliver to the Escrow Agent on the date hereof (1) a "Federal Funds Accountability and Transparency Act Form", and (2) a "Clean Water Benefits Reporting Form" or "DWSRF Project and Benefits Reporting Form", as applicable, each in the form included in Exhibit G to each of the trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement.

The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrowed Documents for release and delivery, or cancellation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement.

### **3. Release of Escrowed Documents**

On November 21, 2017 at 9:30 a.m. at the office of bond counsel to the Trust, or such other date or time that may be agreed upon by the Trust, the State and the Borrower and of which the Escrow Agent is notified in writing by the Trust (the "Loan Closing"), the Escrow Agent shall (1) release the Escrowed Documents from escrow and (2) simultaneously with the closing of the Trust Bonds, deliver to the Trust, the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond, such release and delivery being subject *only* to receipt by the Escrow Agent of all of the following items as conditions precedent thereto:

(a) Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Trust Loan), completed in its entirety and if applicable, the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto;

(b) a written certification of the Trust setting forth (1) the date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule for the Trust Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Trust Loan Bond, which date, amount and schedule shall be placed upon the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust while the Trust Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent and (2) a determination by the Trust as to which 2017 Series of Trust Bonds, insured, uninsured or otherwise, will finance the Trust Loan;

(c) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the Trust of the following:

(i) the opinions of bond and general counsels to the Borrower and, if applicable, the certificates of the Borrower with respect to liability insurance coverage, as required under Section 3.06(d) of the Trust Loan Agreement;

(ii) copies of those ordinances and resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust and/or the State, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Agreement, the Fund Loan Agreement and this Escrow Agreement, (B) the Borrower's Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (C) the resolution of the Borrower confirming the details of the sale of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said ordinances and resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Trust

Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iii) a certificate of the Borrower in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that the Borrower will be able to meet the available funds requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Trust Loan Agreement prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the Trust Loan, as set forth in Exhibit C to the Trust Loan Agreement;

(iv) the Trust Loan Bond;

(v) a certificate of the Borrower either (A) in the form attached as Exhibit G-1 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that (i) the Borrower will use a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project, and (ii) such reimbursements comply with the various provisions of the Treasury Regulations as defined and set forth therein, or (B) in the form attached as Exhibit G-2 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that no portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan will be used by the Borrower to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project;

(vi) any additional items identified in Section 3(c)(vi) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof;

(d) a copy of the written certification of the Trust to the Borrower that the following actions shall take place simultaneously with the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents:

(i) the authentication and delivery by Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee, of the Trust Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement and sometimes referred to herein as the “Trust Bond Resolution”);

(ii) the deposits to the Project Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Operating Expense Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Trust Bond Resolution) as may be required to be made pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Trust Bond Resolution; and

(e) copies of (1) the authorizations by the New Jersey State Legislature of the expenditure of funds by the Trust for the Trust Loan, (2) the appropriations by the New Jersey State Legislature of funds in the applicable State Fund (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) to the Trust for the Debt Service Reserve Fund and to the State for the Fund Loan, (3) the Governor’s approval of (1) and (2) of this subsection (e), (4) the approval of the New Jersey State Legislature, by concurrent resolution, of the “Fiscal Year 2018 Financial Plan” of the Trust, (5) the letters of each of the Governor and the New Jersey State Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-4(j), approving the adoption of the Trust Bond Resolution, (6) the “Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan” in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act,

and (7) such other appropriations, resolutions, authorizations, consents or approvals as may be required in order to undertake and complete the Program.

Failure of the Escrow Agent to so release and deliver any one of the Escrowed Documents after satisfaction of the above-mentioned conditions shall be considered a failure to release and deliver all of the Escrowed Documents.

#### **4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents**

In the event that any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof shall remain unsatisfied for any reason as of the Loan Closing or if the Escrowed Documents are not released and delivered as of the Loan Closing, the Escrow Agent shall on said date mark the Escrowed Documents "CANCELED", and shall return (1) the Trust Loan Bond to the Borrower, and (2) the Trust Loan Agreement to the Trust. The Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that upon receipt of said agreements marked "CANCELED" the obligations of the Borrower thereunder are without effect. The Borrower acknowledges that the failure on the part of the Borrower to satisfy any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan) constitutes an Event of Default pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement.

#### **5. Modifications to Loan Agreements**

(a) The Trust and the Borrower acknowledge that, in connection with (1) the sale, issuance and delivery of the Trust Bonds, it may be necessary, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Loan Closing, to modify the Trust Loan Agreement for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02(o) thereof, including, without limitation, for the purpose of assuring that the interest on the Trust Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In such event, the Trust will make such modifications by amending Exhibit F to the Trust Loan Agreement and delivering the amended Exhibit F to the Borrower and the Escrow Agent on or prior to the Loan Closing.

Any modifications to the Trust Loan Agreement by amending Exhibit F thereto pursuant to this Section 5 shall not affect in any way the Borrower's covenant and agreement made in Section 2.02(e)(i) of the Trust Loan Agreement.

(b) The State and the Borrower acknowledge that, upon the release from Escrow of the Escrowed Documents, a portion of the initial principal amount of the Fund Loan will be forgiven by the State, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Fund Loan Agreement. Such principal forgiveness shall be evidenced by the replacement of the debt service schedule attached to the Fund Loan Agreement, as provided in the Fund Loan Agreement.

## **6. Liability of Escrow Agent**

The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities as Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement other than those expressly set forth herein, and shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any act. The Escrow Agent may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, direction, certificate, opinion and advice of counsel (including counsel selected by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report or other instrument or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness thereof, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information therein contained) that is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed by the proper person.

## **7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower**

Based upon the Borrower's execution and delivery into escrow of the Trust Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof and further based upon the Borrower's execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Borrower has irrevocably committed to borrow from the Trust, the Trust Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust Loan Amount may only be changed subsequent to the date hereof in accordance with Section 2(a) hereof.

The Borrower acknowledges (1) that the Trust and the State are relying upon the Borrower's execution and attestation of the Escrowed Documents and related execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, as well as the execution of the commitment letters set forth as Exhibit A hereto (delivered to the Trust on the date hereof) relating to the delivery of the opinions required to close the Trust Loan; (2) that such reliance by the Trust is the basis upon which the Trust will determine the aggregate principal amount of, and undertake all actions necessary to issue, the Trust Bonds; (3) that, in consideration of (1) and (2) above, the Trust has tentatively scheduled the mailing of the Preliminary Official Statement for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, the initial publication of its Notice of Sale for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, and the sale of the Trust Bonds on or about November 8, 2017; (4) that the aggregate principal amount of and the interest payable on that portion of the Trust Loan set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement shall be based upon and reflect, among other things, the interest rate on the Trust Bonds established at the sale thereof and (5) that the Trust's ability to make the Trust Loan at the rate so established is subject to and dependent upon the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

The Borrower agrees that, subject to the provisions of the immediately succeeding sentence, in the event the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents for any reason (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan), the Borrower shall be responsible to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers for any and all expenses, losses or damages, monetary and otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Trust, the State and the Borrowers incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project), to the

Trust, the State and the Borrowers, respectively, arising from such failure or cancellation. Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents and such failure or such cancellation is the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall not be responsible to the Trust or the State for any expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, incurred by the Trust or the State, respectively, and arising as a result of such failure or such cancellation, and such expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, of the Trust and the State, respectively, shall be the sole responsibility of the Trust; provided, however, that in the event of such failure or such cancellation as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall remain responsible for its own expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Borrower incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project). The Borrower's obligation under this paragraph shall be continuing notwithstanding such failure or cancellation by the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower from pursuing any claims, including any claims the Trust or the State may have, against any third party for any default, cancellation or failure to perform under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such claim of the Trust or the State may be pursued by the Borrower without the express written consent of the Trust or the State, respectively, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### **8. Escrow Agent's Compensation**

The Trust shall pay the Escrow Agent a total fee for the services performed under this Escrow Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agent's proposal to the Trust dated June 1, 2017 and the Trust's Resolution 17-39 adopted on June 15, 2017 to accept such proposal, subject to the execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement.

#### **9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements**

(a) Covenant of Non-Collusion. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that this Escrow Agreement has not been solicited or prepared, directly or indirectly, in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New Jersey or the United States of America, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of this Escrow Agreement by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any federal, State or local government employee, officer or official or any special State officer as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:13D-13.

(b) Covenant Against Contingent Fees. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Escrow Agreement upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage or brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of securing business.

(c) Non-Discrimination. During the performance of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent warrants and represents that:

(i) the Escrow Agent will comply with all applicable federal, state and local anti-discrimination laws, including those found at N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 through 10:5-38, as well as all rules and regulations issued thereunder;

(ii) the Escrow Agent will comply with any applicable affirmative action program approved by the Treasurer of the State of New Jersey;

(iii) the Escrow Agent will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. The Escrow Agent will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Escrow Agent agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Escrow Agent shall insert a similar provision in any subcontract for performance of services within the scope of this Escrow Agreement;

(iv) the Escrow Agent will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex; and

(v) the Escrow Agent will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Escrow Agent has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Escrow Agent's commitments under this Escrow Agreement, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) Confidentiality. Unless otherwise specified in this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall not publish, permit to be published, distribute, use or disclose to any person any information that the Escrow Agent acquires in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Trust, the State and the Borrower.

## **10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan**

The Borrower represents that the useful life of the Project to be financed with the Trust Loan, as set forth in the certificate of the Borrower's consulting engineer (in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto), exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond to the Trust.

**11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower**

The Borrower represents and warrants that, since December 31, 1975 and as of the date hereof, the Borrower has not been, and is not now, in default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of its bonds, notes or other debt obligations.

**12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge**

Neither this Escrow Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated except by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

**13. Binding Effect**

All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed; *provided, however*, that none of the Trust, the State, the Borrower or the Escrow Agent may transfer, assign or pledge its respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder without the prior written consent of each of the other parties hereto.

**14. Governing Law**

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey. The Escrow Agent shall, in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, comply with all New Jersey and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to this Escrow Agreement and to the services to be provided hereunder. All contract claims under this Escrow Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act (N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.*).

**15. Captions**

Captions are used herein for convenience only, and shall not be construed as part of this Escrow Agreement.

**16. Separability**

Each provision of this Escrow Agreement shall be considered separable. If for any reason any provision that is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purposes hereof is determined to be invalid or contrary to existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair the operation of or affect those provisions of this Escrow Agreement that are valid.

**17. Notices**

All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower at the address in Section 17(d) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof, and to the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent, at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) State:

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
401 East State Street – 3rd Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0425  
Attention: Assistant Director

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Office of Public Finance  
State Street Square – 5th Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0002  
Attention: Director

(c) Escrow Agent:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by giving written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

**18. Certain Additional Provisions**

Additional defined terms, covenants and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants and requirements are incorporated in this Escrow Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Escrow Agreement.

**19. Counterparts**

This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Escrow Agreement to

produce or account for more than one of such counterparts, which together shall constitute but one and the same agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first written above.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
**Vice Chairman**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
**Assistant Secretary**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy**  
**Assistant Commissioner**  
**Water Resource Management**  
**Department of Environmental Protection**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
**Assistant Director**  
**Municipal Finance and Construction Element**  
**Department of Environmental Protection**

[SEAL]

[BORROWER]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
**Title**

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name**  
**Title**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert**  
**Vice President**

**SCHEDULE A**  
**CERTAIN ADDITIONAL ESCROW AGREEMENT PROVISIONS**

**EXHIBIT A**

**COMMITMENT LETTERS OF BORROWER'S  
BOND COUNSEL AND GENERAL COUNSEL**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BORROWER'S BOND COUNSEL/GENERAL COUNSEL]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

RE: [Name of Borrower]  
Application for Loan from New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust;  
State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In our capacity as [bond] [general] counsel to [Name of Borrower] (the "Borrower"), we have reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Trust Loan Agreement") to be delivered to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") and (ii) an authorized, executed and attested general obligation bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), each exclusive of the principal and partial interest repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the Trust in connection with the captioned program (the "Program"). We understand that the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond will be placed in escrow on the date hereof and will be released from escrow in completed form and delivered to the Trust, on the date of closing on the Trust's bond issue for the Program, which is estimated to occur on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

We have also reviewed (i) a copy of the Escrow Agreement dated the date hereof by and among the Trust, the State, the Borrower and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), which sets forth the terms and conditions upon which the Escrowed Documents (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall be released and delivered, or canceled; and (ii) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement, dated the date hereof, (the "Fund Loan Agreement"), by and between the Borrower and the State of New Jersey, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the "State"), pursuant to which the State has made a loan to the Borrower in connection with the Program. We hereby acknowledge that pursuant to the requirements of Section 2.02 of such Fund Loan Agreement, we have delivered our opinion in favor of the State.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Escrow Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Borrower and executed, attested and delivered by the authorized officers of the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent each has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and each has duly and validly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
New Jersey Department of Treasury

-2-

the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited or modified by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or legal or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

In addition, based upon our review of such information, certificates of the Borrower, statutes and other matters of law as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof, there exist on the part of the Borrower no legal impediments to the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents at the Loan Closing pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement or to the delivery of our opinion in favor of the Trust at such time, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, as required by Section 2.02 of the Trust Loan Agreement.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

## **Exhibit A**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Trust Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO AVAILABLE FUNDS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of the [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_]] [political subdivision duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey], and herein referred to as the “Borrower”, **HEREBY CERTIFY** that the Borrower will be able to meet the available funds requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Loan Agreement by and between the Borrower and the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds pursuant to Exhibit C of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**EXHIBIT C-1**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-3**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**LETTER OF CONSULTING ENGINEER**

**[LETTERHEAD OF CONSULTING ENGINEER]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

Re: New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
State Fiscal Year 2018 Financing Program  
Project No. [\_\_\_\_\_]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Dear Trust Members:

I am acting as consulting engineer for [Name of Borrower] with respect to the above-referenced environmental infrastructure system project, a portion of the Costs of which is to be financed by a loan from the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust expected to close on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

As such, I am familiar with the plans and specifications of the environmental infrastructure system project, and I hereby certify that (i) the building cost of such project is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof and (ii) the useful life of such project exceeds [twenty (20)] [thirty (30)] years from the expected date of the Loan Closing.

**[NAME OF ENGINEERING FIRM]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT F**  
**[RESERVED]**

## EXHIBIT G-1

### CERTIFICATE REGARDING REIMBURSEMENTS

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of the [NAME OF BORROWER] (the "Borrower"), a [municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_]] [political subdivision duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey], **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

A portion of the proceeds of the loan (the "Trust Loan") made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust's Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ] (the "Trust Bonds"), in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the "Loan Agreement"), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement), such expenditures being more fully described in Schedule A attached hereto. With respect to such reimbursements:

(a) All allocations of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds and the Trust Loan to the reimbursement of expenditures for Costs of the Project made prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds satisfy the criteria set forth in either clauses (i) or (ii) [circle one or more as applicable]:

(i) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower (A) subsequent to [DATE] (the date of adoption of a Declaration of Official Intent, as hereinafter defined) or (B) not more than 60 days prior to the date of adoption of the Declaration of Official Intent with equity of the Borrower as advances in anticipation of long-term tax-exempt financing by the Trust, as provided in a resolution declaring the Borrower's official intent in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 (the "Declaration of Official Intent"); or

(ii) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower for "preliminary expenditures" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(f)(2)) including architectural, engineering, surveying, soil testing, reimbursement bond issuance and similar costs that were incurred prior to commencement of construction, rehabilitation or acquisition of the Project, other than land acquisition, site preparation and similar costs incident to commencement of construction, which do not exceed 20 percent of the issue price of the Trust Loan that finances the Project.

(b) On the date of the Declaration of Official Intent, in the case of reimbursements described in clause (i) of paragraph (a) above, the Borrower had a reasonable expectation (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(e)) that it would reimburse the equity it advanced with the proceeds of a borrowing of debt obligations.

(c) All reimbursement allocations, other than reimbursement allocations for "preliminary expenditures" (as described in clause (ii) of paragraph (a) above), will occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date on which the expenditure is paid or (ii) the date the

Project is “placed in service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2) or abandoned, but in no event more than 3 years after the expenditure is paid.

(d) No reimbursement allocation will employ an “abusive arbitrage device” under Treasury Regulations §1.148-10 to avoid the arbitrage restrictions or to avoid the restrictions under Sections 142 through 147, inclusive, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

(e) The proceeds of the Trust Bonds used to reimburse the Borrower for Costs of the Project, or funds corresponding to such amounts, will not be used in a manner that results in the creation of “replacement proceeds”, including “sinking funds”, “pledged funds” or funds subject to a “negative pledge” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1), of the Trust Bonds or another issue of debt obligations, other than amounts deposited into a “bona fide debt service fund” (as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1).

(f) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be “capital expenditures” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1(b).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SCHEDULE A**

**[Description of Expenditures Being Reimbursed]**

**EXHIBIT G-2**

**CERTIFICATE REGARDING NO REIMBURSEMENTS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of the [NAME OF BORROWER] (the "Borrower"), a [municipal corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_]] [political subdivision duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey], **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

No portion of the proceeds of the loan made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust's Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ], in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the "Loan Agreement"), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - AUTHORITY FORM]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER],**

**[NAME OF BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Appointment of Escrow Agent .....	2
2. Escrowed Documents.....	2
3. Release of Escrowed Documents.....	3
4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents .....	6
5. Modifications to Loan Agreements .....	6
6. Liability of Escrow Agent.....	6
7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower .....	7
8. Escrow Agent’s Compensation.....	8
9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements .....	8
10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan .....	9
11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower .....	9
12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge .....	10
13. Binding Effect.....	10
14. Governing Law .....	10
15. Captions .....	10
16. Separability .....	10
17. Notices .....	10
18. Certain Additional Provisions.....	11
19. Counterparts .....	11

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SCHEDULE A	Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions..... S-1
EXHIBIT A	Commitment Letters of Borrower’s Bond Counsel and General Counsel ..... A-1
EXHIBIT B	Certificate as to Cash on Hand.....B-1
EXHIBIT C-1	[Reserved] .....C-1
EXHIBIT C-2	[Reserved] .....C-2
EXHIBIT C-3	[Reserved] .....C-3
EXHIBIT D	Letter of Consulting Engineer..... D-1
EXHIBIT E	[Reserved] .....E-1
EXHIBIT F	[Reserved] ..... F-1
EXHIBIT G-1	Certificate Regarding Reimbursements ..... G-1
EXHIBIT G-2	Certificate Regarding No Reimbursements ..... G-2

## **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT** (the “Escrow Agreement”), made and entered into on the Escrow Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) by and among NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Trust”), THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “State”), the BORROWER (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), the BORROWER’S TRUSTEE (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), if any, and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower is undertaking to obtain loans from both the Trust and the State (a “Trust Loan” and “Fund Loan,” respectively) under the “State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program” (the “Program”); and

**WHEREAS**, as one of the preconditions to the making of such Trust Loan and Fund Loan, the Trust and the State are requiring that the Borrower execute and attest the loan agreements required in connection with such loans, and produce validly executed, attested and authenticated bonds evidencing such loans, prior to the Trust undertaking to publish the notice of sale for the bonds it intends to issue to fund the Trust Loan (the “Trust Bonds”).

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual duties, covenants, obligations and agreements set forth herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## **1. Appointment of Escrow Agent**

For the purposes and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Escrow Agreement, the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee hereby agree to the appointment of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Escrow Agent agrees to act as agent for the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee and shall possess and administer the Escrowed Documents (as defined in Section 2 hereof) in accordance with the instructions set forth in this Escrow Agreement. Certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in both the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

## **2. Escrowed Documents**

On the date hereof, the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee have jointly delivered the following documents (together with the Borrower's counsel opinions referred to in this Section 2, the "Escrowed Documents") to the Escrow Agent in the respective forms described below:

(a) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Fund Loan by and between the State and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Fund Loan Agreement"), which Fund Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for (1) Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the semiannual principal repayment schedule for the Fund Loan to be made under the Fund Loan Agreement and (2) to the extent the Borrower requests and the State and the Trust consent to an adjustment to the principal amount of the Fund Loan prior to the bid blackout date, which is the date of Borrower's escrow closing, then also except for the principal amount of the Fund Loan and the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto (which Exhibit A-2, and if applicable which Fund Loan principal amount, shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof);

(b) a fully authorized, executed, attested and authenticated bond of the Borrower to the State (the "Fund Loan Bond"), which will be dated the date of the Trust Loan Bond (as hereinafter defined), evidencing the Fund Loan to be made by the State to the Borrower under the Fund Loan Agreement, which Fund Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower and authenticated (but not delivered) by the Borrower's Trustee pursuant to the provisions of the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Fund Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, except as to its principal amount (which date, and if applicable which Fund Loan principal amount, shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Fund Loan Bond by representatives of the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the State pursuant to Section 3 hereof);

(c) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Trust Loan by and between the Trust and the Borrower, which will be dated as of

November 1, 2017 (the “Trust Loan Agreement”), which Trust Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the Trust Bond Loan Repayments (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement) schedule for the Trust Loan to be made under said Trust Loan Agreement and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, except as to the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto (which Exhibit A-2 (including the Trust Loan principal amount) shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof); and

(d) a fully authorized, executed, attested and authenticated bond of the Borrower to the Trust (the “Trust Loan Bond”), which will be dated the dated date of the Trust Bonds, evidencing the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to the Borrower under the Trust Loan Agreement, which Trust Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower and authenticated (but not delivered) by the Borrower’s Trustee pursuant to the Borrower’s Bond Resolution, and which Trust Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule (which date, amount and schedule shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Trust Loan Bond by representatives of the Borrower and the Borrower’s Trustee in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof).

An opinion of each of the Borrower’s bond and general counsel, which opinions shall each be in substantially similar form to the opinions set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall also be delivered on the date hereof to the Escrow Agent.

In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower shall complete, execute and deliver to the Escrow Agent on the date hereof (1) a “Federal Funds Accountability and Transparency Act Form”, and (2) a “Clean Water Benefits Reporting Form” or “DWSRF Project and Benefits Reporting Form”, as applicable, each in the form included in Exhibit G to each of the trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement.

The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrowed Documents for release and delivery, or cancellation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement.

### **3. Release of Escrowed Documents**

On November 21, 2017 at 9:30 a.m. at the office of bond counsel to the Trust, or such other date or time that may be agreed upon by the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower’s Trustee and of which the Escrow Agent is notified in writing by the Trust (the “Loan Closing”), the Escrow Agent shall (1) release the Escrowed Documents from escrow and (2) simultaneously with the closing of the Trust Bonds, deliver (A) to the Trust, the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond, and (B) to the State, the Fund Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Bond, such release and delivery being subject *only* to receipt by the Escrow Agent of all of the following items as conditions precedent thereto:

(a) Exhibit A-2 to each of the Trust Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Trust Loan) and the Fund Loan Agreement (which

shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Fund Loan), each completed in its entirety and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, the revised Trust Loan and Fund Loan principal amounts and the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto;

(b) a written certification of the Trust setting forth (1) the date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule for the Trust Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Trust Loan Bond, which date, amount and schedule shall be placed upon the Trust Loan Bond by representatives of the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust while the Trust Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, (2) the date and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, the principal amount for the Fund Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Fund Loan Bond, which date and if applicable, amount shall be placed upon the Fund Loan Bond by representatives of the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the State while the Fund Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, and (3) a determination by the Trust as to which 2017 Series of Trust Bonds, insured, uninsured or otherwise, will finance the Trust Loan;

(c) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the Trust of the following:

(i) the opinions of bond and general counsels to the Borrower and, if applicable, the certificates of the Borrower with respect to liability insurance coverage, as required under Section 3.06(d) of the Trust Loan Agreement and Section 3.06(c) of the Fund Loan Agreement;

(ii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust and/or the State, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Agreement, the Fund Loan Agreement and this Escrow Agreement, (B) the Borrower's Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (C) the resolution of the Borrower confirming the details of the sale of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the Division of Local Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the "DLGS") with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iii) a certificate of the Borrower in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash-on-hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Trust Loan Agreement prior to the first

anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the Trust Loan, as set forth in Exhibit C to the Trust Loan Agreement;

(iv) the Trust Loan Bond;

(v) a certificate of the Borrower either (A) in the form attached as Exhibit G-1 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that (i) the Borrower will use a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project, and (ii) such reimbursements comply with the various provisions of the Treasury Regulations as defined and set forth therein, or (B) in the form attached as Exhibit G-2 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that no portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan will be used by the Borrower to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project;

(vi) any additional items identified in Section 3(c)(vi) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof;

(d) a copy of the written certification of the Trust to the Borrower's Trustee that the following actions shall take place simultaneously with the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents:

(i) the authentication and delivery by Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee, of the Trust Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement and sometimes referred to herein as the "Trust Bond Resolution");

(ii) the deposits to the Project Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Operating Expense Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Trust Bond Resolution) as may be required to be made pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Trust Bond Resolution;

(e) copies of (1) the authorizations by the New Jersey State Legislature of the expenditure of funds by the Trust for the Trust Loan, (2) the appropriations by the New Jersey State Legislature of funds in the applicable State Fund (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) to the Trust for the Debt Service Reserve Fund and to the State for the Fund Loan, (3) the Governor's approval of (1) and (2) of this subsection (e), (4) the approval of the New Jersey State Legislature, by concurrent resolution, of the "Fiscal Year 2018 Financial Plan" of the Trust, (5) the award of federal funds under a fully executed State revolving fund capitalization grant agreement between the State and the United States Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to the Water Quality Act of 1987 and the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996 and the requisite "State Match", (6) the letters of each of the Governor and the New Jersey State Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-4(j), approving the adoption of the Trust Bond Resolution, (7) the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, and (8) such other appropriations, resolutions,

authorizations, consents or approvals as may be required in order to undertake and complete the Program; and

(f) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the State of the Fund Loan Bond.

Failure of the Escrow Agent to so release and deliver any one of the Escrowed Documents after satisfaction of the above-mentioned conditions shall be considered a failure to release and deliver all of the Escrowed Documents.

#### **4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents**

In the event that any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof shall remain unsatisfied for any reason as of the Loan Closing or if the Escrowed Documents are not released and delivered as of the Loan Closing, the Escrow Agent shall on said date mark the Escrowed Documents "CANCELED", and shall return (1) the Trust Loan Bond and the Fund Loan Bond to the Borrower, (2) the Trust Loan Agreement to the Trust, and (3) the Fund Loan Agreement to the State. The Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that upon receipt of said agreements marked "CANCELED" the obligations of the Borrower thereunder are without effect.

#### **5. Modifications to Loan Agreements**

The Trust, the State and the Borrower acknowledge that, in connection with (1) the sale, issuance and delivery of the Trust Bonds and (2) any Fund Loans funded with the proceeds of any State Bonds (as may be defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) hereafter issued by the State, it may be necessary, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Loan Closing, to modify the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement for the purposes set forth, respectively, in Section 2.02(q) and Section 2.02(p) thereof, including, without limitation, for the purpose of assuring that the interest on the Trust Bonds and the State Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In such event, the Trust and, if applicable, the State will make such modifications by amending Exhibit F to the Trust Loan Agreement and, if applicable, the Fund Loan Agreement and delivering the amended Exhibit F to the Borrower and the Escrow Agent on or prior to the Loan Closing.

Any modifications to the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement by amending Exhibit F thereto pursuant to this Section 5 shall not affect in any way the Borrower's covenant and agreement made in Section 2.02(f)(i) of each of the Trust Loan Agreement and, if applicable, the Fund Loan Agreement.

#### **6. Liability of Escrow Agent**

The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities as Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement other than those expressly set forth herein, and shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any act. The Escrow Agent may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, direction, certificate, opinion and advice of counsel (including counsel selected by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report

or other instrument or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness thereof, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information therein contained) that is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed by the proper person.

## **7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower**

Based upon the Borrower's execution and delivery into escrow of the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof and further based upon the Borrower's execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Borrower has irrevocably committed to borrow (1) from the Trust, the Trust Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement, and (2) from the State, the Fund Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Fund Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust Loan Amount and the Fund Loan Amount may only be changed subsequent to the date hereof in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof.

The Borrower acknowledges (1) that the Trust and the State are relying upon the Borrower's execution and attestation of the Escrowed Documents and related execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, as well as the execution of the commitment letters set forth as Exhibit A hereto (delivered to the Trust and the State on the date hereof) relating to the delivery of the opinions required to close the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan; (2) that such reliance by the Trust is the basis upon which the Trust will determine the aggregate principal amount of, and undertake all actions necessary to issue, the Trust Bonds; (3) that, in consideration of (1) and (2) above, the Trust has tentatively scheduled the mailing of the Preliminary Official Statement for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, the initial publication of its Notice of Sale for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, and the sale of the Trust Bonds on or about November 8, 2017; (4) that the aggregate principal amount of and the interest payable on that portion of the Trust Loan set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement shall be based upon and reflect, among other things, the interest rate on the Trust Bonds established at the sale thereof; and (5) that the Trust's ability to make the Trust Loan at the rate so established, and the State's ability to make the Fund Loan, are subject to and dependent upon the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

The Borrower agrees that, subject to the provisions of the immediately succeeding sentence, in the event the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents for any reason (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the Fund Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan or the Fund Loan), the Borrower shall be responsible to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers for any and all expenses, losses or damages, monetary and otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Trust, the State and the Borrowers incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project), to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers, respectively, arising from such failure or cancellation. Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents and such failure or such cancellation is the result of the gross negligence or

willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall not be responsible to the Trust or the State for any expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, incurred by the Trust or the State, respectively, and arising as a result of such failure or such cancellation, and such expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, of the Trust and the State, respectively, shall be the sole responsibility of the Trust; provided, however, that in the event of such failure or such cancellation as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall remain responsible for its own expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Borrower incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project). The Borrower's obligation under this paragraph shall be continuing notwithstanding such failure or cancellation by the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower from pursuing any claims, including any claims the Trust or the State may have, against any third party for any default, cancellation or failure to perform under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such claim of the Trust or the State may be pursued by the Borrower without the express written consent of the Trust or the State, respectively, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### **8. Escrow Agent's Compensation**

The Trust shall pay the Escrow Agent a total fee for the services performed under this Escrow Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agent's proposal to the Trust dated June 1, 2017 and the Trust's Resolution 17-39 adopted on June 15, 2017 to accept such proposal, subject to the execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement.

#### **9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements**

(a) Covenant of Non-Collusion. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that this Escrow Agreement has not been solicited or prepared, directly or indirectly, in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New Jersey or the United States of America, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of this Escrow Agreement by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any federal, State or local government employee, officer or official or any special State officer as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:13D-13.

(b) Covenant Against Contingent Fees. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Escrow Agreement upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage or brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of securing business.

(c) Non-Discrimination. During the performance of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent warrants and represents that:

(i) the Escrow Agent will comply with all applicable federal, state and local anti-discrimination laws, including those found at N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 through 10:5-38, as well as all rules and regulations issued thereunder;

(ii) the Escrow Agent will comply with any applicable affirmative action program approved by the Treasurer of the State of New Jersey;

(iii) the Escrow Agent will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. The Escrow Agent will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Escrow Agent agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Escrow Agent shall insert a similar provision in any subcontract for performance of services within the scope of this Escrow Agreement;

(iv) the Escrow Agent will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex; and

(v) the Escrow Agent will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Escrow Agent has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Escrow Agent's commitments under this Escrow Agreement, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) Confidentiality. Unless otherwise specified in this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall not publish, permit to be published, distribute, use or disclose to any person any information that the Escrow Agent acquires in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee.

## **10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan**

The Borrower represents that the useful life of the Project to be financed with the Trust Loan, as set forth in the certificate of the Borrower's consulting engineer (in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto), exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond to the Trust.

## **11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower**

The Borrower represents and warrants that, since December 31, 1975 and as of the date hereof, the Borrower has not been, and is not now, in default in the payment of the principal or interest on any of its bonds, notes or other debt obligations.

**12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge**

Neither this Escrow Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated except by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

**13. Binding Effect**

All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed; *provided, however*, that none of the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee or the Escrow Agent may transfer, assign or pledge its respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder without the prior written consent of each of the other parties hereto.

**14. Governing Law**

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey. The Escrow Agent shall, in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, comply with all New Jersey and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to this Escrow Agreement and to the services to be provided hereunder. All contract claims under this Escrow Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act (N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.*).

**15. Captions**

Captions are used herein for convenience only, and shall not be construed as part of this Escrow Agreement.

**16. Separability**

Each provision of this Escrow Agreement shall be considered separable. If for any reason any provision that is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purposes hereof is determined to be invalid or contrary to existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair the operation of or affect those provisions of this Escrow Agreement that are valid.

**17. Notices**

All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee, if any, at the address(es) in Section 17(d) and (e), respectively, of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof, and to the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent, at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216

Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) State:

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
401 East State Street – 3rd Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0425  
Attention: Assistant Director

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Office of Public Finance  
State Street Square – 5th Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0002  
Attention: Director

(c) Escrow Agent:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by giving written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

## **18. Certain Additional Provisions**

Additional defined terms, covenants and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants and requirements are incorporated in this Escrow Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Escrow Agreement.

## **19. Counterparts**

This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Escrow Agreement to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts, which together shall constitute but one and the same agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
Assistant Secretary

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
Vice Chairman

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
Department of Environmental Protection

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Daniel Kennedy**  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

[BORROWER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer  
Title

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name  
Title

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Bryant Eckert**  
Vice President

**SCHEDULE A**  
**CERTAIN ADDITIONAL ESCROW AGREEMENT PROVISIONS**

**EXHIBIT A**

**COMMITMENT LETTERS OF BORROWER'S  
BOND COUNSEL AND GENERAL COUNSEL**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BORROWER'S BOND COUNSEL/GENERAL COUNSEL]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

RE: [Name of Borrower]  
Application for Loans from New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust and State of  
New Jersey; State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing  
Program

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In our capacity as [bond] [general] counsel to [the] [Name of Borrower] (the "Borrower"), we have reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Trust Loan Agreement") to be delivered to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") and (ii) an authorized, executed, attested and authenticated revenue bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), each exclusive of the principal and partial interest repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the Trust in connection with the captioned program (the "Program"). We have also reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Fund Loan Agreement", and together with the Trust Loan Agreement, the "Loan Agreements") to be delivered to the State of New Jersey, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the "State"), and (ii) an authorized, executed, attested and authenticated revenue bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the State (the "State Loan Bond", and together with the Trust Loan Bond, the "Borrower Bonds"), each exclusive of the principal repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the State in connection with the Program. We understand that these Loan Agreements and Borrower Bonds will be placed in escrow on the date hereof and will be released from escrow in completed form and delivered to the Trust and the State, respectively, on the date of closing on the Trust's bond issue for the Program, which is estimated to occur on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

We have also reviewed a copy of the Escrow Agreement dated the date hereof by and among the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee, and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), which sets forth the terms and conditions upon which the Escrowed Documents (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall be released and delivered, or canceled.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Escrow Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Borrower and executed, attested and delivered by the authorized officers of the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust, the State, the Borrower's Trustee and the

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
New Jersey Department of Treasury  
[Date of Escrow Closing]

-2-

Escrow Agent each has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and each has duly and validly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited or modified by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or legal or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

In addition, based upon our review of such information, certificates of the Borrower, statutes and other matters of law as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof, there exist on the part of the Borrower no legal impediments to the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents at the Loan Closing pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement or to the delivery of our opinions in favor of the Trust and the State at such time, substantially in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A and Exhibit B, as required by Section 2.02 of each of the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement, respectively.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

## **Exhibit A**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Trust Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

## **Exhibit B**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Fund Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO CASH ON HAND**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal] [county] [utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, and herein referred to as the “Borrower”, **HEREBY CERTIFY** that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash on hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Loan Agreement by and between the Borrower and the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds pursuant to Exhibit C of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT C-1**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-3**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**LETTER OF CONSULTING ENGINEER**

**[LETTERHEAD OF CONSULTING ENGINEER]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

Re: New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
State Fiscal Year 2018 Financing Program  
Project No. [\_\_\_\_\_]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Dear Trust Members:

I am acting as consulting engineer for [Name of Borrower] with respect to the above-referenced environmental infrastructure system project, a portion of the Costs of which is to be financed by a loan from the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust expected to close on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

As such, I am familiar with the plans and specifications of the environmental infrastructure system project, and I hereby certify that (i) the building cost of such project is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof and (ii) the useful life of such project exceeds [twenty (20)] [thirty (30)] years from the expected date of the Loan Closing.

**[NAME OF ENGINEERING FIRM]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT F**  
**[RESERVED]**

## EXHIBIT G-1

### CERTIFICATE REGARDING REIMBURSEMENTS

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_], New Jersey, **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

A portion of the proceeds of the loan (the “Trust Loan”) made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ] (the “Trust Bonds”), in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement), such expenditures being more fully described in Schedule A attached hereto. With respect to such reimbursements:

(a) All allocations of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds and the Trust Loan to the reimbursement of expenditures for Costs of the Project made prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds satisfy the criteria set forth in either clauses (i) or (ii) [circle one or more as applicable]:

(i) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower (A) subsequent to [DATE] (the date of adoption of a Declaration of Official Intent, as hereinafter defined) or (B) not more than 60 days prior to the date of adoption of the Declaration of Official Intent with equity of the Borrower as advances in anticipation of long-term tax-exempt financing by the Trust, as provided in a resolution declaring the Borrower’s official intent in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 (the “Declaration of Official Intent”); or

(ii) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower for “preliminary expenditures” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(f)(2)) including architectural, engineering, surveying, soil testing, reimbursement bond issuance and similar costs that were incurred prior to commencement of construction, rehabilitation or acquisition of the Project, other than land acquisition, site preparation and similar costs incident to commencement of construction, which do not exceed 20 percent of the issue price of the Trust Loan that finances the Project.

(b) On the date of the Declaration of Official Intent, in the case of reimbursements described in clause (i) of paragraph (a) above, the Borrower had a reasonable expectation (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(e)) that it would reimburse the equity it advanced with the proceeds of a borrowing of debt obligations.

(c) All reimbursement allocations, other than reimbursement allocations for “preliminary expenditures” (as described in clause (ii) of paragraph (a) above), will occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date on which the expenditure is paid or (ii) the date the Project is “placed in service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2) or abandoned, but in no event more than 3 years after the expenditure is paid.

(d) No reimbursement allocation will employ an “abusive arbitrage device” under Treasury Regulations §1.148-10 to avoid the arbitrage restrictions or to avoid the restrictions under Sections 142 through 147, inclusive, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

(e) The proceeds of the Trust Bonds used to reimburse the Borrower for Costs of the Project, or funds corresponding to such amounts, will not be used in a manner that results in the creation of “replacement proceeds”, including “sinking funds”, “pledged funds” or funds subject to a “negative pledge” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1), of the Trust Bonds or another issue of debt obligations, other than amounts deposited into a “bona fide debt service fund” (as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1).

(f) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be “capital expenditures” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1(b).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SCHEDULE A**

**[Description of Expenditures Being Reimbursed]**

**EXHIBIT G-2**

**CERTIFICATE REGARDING NO REIMBURSEMENTS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_], New Jersey, **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

No portion of the proceeds of the loan made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ], in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - AUTHORITY FORM]  
[SCHEDULE A]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[BORROWER],**

**[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
Vice Chairman

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
Assistant Secretary

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy**  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
Department of Environmental Protection

[SEAL]

[BORROWER]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

[SEAL]

[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert**  
Vice President

## SCHEDULE A

### Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions

**Definitions:** In addition to those capitalized terms defined elsewhere in this Escrow Agreement, the following capitalized terms as used in this Escrow Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Borrower”** means \_\_\_\_\_, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession, duly created and validly existing pursuant to the laws of the State of New Jersey, including without limitation, the Borrower Enabling Act, and its successors and assigns.

**“Borrower Bond Resolution”** means the resolution of the Borrower entitled “[\_\_\_\_\_]”, adopted on [\_\_\_\_\_], as amended and supplemented from time to time, [in particular by a supplemental resolution detailing the terms of the Borrower Bond adopted on [\_\_\_\_\_] and entitled “[\_\_\_\_\_],] pursuant to which the Borrower Bond has been issued.

**“Borrower’s Trustee”** [means, a [banking institution] [national banking association] duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the [State of New Jersey] [United States of America]]. [There is no Borrower Trustee under the Borrower Bond Resolution, therefore all references to Borrower Trustee herein shall be null and void.]

**“Escrow Closing Date”** means September \_\_, 2017.

**“Fund Loan Amount”** means \$\_\_\_\_\_.

**“NJDEP Fee”** means the loan surcharge or loan origination fee imposed by the State as a portion of the Cost of the Project of the Borrower that has been incurred for engineering and environmental services provided by the State for the Borrower in connection with, and as a condition precedent to, the inclusion of the Project of the Borrower in the State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program. [*Add for Nano: The NJDEP Fee for this Project is \$0.*]

**“Trust Loan Amount”** means (i) an amount sufficient to pay Costs of the Project of (A) \$\_\_\_\_\_, and (B) a portion of the NJDEP Fee in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, plus (ii) an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of underwriter’s discount on and certain costs of issuance of the Trust Bonds, plus (iii) if the Trust Bonds are sold with a net original issue discount, an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of such net original issue discount, minus (iv) if the Trust Bonds are sold with a net original issue premium, an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of such original issue premium[, plus (v) an amount sufficient to capitalize that portion of interest on the Trust Loan that is set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement through and including [DATE] [, plus [(v) (vi)] an amount sufficient to pay the interest that accrued on the short-term loan by the Trust to the Borrower]].

### Additional Provisions:

**Section 3(c)(vi).** [A certified copy of the executed Service Agreement.] [Reserved.]

**Section 17.**

(d) Borrower:

[Borrower]  
[Address            ]  
[                    ]  
Attention: [\_\_\_\_\_]

(e) Borrower's Trustee:

[Borrower's Trustee]  
[Address            ]  
[                    ]  
Attention: [\_\_\_\_\_]

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS - AUTHORITY FORM]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER],**

**[NAME OF BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Appointment of Escrow Agent .....	2
2. Escrowed Documents.....	2
3. Release of Escrowed Documents.....	3
4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents .....	5
5. Modifications to Loan Agreements .....	5
6. Liability of Escrow Agent.....	6
7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower .....	6
8. Escrow Agent’s Compensation.....	7
9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements .....	7
10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan .....	8
11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower .....	9
12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge .....	9
13. Binding Effect.....	9
14. Governing Law .....	9
15. Captions .....	9
16. Separability .....	9
17. Notices .....	9
18. Certain Additional Provisions.....	10
19. Counterparts .....	10

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SCHEDULE A	Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions ..... S-1
EXHIBIT A	Commitment Letters of Borrower’s Bond Counsel and General Counsel ..... A-1
EXHIBIT B	Certificate as to Cash on Hand.....B-1
EXHIBIT C-1	[Reserved] .....C-1
EXHIBIT C-2	[Reserved] .....C-2
EXHIBIT C-3	[Reserved] .....C-3
EXHIBIT D	Letter of Consulting Engineer..... D-1
EXHIBIT E	[Reserved] .....E-1
EXHIBIT F	[Reserved] ..... F-1
EXHIBIT G-1	Certificate Regarding Reimbursements ..... G-1
EXHIBIT G-2	Certificate Regarding No Reimbursements ..... G-2

## **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT** (the “Escrow Agreement”), made and entered into on the Escrow Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) by and among NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Trust”), THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “State”), the BORROWER (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), the BORROWER’S TRUSTEE (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), if any, and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, on the date hereof, the Borrower has obtained a loan from the State (the “Fund Loan”) under the “State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program” (the “Program”), pursuant to a loan agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the State and the Borrower (the “Fund Loan Agreement”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower is undertaking to obtain a loan from the Trust (a “Trust Loan”) under the Program; and

**WHEREAS**, the receipt by the Borrower of the Trust Loan, within one year of the date of receipt by the Borrower of the Fund Loan, is a condition precedent to the forgiveness by the State of a portion of the initial principal amount of the Fund Loan, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Fund Loan Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, as one of the preconditions to the making of the Trust Loan, the Trust and the State are requiring that the Borrower execute and attest the loan agreement required in connection with such loan, and produce a validly executed, attested and authenticated bond evidencing such loan, simultaneously with the making of the Fund Loan, and prior to the Trust undertaking to publish the notice of sale for the bonds it intends to issue to fund the Trust Loan (the “Trust Bonds”).

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual duties, covenants, obligations and agreements set forth herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## **1. Appointment of Escrow Agent**

For the purposes and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Escrow Agreement, the Trust, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee hereby agree to the appointment of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Escrow Agent agrees to act as agent for the Trust, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee and shall possess and administer the Escrowed Documents (as defined in Section 2 hereof) in accordance with the instructions set forth in this Escrow Agreement. Certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in both the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

## **2. Escrowed Documents**

On the date hereof, the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee have jointly delivered the following documents (together with the Borrower's counsel opinions referred to in this Section 2, the "Escrowed Documents") to the Escrow Agent in the respective forms described below:

(a) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Trust Loan by and between the Trust and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Trust Loan Agreement"), which Trust Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the Trust Bond Loan Repayments (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement) schedule for the Trust Loan to be made under said Trust Loan Agreement (which Exhibit A-2 (including the Trust Loan principal amount) shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof); and

(b) a fully authorized, executed, attested and authenticated bond of the Borrower to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), which will be dated the dated date of the Trust Bonds, evidencing the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to the Borrower under the Trust Loan Agreement, which Trust Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower and authenticated (but not delivered) by the Borrower's Trustee pursuant to the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Trust Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule (which date, amount and schedule shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Trust Loan Bond by representatives of the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof).

An opinion of each of the Borrower's bond and general counsel, which opinions shall each be in substantially similar form to the opinions set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall also be delivered on the date hereof to the Escrow Agent.

In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower shall complete, execute and deliver to the Escrow Agent on the date hereof (1) a "Federal Funds Accountability and Transparency Act

Form”, and (2) a “Clean Water Benefits Reporting Form” or “DWSRF Project and Benefits Reporting Form”, as applicable, each in the form included in Exhibit G to each of the trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement.

The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrowed Documents for release and delivery, or cancellation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement.

### **3. Release of Escrowed Documents**

On November 21, 2017 at 9:30 a.m. at the office of bond counsel to the Trust, or such other date or time that may be agreed upon by the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower’s Trustee and of which the Escrow Agent is notified in writing by the Trust (the “Loan Closing”), the Escrow Agent shall (1) release the Escrowed Documents from escrow and (2) simultaneously with the closing of the Trust Bonds, deliver to the Trust, the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond, such release and delivery being subject *only* to receipt by the Escrow Agent of all of the following items as conditions precedent thereto:

(a) Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Trust Loan) completed in its entirety and if applicable the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto;

(b) a written certification of the Trust setting forth (1) the date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule for the Trust Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Trust Loan Bond, which date, amount and schedule shall be placed upon the Trust Loan Bond by representatives of the Borrower and the Borrower’s Trustee in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust while the Trust Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent and (2) a determination by the Trust as to which 2017 Series of Trust Bonds, insured, uninsured or otherwise, will finance the Trust Loan;

(c) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the Trust of the following:

(i) the opinions of bond and general counsels to the Borrower and, if applicable, the certificates of the Borrower with respect to liability insurance coverage, as required under Section 3.06(d) of the Trust Loan Agreement;

(ii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust and/or the State, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Agreement, the Fund Loan Agreement and this Escrow Agreement, (B) the Borrower’s Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (C) the resolution of the Borrower confirming the details of the sale of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the approval by the Division of Local

Government Services in the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (the “DLGS”) with respect to the issuance by the Borrower of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the DLGS, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iii) a certificate of the Borrower in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash-on-hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Trust Loan Agreement prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the Trust Loan, as set forth in Exhibit C to the Trust Loan Agreement;

(iv) the Trust Loan Bond;

(v) a certificate of the Borrower either (A) in the form attached as Exhibit G-1 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that (i) the Borrower will use a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project, and (ii) such reimbursements comply with the various provisions of the Treasury Regulations as defined and set forth therein, or (B) in the form attached as Exhibit G-2 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that no portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan will be used by the Borrower to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project;

(vi) any additional items identified in Section 3(c)(vi) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof;

(d) a copy of the written certification of the Trust to the Borrower’s Trustee that the following actions shall take place simultaneously with the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents:

(i) the authentication and delivery by Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee, of the Trust Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement and sometimes referred to herein as the “Trust Bond Resolution”);

(ii) the deposits to the Project Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Operating Expense Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Trust Bond Resolution) as may be required to be made pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Trust Bond Resolution; and

(e) copies of (1) the authorizations by the New Jersey State Legislature of the expenditure of funds by the Trust for the Trust Loan, (2) the appropriations by the New Jersey State Legislature of funds in the applicable State Fund (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) to the Trust for the Debt Service Reserve Fund and to the State for the Fund Loan, (3) the Governor’s approval of (1) and (2) of this subsection (e), (4) the approval of the New Jersey State Legislature, by concurrent resolution, of the “Fiscal Year 2018 Financial Plan” of the Trust, (5) the letters of each of the Governor and the New Jersey State Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-4(j), approving the adoption of the Trust

Bond Resolution, (6) the “Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan” in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, and (7) such other appropriations, resolutions, authorizations, consents or approvals as may be required in order to undertake and complete the Program.

Failure of the Escrow Agent to so release and deliver any one of the Escrowed Documents after satisfaction of the above-mentioned conditions shall be considered a failure to release and deliver all of the Escrowed Documents.

#### **4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents**

In the event that any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof shall remain unsatisfied for any reason as of the Loan Closing or if the Escrowed Documents are not released and delivered as of the Loan Closing, the Escrow Agent shall on said date mark the Escrowed Documents “CANCELED”, and shall return (1) the Trust Loan Bond to the Borrower and (2) the Trust Loan Agreement to the Trust. The Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that upon receipt of said agreements marked “CANCELED” the obligations of the Borrower thereunder are without effect. The Borrower acknowledges that the failure on the part of the Borrower to satisfy any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan) constitutes an Event of Default pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement.

#### **5. Modifications to Loan Agreements**

(a) The Trust and the Borrower acknowledge that, in connection with (1) the sale, issuance and delivery of the Trust Bonds, it may be necessary, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Loan Closing, to modify the Trust Loan Agreement for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02(q) thereof, including, without limitation, for the purpose of assuring that the interest on the Trust Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In such event, the Trust will make such modifications by amending Exhibit F to the Trust Loan Agreement and delivering the amended Exhibit F to the Borrower and the Escrow Agent on or prior to the Loan Closing.

Any modifications to the Trust Loan Agreement by amending Exhibit F thereto pursuant to this Section 5 shall not affect in any way the Borrower’s covenant and agreement made in Section 2.02(f)(i) of the Trust Loan Agreement.

(b) The State and the Borrower acknowledge that, upon the release from Escrow of the Escrowed Documents, a portion of the initial principal amount of the Fund Loan will be forgiven by the State, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Fund Loan Agreement. Such principal forgiveness shall be evidenced by the replacement of the debt service schedule attached to the Fund Loan Agreement, as provided in the Fund Loan Agreement.

## **6. Liability of Escrow Agent**

The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities as Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement other than those expressly set forth herein, and shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any act. The Escrow Agent may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, direction, certificate, opinion and advice of counsel (including counsel selected by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report or other instrument or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness thereof, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information therein contained) that is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed by the proper person.

## **7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower**

Based upon the Borrower's execution and delivery into escrow of the Trust Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof and further based upon the Borrower's execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Borrower has irrevocably committed to borrow from the Trust, the Trust Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust Loan Amount may only be changed subsequent to the date hereof in accordance with Section 2(a) hereof.

The Borrower acknowledges (1) that the Trust and the State are relying upon the Borrower's execution and attestation of the Escrowed Documents and related execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, as well as the execution of the commitment letters set forth as Exhibit A hereto (delivered to the Trust on the date hereof) relating to the delivery of the opinions required to close the Trust Loan; (2) that such reliance by the Trust is the basis upon which the Trust will determine the aggregate principal amount of, and undertake all actions necessary to issue, the Trust Bonds; (3) that, in consideration of (1) and (2) above, the Trust has tentatively scheduled the mailing of the Preliminary Official Statement for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, the initial publication of its Notice of Sale for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, and the sale of the Trust Bonds on or about November 8, 2017; (4) that the aggregate principal amount of and the interest payable on that portion of the Trust Loan set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement shall be based upon and reflect, among other things, the interest rate on the Trust Bonds established at the sale thereof; and (5) that the Trust's ability to make the Trust Loan at the rate so established is subject to and dependent upon the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

The Borrower agrees that, subject to the provisions of the immediately succeeding sentence, in the event the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents for any reason (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan), the Borrower shall be responsible to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers for any and all expenses, losses or damages, monetary and otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Trust, the State and the Borrowers incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project), to the

Trust, the State and the Borrowers, respectively, arising from such failure or cancellation. Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents and such failure or such cancellation is the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall not be responsible to the Trust or the State for any expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, incurred by the Trust or the State, respectively, and arising as a result of such failure or such cancellation, and such expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, of the Trust and the State, respectively, shall be the sole responsibility of the Trust; provided, however, that in the event of such failure or such cancellation as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall remain responsible for its own expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Borrower incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project). The Borrower's obligation under this paragraph shall be continuing notwithstanding such failure or cancellation by the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower from pursuing any claims, including any claims the Trust or the State may have, against any third party for any default, cancellation or failure to perform under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such claim of the Trust or the State may be pursued by the Borrower without the express written consent of the Trust or the State, respectively, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### **8. Escrow Agent's Compensation**

The Trust shall pay the Escrow Agent a total fee for the services performed under this Escrow Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agent's proposal to the Trust dated June 1, 2017 and the Trust's Resolution 17-39 adopted on June 15, 2017 to accept such proposal, subject to the execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement.

#### **9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements**

(a) Covenant of Non-Collusion. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that this Escrow Agreement has not been solicited or prepared, directly or indirectly, in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New Jersey or the United States of America, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of this Escrow Agreement by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any federal, State or local government employee, officer or official or any special State officer as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:13D-13.

(b) Covenant Against Contingent Fees. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Escrow Agreement upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage or brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of securing business.

(c) Non-Discrimination. During the performance of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent warrants and represents that:

(i) the Escrow Agent will comply with all applicable federal, state and local anti-discrimination laws, including those found at N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 through 10:5-38, as well as all rules and regulations issued thereunder;

(ii) the Escrow Agent will comply with any applicable affirmative action program approved by the Treasurer of the State of New Jersey;

(iii) the Escrow Agent will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. The Escrow Agent will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Escrow Agent agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Escrow Agent shall insert a similar provision in any subcontract for performance of services within the scope of this Escrow Agreement;

(iv) the Escrow Agent will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex; and

(v) the Escrow Agent will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Escrow Agent has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Escrow Agent's commitments under this Escrow Agreement, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) Confidentiality. Unless otherwise specified in this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall not publish, permit to be published, distribute, use or disclose to any person any information that the Escrow Agent acquires in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee.

## **10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan**

The Borrower represents that the useful life of the Project to be financed with the Trust Loan, as set forth in the certificate of the Borrower's consulting engineer (in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto), exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond to the Trust.

## **11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower**

The Borrower represents and warrants that, since December 31, 1975 and as of the date hereof, the Borrower has not been, and is not now, in default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of its bonds, notes or other debt obligations.

## **12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge**

Neither this Escrow Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated except by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

## **13. Binding Effect**

All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed; *provided, however*, that none of the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee or the Escrow Agent may transfer, assign or pledge its respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder without the prior written consent of each of the other parties hereto.

## **14. Governing Law**

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey. The Escrow Agent shall, in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, comply with all New Jersey and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to this Escrow Agreement and to the services to be provided hereunder. All contract claims under this Escrow Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act (N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.*).

## **15. Captions**

Captions are used herein for convenience only, and shall not be construed as part of this Escrow Agreement.

## **16. Separability**

Each provision of this Escrow Agreement shall be considered separable. If for any reason any provision that is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purposes hereof is determined to be invalid or contrary to existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair the operation of or affect those provisions of this Escrow Agreement that are valid.

## **17. Notices**

All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee, if any, at the address(es) in Section 17(d) and (e), respectively, of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof, and to the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent, at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) State:

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
401 East State Street – 3rd Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0425  
Attention: Assistant Director

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Office of Public Finance  
State Street Square – 5th Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0002  
Attention: Director

(c) Escrow Agent:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by giving written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

**18. Certain Additional Provisions**

Additional defined terms, covenants and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants and requirements are incorporated in this Escrow Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Escrow Agreement.

**19. Counterparts**

This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Escrow Agreement to

produce or account for more than one of such counterparts, which together shall constitute but one and the same agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
Vice Chairman

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
Assistant Secretary

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy**  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
Department of Environmental Protection

[BORROWER]

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

[SEAL]

[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert**  
Vice President

**SCHEDULE A**  
**CERTAIN ADDITIONAL ESCROW AGREEMENT PROVISIONS**

**EXHIBIT A**

**COMMITMENT LETTERS OF BORROWER'S  
BOND COUNSEL AND GENERAL COUNSEL**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BORROWER'S BOND COUNSEL/GENERAL COUNSEL]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

RE: [Name of Borrower]  
Application for Loan from New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust;  
State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In our capacity as [bond] [general] counsel to [Name of Borrower] (the "Borrower"), we have reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Trust Loan Agreement") to be delivered to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") and (ii) an authorized, executed, attested and authenticated revenue bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), each exclusive of the principal and partial interest repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the Trust in connection with the captioned program (the "Program"). We understand that the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond will be placed in escrow on the date hereof and will be released from escrow in completed form and delivered to the Trust, on the date of closing on the Trust's bond issue for the Program, which is estimated to occur on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

We have also reviewed (i) a copy of the Escrow Agreement dated the date hereof by and among the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), which sets forth the terms and conditions upon which the Escrowed Documents (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall be released and delivered, or canceled; and (ii) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement, dated the date hereof, (the "Fund Loan Agreement"), by and between the Borrower and the State of New Jersey, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the "State"), pursuant to which the State has made a loan to the Borrower in connection with the Program. We hereby acknowledge that pursuant to the requirements of Section 2.02 of such Fund Loan Agreement, we have delivered our opinion in favor of the State.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Escrow Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Borrower and executed, attested and delivered by the authorized officers of the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust, the State, the Borrower's Trustee and the Escrow Agent each has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and each has duly and validly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower,

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
New Jersey Department of Treasury

-2-

enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited or modified by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or legal or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

In addition, based upon our review of such information, certificates of the Borrower, statutes and other matters of law as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof, there exist on the part of the Borrower no legal impediments to the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents at the Loan Closing pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement or to the delivery of our opinion in favor of the Trust at such time, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, as required by Section 2.02 of the Trust Loan Agreement.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

## **Exhibit A**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Trust Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO CASH ON HAND**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER], a [municipal] [county] [utilities authority] [sewerage authority] [political subdivision] of the State of New Jersey, located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_], and herein referred to as the “Borrower”, **HEREBY CERTIFY** that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash on hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Loan Agreement by and between the Borrower and the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds pursuant to Exhibit C of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT C-1**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-3**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**LETTER OF CONSULTING ENGINEER**

**[LETTERHEAD OF CONSULTING ENGINEER]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

Re: New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
State Fiscal Year 2018 Financing Program  
Project No. [\_\_\_\_\_]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Dear Trust Members:

I am acting as consulting engineer for [Name of Borrower] with respect to the above-referenced environmental infrastructure system project, a portion of the Costs of which is to be financed by a loan from the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust expected to close on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

As such, I am familiar with the plans and specifications of the environmental infrastructure system project, and I hereby certify that (i) the building cost of such project is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof and (ii) the useful life of such project exceeds [twenty (20)] [thirty (30)] years from the expected date of the Loan Closing.

**[NAME OF ENGINEERING FIRM]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT F**  
**[RESERVED]**

## EXHIBIT G-1

### CERTIFICATE REGARDING REIMBURSEMENTS

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_], New Jersey, **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

A portion of the proceeds of the loan (the “Trust Loan”) made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ] (the “Trust Bonds”), in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement), such expenditures being more fully described in Schedule A attached hereto. With respect to such reimbursements:

(a) All allocations of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds and the Trust Loan to the reimbursement of expenditures for Costs of the Project made prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds satisfy the criteria set forth in either clauses (i) or (ii) [circle one or more as applicable]:

(i) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower (A) subsequent to [DATE] (the date of adoption of a Declaration of Official Intent, as hereinafter defined) or (B) not more than 60 days prior to the date of adoption of the Declaration of Official Intent with equity of the Borrower as advances in anticipation of long-term tax-exempt financing by the Trust, as provided in a resolution declaring the Borrower’s official intent in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 (the “Declaration of Official Intent”); or

(ii) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower for “preliminary expenditures” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(f)(2)) including architectural, engineering, surveying, soil testing, reimbursement bond issuance and similar costs that were incurred prior to commencement of construction, rehabilitation or acquisition of the Project, other than land acquisition, site preparation and similar costs incident to commencement of construction, which do not exceed 20 percent of the issue price of the Trust Loan that finances the Project.

(b) On the date of the Declaration of Official Intent, in the case of reimbursements described in clause (i) of paragraph (a) above, the Borrower had a reasonable expectation (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(e)) that it would reimburse the equity it advanced with the proceeds of a borrowing of debt obligations.

(c) All reimbursement allocations, other than reimbursement allocations for “preliminary expenditures” (as described in clause (ii) of paragraph (a) above), will occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date on which the expenditure is paid or (ii) the date the Project is “placed in service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2) or abandoned, but in no event more than 3 years after the expenditure is paid.

(d) No reimbursement allocation will employ an “abusive arbitrage device” under Treasury Regulations §1.148-10 to avoid the arbitrage restrictions or to avoid the restrictions under Sections 142 through 147, inclusive, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

(e) The proceeds of the Trust Bonds used to reimburse the Borrower for Costs of the Project, or funds corresponding to such amounts, will not be used in a manner that results in the creation of “replacement proceeds”, including “sinking funds”, “pledged funds” or funds subject to a “negative pledge” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1), of the Trust Bonds or another issue of debt obligations, other than amounts deposited into a “bona fide debt service fund” (as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1).

(f) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be “capital expenditures” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1(b).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SCHEDULE A**

**[Description of Expenditures Being Reimbursed]**

**EXHIBIT G-2**

**CERTIFICATE REGARDING NO REIMBURSEMENTS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), located in the County of [\_\_\_\_\_], New Jersey, **DO HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

No portion of the proceeds of the loan made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ], in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - PRIVATE FORM]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER],**

**[NAME OF BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Appointment of Escrow Agent .....	2
2. Escrowed Documents.....	2
3. Release of Escrowed Documents.....	3
4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents .....	6
5. Modifications to Loan Agreements .....	6
6. Liability of Escrow Agent.....	6
7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower .....	7
8. Escrow Agent’s Compensation.....	8
9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements .....	8
10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan .....	9
11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower .....	9
12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge .....	10
13. Binding Effect.....	10
14. Governing Law .....	10
15. Captions .....	10
16. Separability .....	10
17. Notices .....	10
18. Certain Additional Provisions.....	11
19. Counterparts .....	11

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SCHEDULE A	Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions ..... S-1
EXHIBIT A	Commitment Letters of Borrower’s Bond Counsel and General Counsel ..... A-1
EXHIBIT B	Certificate as to Cash on Hand.....B-1
EXHIBIT C-1	[Reserved] .....C-1
EXHIBIT C-2	[Reserved] .....C-2
EXHIBIT C-3	[Reserved] .....C-3
EXHIBIT D	Letter of Consulting Engineer..... D-1
EXHIBIT E	[Reserved] .....E-1
EXHIBIT F	[Reserved] ..... F-1
EXHIBIT G-1	Certificate Regarding Reimbursements ..... G-1
EXHIBIT G-2	Certificate Regarding No Reimbursements ..... G-2

## **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT** (the “Escrow Agreement”), made and entered into on the Escrow Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) by and among NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Trust”), THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “State”), the BORROWER (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), the BORROWER’S TRUSTEE (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower is undertaking to obtain loans from both the Trust and the State (a “Trust Loan” and “Fund Loan,” respectively) under the “State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program” (the “Program”); and

**WHEREAS**, as one of the preconditions to the making of such Trust Loan and Fund Loan, the Trust and the State are requiring that the Borrower execute and attest the loan agreements required in connection with such loans, and produce validly executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, bonds evidencing such loans, prior to the Trust undertaking to publish the notice of sale for the bonds it intends to issue to fund the Trust Loan (the “Trust Bonds”).

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual duties, covenants, obligations and agreements set forth herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## **1. Appointment of Escrow Agent**

For the purposes and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Escrow Agreement, the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee hereby agree to the appointment of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Escrow Agent agrees to act as agent for the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee and shall possess and administer the Escrowed Documents (as defined in Section 2 hereof) in accordance with the instructions set forth in this Escrow Agreement. Certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in both the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

## **2. Escrowed Documents**

On the date hereof, the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee have jointly delivered the following documents (together with the Borrower's counsel opinions referred to in this Section 2, the "Escrowed Documents") to the Escrow Agent in the respective forms described below:

(a) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Fund Loan by and between the State and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Fund Loan Agreement"), which Fund Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for (1) Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the semiannual principal repayment schedule for the Fund Loan to be made under the Fund Loan Agreement and (2) to the extent the Borrower requests and the State and the Trust consent to an adjustment to the principal amount of the Fund Loan prior to the bid blackout date, which is the date of Borrower's escrow closing, then also except for the principal amount of the Fund Loan and the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto (which Exhibit A-2, and if applicable which Fund Loan principal amount, shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof);

(b) a fully authorized, executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, bond of the Borrower to the State (the "Fund Loan Bond"), which will be dated the date of the Trust Loan Bond (as hereinafter defined), evidencing the Fund Loan to be made by the State to the Borrower under the Fund Loan Agreement, which Fund Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower, and if applicable authenticated (but not delivered) by the Borrower's Trustee, pursuant to the provisions of the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Fund Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, except as to its principal amount (which date, and if applicable which Fund Loan principal amount, shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Fund Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower and, if applicable, a representative of the Borrower's Trustee, in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the State pursuant to Section 3 hereof);

(c) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement and with respect to the Trust Loan by and between the Trust and the Borrower, which will be dated as of

November 1, 2017 (the “Trust Loan Agreement”), which Trust Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the Trust Bond Loan Repayments (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement) schedule for the Trust Loan to be made under said Trust Loan Agreement and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, except as to the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto (which Exhibit A-2 (including the Trust Loan principal amount) shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof); and

(d) a fully authorized, executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, bond of the Borrower to the Trust (the “Trust Loan Bond”), which will be dated the dated date of the Trust Bonds, evidencing the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to the Borrower under the Trust Loan Agreement, which Trust Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower, and if applicable authenticated (but not delivered) by the Borrower’s Trustee pursuant to the Borrower’s Bond Resolution, and which Trust Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule (which date, amount and schedule shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower and, if applicable, a representative of the Borrower’s Trustee, in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof).

An opinion of each of the Borrower’s bond and general counsel, which opinions shall each be in substantially similar form to the opinions set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall also be delivered on the date hereof to the Escrow Agent.

In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower shall complete, execute and deliver to the Escrow Agent on the date hereof (1) a “Federal Funds Accountability and Transparency Act Form”, and (2) a “Clean Water Benefits Reporting Form” or “DWSRF Project and Benefits Reporting Form”, as applicable, each in the form included in Exhibit G to each of the trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement.

The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrowed Documents for release and delivery, or cancellation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement.

### **3. Release of Escrowed Documents**

On November 21, 2017 at 9:30 a.m. at the office of bond counsel to the Trust, or such other date or time that may be agreed upon by the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower’s Trustee and of which the Escrow Agent is notified in writing by the Trust (the “Loan Closing”), the Escrow Agent shall (1) release the Escrowed Documents from escrow and (2) simultaneously with the closing of the Trust Bonds, deliver (A) to the Trust, the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond, and (B) to the State, the Fund Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Bond, such release and delivery being subject *only* to receipt by the Escrow Agent of all of the following items as conditions precedent thereto:

(a) Exhibit A-2 to each of the Trust Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Trust Loan) and the Fund Loan Agreement (which

shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Fund Loan), each completed in its entirety and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, the revised Trust Loan and Fund Loan principal amounts and the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto;

(b) a written certification of the Trust setting forth (1) the date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule for the Trust Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Trust Loan Bond, which date, amount and schedule shall be placed upon the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower and, if applicable, a representative of the Borrower's Trustee, in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust while the Trust Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, (2) the date and if applicable in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof, the principal amount for the Fund Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Fund Loan Bond, which date and if applicable, amount shall be placed upon the Fund Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower and, if applicable, a representative of the Borrower's Trustee, in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the State while the Fund Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, and (3) a determination by the Trust as to which 2017 Series of Trust Bonds, insured, uninsured or otherwise, will finance the Trust Loan;

(c) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the Trust of the following:

(i) the opinions of bond and general counsels to the Borrower and, if applicable, the certificates of the Borrower with respect to liability insurance coverage, as required under Section 3.06(d) of the Trust Loan Agreement and Section 3.06(c) of the Fund Loan Agreement;

(ii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust and/or the State, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Agreement, the Fund Loan Agreement and this Escrow Agreement, (B) the Borrower's Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (C) the resolution of the Borrower confirming the details of the sale of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the resolution of the New Jersey Board of Public Utilities (the "BPU") approving the issuance by the Borrower of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the BPU, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iii) a certificate of the Borrower in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash-on-hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Trust Loan Agreement prior to the first

anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the Trust Loan, as set forth in Exhibit C to the Trust Loan Agreement;

(iv) the Trust Loan Bond;

(v) a certificate of the Borrower either (A) in the form attached as Exhibit G-1 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that (i) the Borrower will use a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project, and (ii) such reimbursements comply with the various provisions of the Treasury Regulations as defined and set forth therein, or (B) in the form attached as Exhibit G-2 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that no portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan will be used by the Borrower to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project;

(vi) any additional items identified in Section 3(c)(vi) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof;

(d) a copy of the written certification of the Trust to the Borrower's Trustee that the following actions shall take place simultaneously with the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents:

(i) the authentication and delivery by Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee, of the Trust Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement and sometimes referred to herein as the "Trust Bond Resolution");

(ii) the deposits to the Project Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Operating Expense Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Trust Bond Resolution) as may be required to be made pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Trust Bond Resolution;

(e) copies of (1) the authorizations by the New Jersey State Legislature of the expenditure of funds by the Trust for the Trust Loan, (2) the appropriations by the New Jersey State Legislature of funds in the applicable State Fund (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) to the Trust for the Debt Service Reserve Fund and to the State for the Fund Loan, (3) the Governor's approval of (1) and (2) of this subsection (e), (4) the approval of the New Jersey State Legislature, by concurrent resolution, of the "Fiscal Year 2018 Financial Plan" of the Trust, (5) the award of federal funds under a fully executed State revolving fund capitalization grant agreement between the State and the United States Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to the Water Quality Act of 1987 and the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996 and the requisite "State Match", (6) the letters of each of the Governor and the New Jersey State Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-4(j), approving the adoption of the Trust Bond Resolution, (7) the "Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan" in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, and (8) such other appropriations, resolutions,

authorizations, consents or approvals as may be required in order to undertake and complete the Program; and

(f) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the State of the Fund Loan Bond.

Failure of the Escrow Agent to so release and deliver any one of the Escrowed Documents after satisfaction of the above-mentioned conditions shall be considered a failure to release and deliver all of the Escrowed Documents.

#### **4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents**

In the event that any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof shall remain unsatisfied for any reason as of the Loan Closing or if the Escrowed Documents are not released and delivered as of the Loan Closing, the Escrow Agent shall on said date mark the Escrowed Documents "CANCELED", and shall return (1) the Trust Loan Bond and the Fund Loan Bond to the Borrower, (2) the Trust Loan Agreement to the Trust, and (3) the Fund Loan Agreement to the State. The Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that upon receipt of said agreements marked "CANCELED" the obligations of the Borrower thereunder are without effect.

#### **5. Modifications to Loan Agreements**

The Trust, the State and the Borrower acknowledge that, in connection with (1) the sale, issuance and delivery of the Trust Bonds and (2) any Fund Loans funded with the proceeds of any State Bonds (as may be defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) hereafter issued by the State, it may be necessary, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Loan Closing, to modify the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement for the purposes set forth, respectively, in Section 2.02(q) and Section 2.02(p) thereof, including, without limitation, for the purpose of assuring that the interest on the Trust Bonds and the State Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In such event, the Trust and, if applicable, the State will make such modifications by amending Exhibit F to the Trust Loan Agreement and, if applicable, the Fund Loan Agreement and delivering the amended Exhibit F to the Borrower and the Escrow Agent on or prior to the Loan Closing.

Any modifications to the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement by amending Exhibit F thereto pursuant to this Section 5 shall not affect in any way the Borrower's covenant and agreement made in Section 2.02(f)(i) of each of the Trust Loan Agreement and, if applicable, the Fund Loan Agreement.

#### **6. Liability of Escrow Agent**

The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities as Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement other than those expressly set forth herein, and shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any act. The Escrow Agent may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, direction, certificate, opinion and advice of counsel (including counsel selected by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report

or other instrument or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness thereof, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information therein contained) that is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed by the proper person.

## **7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower**

Based upon the Borrower's execution and delivery into escrow of the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof and further based upon the Borrower's execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Borrower has irrevocably committed to borrow (1) from the Trust, the Trust Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement, and (2) from the State, the Fund Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Fund Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust Loan Amount and the Fund Loan Amount may only be changed subsequent to the date hereof in accordance with Section 2(a)(2) hereof.

The Borrower acknowledges (1) that the Trust and the State are relying upon the Borrower's execution and attestation of the Escrowed Documents and related execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, as well as the execution of the commitment letters set forth as Exhibit A hereto (delivered to the Trust and the State on the date hereof) relating to the delivery of the opinions required to close the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan; (2) that such reliance by the Trust is the basis upon which the Trust will determine the aggregate principal amount of, and undertake all actions necessary to issue, the Trust Bonds; (3) that, in consideration of (1) and (2) above, the Trust has tentatively scheduled the mailing of the Preliminary Official Statement for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, the initial publication of its Notice of Sale for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, and the sale of the Trust Bonds on or about November 8, 2017; (4) that the aggregate principal amount of and the interest payable on that portion of the Trust Loan set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement shall be based upon and reflect, among other things, the interest rate on the Trust Bonds established at the sale thereof; and (5) that the Trust's ability to make the Trust Loan at the rate so established, and the State's ability to make the Fund Loan, are subject to and dependent upon the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

The Borrower agrees that, subject to the provisions of the immediately succeeding sentence, in the event the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents for any reason (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the Fund Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan or the Fund Loan), the Borrower shall be responsible to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers for any and all expenses, losses or damages, monetary and otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Trust, the State and the Borrowers incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project), to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers, respectively, arising from such failure or cancellation. Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents and such failure or such cancellation is the result of the gross negligence or

willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall not be responsible to the Trust or the State for any expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, incurred by the Trust or the State, respectively, and arising as a result of such failure or such cancellation, and such expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, of the Trust and the State, respectively, shall be the sole responsibility of the Trust; provided, however, that in the event of such failure or such cancellation as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall remain responsible for its own expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Borrower incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project). The Borrower's obligation under this paragraph shall be continuing notwithstanding such failure or cancellation by the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower from pursuing any claims, including any claims the Trust or the State may have, against any third party for any default, cancellation or failure to perform under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such claim of the Trust or the State may be pursued by the Borrower without the express written consent of the Trust or the State, respectively, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### **8. Escrow Agent's Compensation**

The Trust shall pay the Escrow Agent a total fee for the services performed under this Escrow Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agent's proposal to the Trust dated June 1, 2017 and the Trust's Resolution 17-39 adopted on June 15, 2017 to accept such proposal, subject to the execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement.

#### **9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements**

(a) Covenant of Non-Collusion. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that this Escrow Agreement has not been solicited or prepared, directly or indirectly, in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New Jersey or the United States of America, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of this Escrow Agreement by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any federal, State or local government employee, officer or official or any special State officer as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:13D-13.

(b) Covenant Against Contingent Fees. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Escrow Agreement upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage or brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of securing business.

(c) Non-Discrimination. During the performance of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent warrants and represents that:

(i) the Escrow Agent will comply with all applicable federal, state and local anti-discrimination laws, including those found at N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 through 10:5-38, as well as all rules and regulations issued thereunder;

(ii) the Escrow Agent will comply with any applicable affirmative action program approved by the Treasurer of the State of New Jersey;

(iii) the Escrow Agent will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. The Escrow Agent will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Escrow Agent agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Escrow Agent shall insert a similar provision in any subcontract for performance of services within the scope of this Escrow Agreement;

(iv) the Escrow Agent will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex; and

(v) the Escrow Agent will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Escrow Agent has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Escrow Agent's commitments under this Escrow Agreement, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) Confidentiality. Unless otherwise specified in this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall not publish, permit to be published, distribute, use or disclose to any person any information that the Escrow Agent acquires in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee.

## **10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan**

The Borrower represents that the useful life of the Project to be financed with the Trust Loan, as set forth in the certificate of the Borrower's consulting engineer (in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto), exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond to the Trust.

## **11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower**

The Borrower represents and warrants that, since December 31, 1975 and as of the date hereof, the Borrower has not been, and is not now, in default in the payment of the principal or interest on any of its bonds, notes or other debt obligations.

**12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge**

Neither this Escrow Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated except by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

**13. Binding Effect**

All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed; *provided, however*, that none of the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee or the Escrow Agent may transfer, assign or pledge its respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder without the prior written consent of each of the other parties hereto.

**14. Governing Law**

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey. The Escrow Agent shall, in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, comply with all New Jersey and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to this Escrow Agreement and to the services to be provided hereunder. All contract claims under this Escrow Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act (N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.*).

**15. Captions**

Captions are used herein for convenience only, and shall not be construed as part of this Escrow Agreement.

**16. Separability**

Each provision of this Escrow Agreement shall be considered separable. If for any reason any provision that is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purposes hereof is determined to be invalid or contrary to existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair the operation of or affect those provisions of this Escrow Agreement that are valid.

**17. Notices**

All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee, if any, at the address(es) in Section 17(d) and (e), respectively, of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof, and to the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent, at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216

Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) State:

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
401 East State Street – 3rd Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0425  
Attention: Assistant Director

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Office of Public Finance  
State Street Square – 5th Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0002  
Attention: Director

(c) Escrow Agent:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by giving written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

## **18. Certain Additional Provisions**

Additional defined terms, covenants and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants and requirements are incorporated in this Escrow Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Escrow Agreement.

## **19. Counterparts**

This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Escrow Agreement to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts, which together shall constitute but one and the same agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
Vice Chairman

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
Assistant Secretary

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy**  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
Department of Environmental Protection

[SEAL]

[BORROWER]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
Title

[SEAL]

[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name**  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name**  
Title

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,**  
as Escrow Agent

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name**  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert**  
Vice President

**SCHEDULE A**  
**CERTAIN ADDITIONAL ESCROW AGREEMENT PROVISIONS**

**EXHIBIT A**

**COMMITMENT LETTERS OF BORROWER'S  
BOND COUNSEL AND GENERAL COUNSEL**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BORROWER'S BOND COUNSEL/GENERAL COUNSEL]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

RE: [Name of Borrower]  
Application for Loans from New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust and State of  
New Jersey; State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing  
Program

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In our capacity as [bond] [general] counsel to [Name of Borrower] (the "Borrower"), we have reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Trust Loan Agreement") to be delivered to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") and (ii) an authorized, executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, revenue bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), each exclusive of the principal and partial interest repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the Trust in connection with the captioned program (the "Program"). We have also reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Fund Loan Agreement", and together with the Trust Loan Agreement, the "Loan Agreements") to be delivered to the State of New Jersey, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the "State"), and (ii) an authorized, executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, revenue bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the State (the "State Loan Bond", and together with the Trust Loan Bond, the "Borrower Bonds"), each exclusive of the principal repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the State in connection with the Program. We understand that these Loan Agreements and Borrower Bonds will be placed in escrow on the date hereof and will be released from escrow in completed form and delivered to the Trust and the State, respectively, on the date of closing on the Trust's bond issue for the Program, which is estimated to occur on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

We have also reviewed a copy of the Escrow Agreement dated the date hereof by and among the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee, and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), which sets forth the terms and conditions upon which the Escrowed Documents (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall be released and delivered, or canceled.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Escrow Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Borrower and executed, attested and delivered by the authorized officers of the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust, the State, the Borrower's Trustee and the

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
New Jersey Department of Treasury  
[Date of Escrow Closing]

-2-

Escrow Agent each has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and each has duly and validly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited or modified by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or legal or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

In addition, based upon our review of such information, certificates of the Borrower, statutes and other matters of law as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof, there exist on the part of the Borrower no legal impediments to the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents at the Loan Closing pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement or to the delivery of our opinions in favor of the Trust and the State at such time, substantially in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A and Exhibit B, as required by Section 2.02 of each of the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement, respectively.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

## **Exhibit A**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Trust Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

## **Exhibit B**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Fund Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO CASH ON HAND**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), a corporation of the State of New Jersey, **HEREBY CERTIFY** that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash on hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Loan Agreement by and between the Borrower and the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds pursuant to Exhibit C of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:**\_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT C-1**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-3**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**LETTER OF CONSULTING ENGINEER**

**[LETTERHEAD OF CONSULTING ENGINEER]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

Re: New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
State Fiscal Year 2018 Financing Program  
Project No. [\_\_\_\_\_]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Dear Trust Members:

I am acting as consulting engineer for [Name of Borrower] with respect to the above-referenced environmental infrastructure system project, a portion of the Costs of which is to be financed by a loan from the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust expected to close on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

As such, I am familiar with the plans and specifications of the environmental infrastructure system project, and I hereby certify that (i) the building cost of such project is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof and (ii) the useful life of such project exceeds [twenty (20)] [thirty (30)] years from the expected date of the Loan Closing.

**[NAME OF ENGINEERING FIRM]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT F**  
**[RESERVED]**

## EXHIBIT G-1

### CERTIFICATE REGARDING REIMBURSEMENTS

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), a corporation of the State of New Jersey, **HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

A portion of the proceeds of the loan (the “Trust Loan”) made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ] (the “Trust Bonds”), in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement), such expenditures being more fully described in Schedule A attached hereto. With respect to such reimbursements:

(a) All allocations of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds and the Trust Loan to the reimbursement of expenditures for Costs of the Project made prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds satisfy the criteria set forth in either clauses (i) or (ii) [circle one or more as applicable]:

(i) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower (A) subsequent to [DATE] (the date of adoption of a Declaration of Official Intent, as hereinafter defined) or (B) not more than 60 days prior to the date of adoption of the Declaration of Official Intent with equity of the Borrower as advances in anticipation of long-term tax-exempt financing by the Trust, as provided in a resolution declaring the Borrower’s official intent in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 (the “Declaration of Official Intent”); or

(ii) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower for “preliminary expenditures” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(f)(2)) including architectural, engineering, surveying, soil testing, reimbursement bond issuance and similar costs that were incurred prior to commencement of construction, rehabilitation or acquisition of the Project, other than land acquisition, site preparation and similar costs incident to commencement of construction, which do not exceed 20 percent of the issue price of the Trust Loan that finances the Project.

(b) On the date of the Declaration of Official Intent, in the case of reimbursements described in clause (i) of paragraph (a) above, the Borrower had a reasonable expectation (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(e)) that it would reimburse the equity it advanced with the proceeds of a borrowing of debt obligations.

(c) All reimbursement allocations, other than reimbursement allocations for “preliminary expenditures” (as described in clause (ii) of paragraph (a) above), will occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date on which the expenditure is paid or (ii) the date the Project is “placed in service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2) or abandoned, but in no event more than 3 years after the expenditure is paid.

(d) No reimbursement allocation will employ an “abusive arbitrage device” under Treasury Regulations §1.148-10 to avoid the arbitrage restrictions or to avoid the restrictions under Sections 142 through 147, inclusive, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

(e) The proceeds of the Trust Bonds used to reimburse the Borrower for Costs of the Project, or funds corresponding to such amounts, will not be used in a manner that results in the creation of “replacement proceeds”, including “sinking funds”, “pledged funds” or funds subject to a “negative pledge” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1), of the Trust Bonds or another issue of debt obligations, other than amounts deposited into a “bona fide debt service fund” (as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1).

(f) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be “capital expenditures” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1(b).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SCHEDULE A**

**[Description of Expenditures Being Reimbursed]**

**EXHIBIT G-2**

**CERTIFICATE REGARDING NO REIMBURSEMENTS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), a corporation of the State of New Jersey, **HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

No portion of the proceeds of the loan made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ], in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - PRIVATE FORM]  
[SCHEDULE A]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER],**

**[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
Department of Environmental Protection**

[SEAL]

[BORROWER]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer  
Title

[SEAL]

[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert  
Vice President**

## SCHEDULE A

### Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions

**Definitions:** In addition to those capitalized terms defined elsewhere in this Escrow Agreement, the following capitalized terms as used in this Escrow Agreement shall, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, have the following meanings:

**“Borrower”** means \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey, and its successors and assigns.

**“Borrower Bond Resolution”** means [a resolution] [an indenture] of the Borrower entitled “[\_\_\_\_\_]”, [adopted by the Borrower on] [dated as of] [\_\_\_\_\_], as amended and supplemented.

**“Borrower’s Trustee”** means, a [banking institution] [national banking association] duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the [State of New Jersey] [United States of America]. [There is no Borrower Trustee under the Borrower Bond Resolution, therefore all references to Borrower Trustee herein shall be null and void.]

**“Escrow Closing Date”** means September \_\_, 2017.

**“Fund Loan Amount”** means \$\_\_\_\_\_.

**“NJDEP Fee”** means the loan surcharge or loan origination fee imposed by the State as a portion of the Cost of the Project of the Borrower that has been incurred for engineering and environmental services provided by the State for the Borrower in connection with, and as a condition precedent to, the inclusion of the Project of the Borrower in the State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program. [*Add for Nano:* The NJDEP Fee for this Project is \$0.]

**“Trust Loan Amount”** means (i) an amount sufficient to pay Costs of the Project of (A) \$\_\_\_\_\_, and (B) a portion of the NJDEP Fee in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, plus (ii) an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of underwriter’s discount on and certain costs of issuance of the Trust Bonds, plus (iii) if the Trust Bonds are sold with a net original issue discount, an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of such net original issue discount, minus (iv) if the Trust Bonds are sold with a net original issue premium, an amount equal to the Borrower’s allocable share of such original issue premium[, plus (v) an amount sufficient to capitalize that portion of interest on the Trust Loan that is set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement through and including [DATE]].

### Additional Provisions:

**Section 3(c)(vi).** [\_\_\_\_\_] [Reserved].

**Section 17.**

(d) Borrower:

[Name of Borrower]

[Address            ]

[                    ]

Attention: [\_\_\_\_\_]

(e) Borrower's Trustee:

[Borrower's Trustee]

[Address            ]

[                    ]

Attention: [\_\_\_\_\_]

**[MASTER ESCROW AGREEMENT - PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS - PRIVATE FORM]**

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST,**

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,  
acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection,**

**[NAME OF BORROWER],**

**[NAME OF BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee**

**and**

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Escrow Agent**

**DATED: [insert date of Escrow Closing], 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Appointment of Escrow Agent .....	2
2. Escrowed Documents.....	2
3. Release of Escrowed Documents.....	3
4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents .....	5
5. Modifications to Loan Agreements .....	5
6. Liability of Escrow Agent.....	6
7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower .....	6
8. Escrow Agent’s Compensation.....	7
9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements .....	7
10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan .....	8
11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower .....	9
12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge .....	9
13. Binding Effect.....	9
14. Governing Law .....	9
15. Captions .....	9
16. Separability .....	9
17. Notices .....	9
18. Certain Additional Provisions.....	10
19. Counterparts .....	10

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
SCHEDULE A	Certain Additional Escrow Agreement Provisions ..... S-1
EXHIBIT A	Commitment Letters of Borrower’s Bond Counsel and General Counsel ..... A-1
EXHIBIT B	Certificate as to Cash on Hand.....B-1
EXHIBIT C-1	[Reserved] .....C-1
EXHIBIT C-2	[Reserved] .....C-2
EXHIBIT C-3	[Reserved] .....C-3
EXHIBIT D	Letter of Consulting Engineer..... D-1
EXHIBIT E	[Reserved] .....E-1
EXHIBIT F	[Reserved] ..... F-1
EXHIBIT G-1	Certificate Regarding Reimbursements ..... G-1
EXHIBIT G-2	Certificate Regarding No Reimbursements ..... G-2

## **ESCROW AGREEMENT**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT** (the “Escrow Agreement”), made and entered into on the Escrow Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) by and among NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST, a public body corporate and politic with corporate succession duly created and validly existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey (the “Trust”), THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the “State”), the BORROWER (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), the BORROWER’S TRUSTEE (as hereinafter defined in Schedule A), and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”);

### **WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, on the date hereof, the Borrower has obtained a loan from the State (the “Fund Loan”) under the “State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program” (the “Program”), pursuant to a loan agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the State and the Borrower (the “Fund Loan Agreement”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Borrower is undertaking to obtain a loan from the Trust (a “Trust Loan”) under the Program; and

**WHEREAS**, the receipt by the Borrower of the Trust Loan, within one year of the date of receipt by the Borrower of the Fund Loan, is a condition precedent to the forgiveness by the State of a portion of the initial principal amount of the Fund Loan, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Fund Loan Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, as one of the preconditions to the making of the Trust Loan, the Trust and the State are requiring that the Borrower execute and attest the loan agreement required in connection with such loan, and produce a validly executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, bond evidencing such loan, simultaneously with the making of the Fund Loan, and prior to the Trust undertaking to publish the notice of sale for the bonds it intends to issue to fund the Trust Loan (the “Trust Bonds”).

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the mutual duties, covenants, obligations and agreements set forth herein, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## **1. Appointment of Escrow Agent**

For the purposes and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Escrow Agreement, the Trust, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee hereby agree to the appointment of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Escrow Agent agrees to act as agent for the Trust, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee and shall possess and administer the Escrowed Documents (as defined in Section 2 hereof) in accordance with the instructions set forth in this Escrow Agreement. Certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in both the Trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

## **2. Escrowed Documents**

On the date hereof, the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee have jointly delivered the following documents (together with the Borrower's counsel opinions referred to in this Section 2, the "Escrowed Documents") to the Escrow Agent in the respective forms described below:

(a) a fully authorized, executed and attested loan agreement with respect to the Trust Loan by and between the Trust and the Borrower, which will be dated as of November 1, 2017 (the "Trust Loan Agreement"), which Trust Loan Agreement is true, accurate and complete in all respects, except for Exhibit A-2 thereto with respect to the principal amount of and the Trust Bond Loan Repayments (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement) schedule for the Trust Loan to be made under said Trust Loan Agreement (which Exhibit A-2 (including the Trust Loan principal amount) shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof); and

(b) a fully authorized, executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, bond of the Borrower to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), which will be dated the dated date of the Trust Bonds, evidencing the Trust Loan to be made by the Trust to the Borrower under the Trust Loan Agreement, which Trust Loan Bond has been so authorized, executed and attested by the Borrower, and if applicable authenticated (but not delivered) by the Borrower's Trustee, pursuant to the Borrower's Bond Resolution, and which Trust Loan Bond is true, accurate and complete in all respects except as to its date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule (which date, amount and schedule shall be provided to the Escrow Agent by the Trust and placed on the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower and, if applicable, a representative of the Borrower's Trustee, in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust pursuant to Section 3 hereof).

An opinion of each of the Borrower's bond and general counsel, which opinions shall each be in substantially similar form to the opinions set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall also be delivered on the date hereof to the Escrow Agent.

In addition to the foregoing, the Borrower shall complete, execute and deliver to the Escrow Agent on the date hereof (1) a "Federal Funds Accountability and Transparency Act

Form”, and (2) a “Clean Water Benefits Reporting Form” or “DWSRF Project and Benefits Reporting Form”, as applicable, each in the form included in Exhibit G to each of the trust Loan Agreement and the Fund Loan Agreement.

The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrowed Documents for release and delivery, or cancellation, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement.

### **3. Release of Escrowed Documents**

On November 21, 2017 at 9:30 a.m. at the office of bond counsel to the Trust, or such other date or time that may be agreed upon by the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower’s Trustee and of which the Escrow Agent is notified in writing by the Trust (the “Loan Closing”), the Escrow Agent shall (1) release the Escrowed Documents from escrow and (2) simultaneously with the closing of the Trust Bonds, deliver to the Trust, the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond, such release and delivery being subject *only* to receipt by the Escrow Agent of all of the following items as conditions precedent thereto:

(a) Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement (which shall include the insertion of the principal amount of the Trust Loan), completed in its entirety and, if applicable, the corresponding changes to Exhibits B and C thereto;

(b) a written certification of the Trust setting forth (1) the date, principal amount and Trust Bond Loan Repayments schedule for the Trust Loan Bond necessary to complete in its entirety the Trust Loan Bond, which date, amount and schedule shall be placed upon the Trust Loan Bond by a representative of the Borrower and, if applicable, a representative of the Borrower’s Trustee, in the presence of the Escrow Agent and the Trust while the Trust Loan Bond is held in escrow by the Escrow Agent, and (2) a determination by the Trust as to which 2017 Series of Trust Bonds, insured, uninsured or otherwise, will finance the Trust Loan;

(c) a written certification of the Trust acknowledging receipt by the Trust of the following:

(i) the opinions of bond and general counsels to the Borrower and, if applicable, the certificates of the Borrower with respect to liability insurance coverage, as required under Section 3.06(d) of the Trust Loan Agreement;

(ii) copies of those resolutions finally adopted by the governing body of the Borrower and requested by the Trust and/or the State, including, without limitation, (A) the resolution of the Borrower authorizing the execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Agreement, the Fund Loan Agreement and this Escrow Agreement, (B) the Borrower’s Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented as of the date of the Loan Closing, authorizing the execution, attestation, sale and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (C) the resolution of the Borrower confirming the details of the sale of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State, (D) the resolution of the Borrower, if any, declaring its official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Costs of the Project from the proceeds of the Trust Bonds, each of said resolutions of the Borrower being certified by an Authorized Officer of the

Borrower as of the date of the Loan Closing, (E) the resolution of the New Jersey Board of Public Utilities (the “BPU”) approving the issuance by the Borrower of the Trust Loan Bond to the Trust and the Fund Loan Bond to the State and setting forth any other approvals required therefor by the BPU, and (F) any other Proceedings;

(iii) a certificate of the Borrower in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash-on-hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Trust Loan Agreement prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds of the Trust Loan, as set forth in Exhibit C to the Trust Loan Agreement;

(iv) the Trust Loan Bond;

(v) a certificate of the Borrower either (A) in the form attached as Exhibit G-1 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that (i) the Borrower will use a portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project, and (ii) such reimbursements comply with the various provisions of the Treasury Regulations as defined and set forth therein, or (B) in the form attached as Exhibit G-2 hereto stating to the satisfaction of the Trust that no portion of the proceeds of the Trust Loan will be used by the Borrower to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid by it prior to the Loan Closing for Costs of the Project;

(vi) any additional items identified in Section 3(c)(vi) of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof;

(d) a copy of the written certification of the Trust to the Borrower’s Trustee that the following actions shall take place simultaneously with the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents:

(i) the authentication and delivery by Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as trustee, of the Trust Bonds pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Bond Resolution (as defined in the Trust Loan Agreement and sometimes referred to herein as the “Trust Bond Resolution”);

(ii) the deposits to the Project Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Operating Expense Fund, the Rebate Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund (as defined in the Trust Bond Resolution) as may be required to be made pursuant to Section 2.03 of the Trust Bond Resolution;

(e) copies of (1) the authorizations by the New Jersey State Legislature of the expenditure of funds by the Trust for the Trust Loan, (2) the appropriations by the New Jersey State Legislature of funds in the applicable State Fund (as defined in the Fund Loan Agreement) to the Trust for the Debt Service Reserve Fund and to the State for the Fund Loan, (3) the Governor’s approval of (1) and (2) of this subsection (e), (4) the approval of the New Jersey State Legislature, by concurrent resolution, of the “Fiscal Year 2018 Financial Plan” of the Trust, (5) the letters of each of the Governor and the New Jersey State Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 58:11B-4(j), approving the adoption of the Trust

Bond Resolution, (6) the “Certificate of the New Jersey State Treasurer Regarding the Approval of the Trust Loan” in satisfaction of the requirements of Section 9a of the Act, and (7) such other appropriations, resolutions, authorizations, consents or approvals as may be required in order to undertake and complete the Program.

Failure of the Escrow Agent to so release and deliver any one of the Escrowed Documents after satisfaction of the above-mentioned conditions shall be considered a failure to release and deliver all of the Escrowed Documents.

#### **4. Cancellation of Escrowed Documents**

In the event that any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof shall remain unsatisfied for any reason as of the Loan Closing or if the Escrowed Documents are not released and delivered as of the Loan Closing, the Escrow Agent shall on said date mark the Escrowed Documents “CANCELED”, and shall return (1) the Trust Loan Bond to the Borrower, and (2) the Trust Loan Agreement to the Trust. The Trust and the State hereby acknowledge that upon receipt of said agreements marked “CANCELED” the obligations of the Borrower thereunder are without effect. The Borrower acknowledges that the failure on the part of the Borrower to satisfy any of the conditions precedent to the release of the Escrowed Documents set forth in Section 3 hereof (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan) constitutes an Event of Default pursuant to the Fund Loan Agreement.

#### **5. Modifications to Loan Agreements**

(a) The Trust and the Borrower acknowledge that, in connection with (1) the sale, issuance and delivery of the Trust Bonds, it may be necessary, subsequent to the date hereof and prior to the Loan Closing, to modify the Trust Loan Agreement for the purposes set forth in Section 2.02(q) thereof, including, without limitation, for the purpose of assuring that the interest on the Trust Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. In such event, the Trust will make such modifications by amending Exhibit F to the Trust Loan Agreement and delivering the amended Exhibit F to the Borrower and the Escrow Agent on or prior to the Loan Closing.

Any modifications to the Trust Loan Agreement by amending Exhibit F thereto pursuant to this Section 5 shall not affect in any way the Borrower’s covenant and agreement made in Section 2.02(f)(i) of the Trust Loan Agreement.

(b) The State and the Borrower acknowledge that, upon the release from Escrow of the Escrowed Documents, a portion of the initial principal amount of the Fund Loan will be forgiven by the State, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Fund Loan Agreement. Such principal forgiveness shall be evidenced by the replacement of the debt service schedule attached to the Fund Loan Agreement, as provided in the Fund Loan Agreement.

## **6. Liability of Escrow Agent**

The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities as Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement other than those expressly set forth herein, and shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any act. The Escrow Agent may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, direction, certificate, opinion and advice of counsel (including counsel selected by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report or other instrument or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness thereof, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information therein contained) that is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed by the proper person.

## **7. Acknowledgments and Liability of Borrower**

Based upon the Borrower's execution and delivery into escrow of the Trust Loan Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof and further based upon the Borrower's execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, the Borrower has irrevocably committed to borrow from the Trust, the Trust Loan Amount, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Trust Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust Loan Amount may only be changed subsequent to the date hereof in accordance with Section 2(a) hereof.

The Borrower acknowledges (1) that the Trust and the State are relying upon the Borrower's execution and attestation of the Escrowed Documents and related execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement, as well as the execution of the commitment letters set forth as Exhibit A hereto (delivered to the Trust on the date hereof) relating to the delivery of the opinions required to close the Trust Loan; (2) that such reliance by the Trust is the basis upon which the Trust will determine the aggregate principal amount of, and undertake all actions necessary to issue, the Trust Bonds; (3) that, in consideration of (1) and (2) above, the Trust has tentatively scheduled the mailing of the Preliminary Official Statement for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, the initial publication of its Notice of Sale for the Trust Bonds on or about October 30, 2017, and the sale of the Trust Bonds on or about November 8, 2017; (4) that the aggregate principal amount of and the interest payable on that portion of the Trust Loan set forth in Exhibit A-2 to the Trust Loan Agreement shall be based upon and reflect, among other things, the interest rate on the Trust Bonds established at the sale thereof; and (5) that the Trust's ability to make the Trust Loan at the rate so established is subject to and dependent upon the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

The Borrower agrees that, subject to the provisions of the immediately succeeding sentence, in the event the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents for any reason (including, but not limited to, the failure of the Borrower to satisfy any of the preconditions to its due authorization, execution, attestation and delivery of the Trust Loan Bond or the failure of general counsel or bond counsel to the Borrower to deliver its respective opinion required in connection with the closing of the Trust Loan), the Borrower shall be responsible to the Trust, the State and the Borrowers for any and all expenses, losses or damages, monetary and otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Trust, the State and the Borrowers incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project), to the

Trust, the State and the Borrowers, respectively, arising from such failure or cancellation. Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the Escrow Agent shall fail to release and deliver or shall cancel the Escrowed Documents and such failure or such cancellation is the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall not be responsible to the Trust or the State for any expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, incurred by the Trust or the State, respectively, and arising as a result of such failure or such cancellation, and such expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise, of the Trust and the State, respectively, shall be the sole responsibility of the Trust; provided, however, that in the event of such failure or such cancellation as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Trust, the Borrower shall remain responsible for its own expenses, losses or damages, monetary or otherwise (including, but not limited to, all costs of issuance and all legal costs of the Borrower incurred in connection with the Trust's proposed bond issue to fund the Trust Loan and the proposed making of the Trust Loan and the Fund Loan for financing a portion of the Costs of the Borrower's environmental infrastructure project). The Borrower's obligation under this paragraph shall be continuing notwithstanding such failure or cancellation by the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower from pursuing any claims, including any claims the Trust or the State may have, against any third party for any default, cancellation or failure to perform under this Escrow Agreement; *provided, however*, that no such claim of the Trust or the State may be pursued by the Borrower without the express written consent of the Trust or the State, respectively, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### **8. Escrow Agent's Compensation**

The Trust shall pay the Escrow Agent a total fee for the services performed under this Escrow Agreement in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agent's proposal to the Trust dated June 1, 2017 and the Trust's Resolution 17-39 adopted on June 15, 2017 to accept such proposal, subject to the execution, attestation and delivery of this Escrow Agreement.

#### **9. Miscellaneous Trust and State Requirements**

(a) Covenant of Non-Collusion. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that this Escrow Agreement has not been solicited or prepared, directly or indirectly, in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New Jersey or the United States of America, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of this Escrow Agreement by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any federal, State or local government employee, officer or official or any special State officer as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:13D-13.

(b) Covenant Against Contingent Fees. The Escrow Agent warrants and represents that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Escrow Agreement upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage or brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of securing business.

(c) Non-Discrimination. During the performance of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent warrants and represents that:

(i) the Escrow Agent will comply with all applicable federal, state and local anti-discrimination laws, including those found at N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 through 10:2-4 and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 through 10:5-38, as well as all rules and regulations issued thereunder;

(ii) the Escrow Agent will comply with any applicable affirmative action program approved by the Treasurer of the State of New Jersey;

(iii) the Escrow Agent will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. The Escrow Agent will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Escrow Agent agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause. The Escrow Agent shall insert a similar provision in any subcontract for performance of services within the scope of this Escrow Agreement;

(iv) the Escrow Agent will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status or sex; and

(v) the Escrow Agent will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Escrow Agent has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Escrow Agent's commitments under this Escrow Agreement, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) Confidentiality. Unless otherwise specified in this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall not publish, permit to be published, distribute, use or disclose to any person any information that the Escrow Agent acquires in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the Trust, the State, the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee.

## **10. Useful Life of Project Financed with Trust Loan**

The Borrower represents that the useful life of the Project to be financed with the Trust Loan, as set forth in the certificate of the Borrower's consulting engineer (in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto), exceeds the maturity date of the Borrower Bond to the Trust.

**11. Defaults With Respect to Debt Obligations of Borrower**

The Borrower represents and warrants that, since December 31, 1975 and as of the date hereof, the Borrower has not been, and is not now, in default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of its bonds, notes or other debt obligations.

**12. Amendments, Waiver and Discharge**

Neither this Escrow Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated except by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

**13. Binding Effect**

All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed; *provided, however*, that none of the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee or the Escrow Agent may transfer, assign or pledge its respective duties, covenants, obligations and agreements hereunder without the prior written consent of each of the other parties hereto.

**14. Governing Law**

This Escrow Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey. The Escrow Agent shall, in the performance of this Escrow Agreement, comply with all New Jersey and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to this Escrow Agreement and to the services to be provided hereunder. All contract claims under this Escrow Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the provisions of the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act (N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 *et seq.*).

**15. Captions**

Captions are used herein for convenience only, and shall not be construed as part of this Escrow Agreement.

**16. Separability**

Each provision of this Escrow Agreement shall be considered separable. If for any reason any provision that is not essential to the effectuation of the basic purposes hereof is determined to be invalid or contrary to existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair the operation of or affect those provisions of this Escrow Agreement that are valid.

**17. Notices**

All notices, certificates or other communications hereunder shall be sufficiently given and shall be deemed given when hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the Borrower and the Borrower's Trustee, if any, at the address(es) in Section 17(d) and (e), respectively, of Schedule A attached hereto and made part hereof, and to the Trust, the State and the Escrow Agent, at the following addresses:

(a) Trust:

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201  
Attention: Executive Director

(b) State:

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
401 East State Street – 3rd Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0425  
Attention: Assistant Director

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Office of Public Finance  
State Street Square – 5th Floor  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0002  
Attention: Director

(c) Escrow Agent:

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association  
600 Superior Ave., Suite 1300  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Any of the foregoing parties may designate any further or different addresses to which subsequent notices, certificates or other communications shall be sent by giving written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

**18. Certain Additional Provisions**

Additional defined terms, covenants and requirements have been included in Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof. Such additional defined terms, covenants and requirements are incorporated in this Escrow Agreement by reference thereto as if set forth in full herein and the Borrower hereby agrees to observe and comply with each such additional term, covenant and requirement included in Schedule A as if the same were set forth in its entirety where reference thereto is made in this Escrow Agreement.

**19. Counterparts**

This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and it shall not be necessary in making proof of this Escrow Agreement to produce or account for more than one of such counterparts, which together shall constitute but one and the same agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each of the parties hereto by its duly authorized representative has executed, sealed if applicable, and delivered this Escrow Agreement on the date first above written.

**NEW JERSEY ENVIRONMENTAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE TRUST**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Robert A. Briant, Jr.**  
Vice Chairman

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**David E. Zimmer**  
Assistant Secretary

**THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY  
ACTING BY AND THROUGH THE  
NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

[SEAL]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Daniel Kennedy**  
Assistant Commissioner  
Water Resource Management  
Department of Environmental Protection

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Eugene J. Chebra, P.E.**  
Assistant Director  
Municipal Finance and Construction Element  
Department of Environmental Protection

[SEAL]

[BORROWER]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Authorized Officer**  
Title

[SEAL]

[BORROWER'S TRUSTEE],  
as Borrower's Trustee

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

[SEAL]

**ZIONS BANK, A DIVISION OF ZB,  
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bryant Eckert**  
Vice President

**SCHEDULE A**  
**CERTAIN ADDITIONAL ESCROW AGREEMENT PROVISIONS**

**EXHIBIT A**

**COMMITMENT LETTERS OF BORROWER'S  
BOND COUNSEL AND GENERAL COUNSEL**

**[LETTERHEAD OF BORROWER'S BOND COUNSEL/GENERAL COUNSEL]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

New Jersey Department of the Treasury  
Trenton, New Jersey 08625

RE: [Name of Borrower]  
Application for Loan from New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust;  
State Fiscal Year 2018 New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In our capacity as [bond] [general] counsel to [Name of Borrower] (the "Borrower"), we have reviewed (i) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement (the "Trust Loan Agreement") to be delivered to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the "Trust") and (ii) an authorized, executed, attested, and if applicable authenticated, revenue bond of the Borrower to be delivered to the Trust (the "Trust Loan Bond"), each exclusive of the principal and partial interest repayment schedule applicable thereto, for and evidencing a loan from the Trust in connection with the captioned program (the "Program"). We understand that the Trust Loan Agreement and the Trust Loan Bond will be placed in escrow on the date hereof and will be released from escrow in completed form and delivered to the Trust, on the date of closing on the Trust's bond issue for the Program, which is estimated to occur on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

We have also reviewed (i) a copy of the Escrow Agreement dated the date hereof by and among the Trust, the State, the Borrower, the Borrower's Trustee and Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), which sets forth the terms and conditions upon which the Escrowed Documents (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) shall be released and delivered, or canceled; and (ii) a copy of the authorized, executed and attested loan agreement, dated the date hereof, (the "Fund Loan Agreement"), by and between the Borrower and the State of New Jersey, acting by and through the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (the "State"), pursuant to which the State has made a loan to the Borrower in connection with the Program. We hereby acknowledge that pursuant to the requirements of Section 2.02 of such Fund Loan Agreement, we have delivered our opinion in favor of the State.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Escrow Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Borrower and executed, attested and delivered by the authorized officers of the Borrower; and assuming that the Trust, the State, the Borrower's Trustee and the Escrow Agent each has the requisite power and authority to authorize, execute, attest and deliver, and each has duly and validly authorized, executed, attested and delivered, the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower,

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection  
New Jersey Department of Treasury

-2-

enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited or modified by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or legal or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

In addition, based upon our review of such information, certificates of the Borrower, statutes and other matters of law as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that, as of the date hereof, there exist on the part of the Borrower no legal impediments to the release and delivery of the Escrowed Documents at the Loan Closing pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement or to the delivery of our opinion in favor of the Trust at such time, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, as required by Section 2.02 of the Trust Loan Agreement.

We hereby authorize McCarter & English, LLP, acting as bond counsel to the Trust, and the Attorney General of the State of New Jersey, acting as general counsel to the Trust, to rely on this opinion as if we had addressed this opinion to them in addition to you.

Very truly yours,

## **Exhibit A**

[ATTACH FORM OF APPROPRIATE BORROWER BOND COUNSEL OR GENERAL COUNSEL OPINION]

*Note:* Exhibit E to the Trust Loan Agreement may be divided between the Borrower bond counsel and general counsel so long as when the two opinions are taken together the entire Exhibit E opinion is rendered.

**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO CASH ON HAND**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), a corporation of the State of New Jersey, **HEREBY CERTIFY** that the Borrower will be able to meet the cash on hand requirement under Section 3.02(b) of the Loan Agreement by and between the Borrower and the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust dated as of November 1, 2017 (the “Loan Agreement”) prior to the first anticipated disbursement of proceeds pursuant to Exhibit C of the Loan Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:**\_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT C-1**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT C-3**

**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**LETTER OF CONSULTING ENGINEER**

**[LETTERHEAD OF CONSULTING ENGINEER]**

[Date of Escrow Closing]

Re: New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
State Fiscal Year 2018 Financing Program  
Project No. [\_\_\_\_\_]

New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust  
3131 Princeton Pike  
Building 4, Suite 216  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648-2201

Dear Trust Members:

I am acting as consulting engineer for [Name of Borrower] with respect to the above-referenced environmental infrastructure system project, a portion of the Costs of which is to be financed by a loan from the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust expected to close on or about November 21, 2017 (the "Loan Closing").

As such, I am familiar with the plans and specifications of the environmental infrastructure system project, and I hereby certify that (i) the building cost of such project is a reasonable and accurate estimation thereof and (ii) the useful life of such project exceeds [twenty (20)] [thirty (30)] years from the expected date of the Loan Closing.

**[NAME OF ENGINEERING FIRM]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Name:**

**Title:**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**[RESERVED]**

**EXHIBIT F**  
**[RESERVED]**

## EXHIBIT G-1

### CERTIFICATE REGARDING REIMBURSEMENTS

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), a corporation of the State of New Jersey, **HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

A portion of the proceeds of the loan (the “Trust Loan”) made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ] (the “Trust Bonds”), in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement), such expenditures being more fully described in Schedule A attached hereto. With respect to such reimbursements:

(a) All allocations of the proceeds of the Trust Bonds and the Trust Loan to the reimbursement of expenditures for Costs of the Project made prior to the issuance of the Trust Bonds satisfy the criteria set forth in either clauses (i) or (ii) [circle one or more as applicable]:

(i) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower (A) subsequent to [DATE] (the date of adoption of a Declaration of Official Intent, as hereinafter defined) or (B) not more than 60 days prior to the date of adoption of the Declaration of Official Intent with equity of the Borrower as advances in anticipation of long-term tax-exempt financing by the Trust, as provided in a resolution declaring the Borrower’s official intent in accordance with Treasury Regulations §1.150-2 (the “Declaration of Official Intent”); or

(ii) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed were paid by the Borrower for “preliminary expenditures” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(f)(2)) including architectural, engineering, surveying, soil testing, reimbursement bond issuance and similar costs that were incurred prior to commencement of construction, rehabilitation or acquisition of the Project, other than land acquisition, site preparation and similar costs incident to commencement of construction, which do not exceed 20 percent of the issue price of the Trust Loan that finances the Project.

(b) On the date of the Declaration of Official Intent, in the case of reimbursements described in clause (i) of paragraph (a) above, the Borrower had a reasonable expectation (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2(e)) that it would reimburse the equity it advanced with the proceeds of a borrowing of debt obligations.

(c) All reimbursement allocations, other than reimbursement allocations for “preliminary expenditures” (as described in clause (ii) of paragraph (a) above), will occur not later than 18 months after the later of (i) the date on which the expenditure is paid or (ii) the date the Project is “placed in service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-2) or abandoned, but in no event more than 3 years after the expenditure is paid.

(d) No reimbursement allocation will employ an “abusive arbitrage device” under Treasury Regulations §1.148-10 to avoid the arbitrage restrictions or to avoid the restrictions under Sections 142 through 147, inclusive, of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

(e) The proceeds of the Trust Bonds used to reimburse the Borrower for Costs of the Project, or funds corresponding to such amounts, will not be used in a manner that results in the creation of “replacement proceeds”, including “sinking funds”, “pledged funds” or funds subject to a “negative pledge” (as such terms are defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1), of the Trust Bonds or another issue of debt obligations, other than amounts deposited into a “bona fide debt service fund” (as defined in Treasury Regulations §1.148-1).

(f) The Costs of the Project to be reimbursed with the proceeds of the Trust Bonds will be “capital expenditures” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations §1.150-1(b).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SCHEDULE A**

**[Description of Expenditures Being Reimbursed]**

**EXHIBIT G-2**

**CERTIFICATE REGARDING NO REIMBURSEMENTS**

I, [\_\_\_\_\_], an authorized representative of [NAME OF BORROWER] (the “Borrower”), a corporation of the State of New Jersey, **HEREBY CERTIFY** the following:

No portion of the proceeds of the loan made by the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Trust (the “Trust”) to the Borrower out of the proceeds of the Trust’s Environmental Infrastructure Bonds, Series 2017[ ], in accordance with the Loan Agreement dated as of November 1, 2017 by and between the Trust and the Borrower (the “Loan Agreement”), will be used to reimburse the Borrower for expenditures paid prior to the date hereof for Costs of the Project (as such terms are defined in the Loan Agreement).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, I have hereunto set my hand on November 21, 2017.

**[NAME OF BORROWER]**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Name:**  
**Title:**

**SUMMARY OF ANNOUNCEMENTS:**

Executive Director Zimmer summarized the substantive events and correspondence issued since the last Trust Board meeting.

- On **August 8, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, along with DEP's Charles Jenkins and Karen Cole and NJEIT Bond Counsel, Rich Nolan of McCarter & English met with representatives from the Manasquan River Regional Sewerage Authority's to discuss finance options for capital planning;
- On **August 7, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, Chief Financial Officer Kaltman and NJEIT Bond Counsel, Rich Nolan met with representatives from Plumsted Township to discuss finance options on a Wastewater Treatment facility;
- On **August 4, 2017**, the Trust's IT staff kicked off the first of a series of webinars for applicants and program staff to aid in the adoption of H2LOans;
- On **August 4, 2017**, Assistant Director Scangarella, along with DEP Director, Michele Putnam, Assistant Director Gene Chebra and EEO Director Hester Agudosi met to discuss opportunities to improve participation of significantly and economically disadvantaged (SED) businesses in the Financing Program;
- On **August 1, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer participated on behalf of the Program at the Hoboken Northwest "pop-up" park ceremonies with Mayor, Dawn Zimmer and local and county officials;
- On **July 21, 2017** and **June 21, 2017**, NJEIT staff participated in an all-day Microsoft Training course at the Trust Offices to increase the Trust's efficiency with MS Access;
- On **July 18, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer and DEP Assistant Commissioner Dan Kennedy presented at the Jersey Water Works annual Membership Meeting in Jersey City, NJ;
- On **July 17, 2017**, Assistant Director Scangarella and DEP staff, met with representatives of the City of Lambertville and Suez North America to discuss financing a drinking water project;
- On **July 10, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, DEP Assistant Director Gene Chebra met with representatives from the Borough of Rumson and USDA-RDA representative Ken Drewes to discuss funding a Clean Water I & I project.
- On **June 28, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer presented and demonstrated the WISE Act Calculator to members of the Association of Environmental Authorities in Hamilton Township, NJ;
- On **June 26 - 28, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, and DEP Assistant Director Gene Chebra met with representatives from the Morris Companies to discuss conduit financing;
- On **June 20, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, Chief Financial Officer Kaltman, and Accountant Andujar joined a number of DEP staff and participated in the three-day, USEPA Region-2 Workshop regarding best practices for SRF Programs;
- On **June 20, 2017**, Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, and Construction Project Manager Rolon met with DEP staff to review and discuss the DEP's Water Supply Plan;
- Trust staff attended and held various conference calls to discuss pre-planning and prospective financing program participation by:
  - NJ American Water Co. – Lambertville Drinking Water project
  - Stevens Institute – project financing
  - Howell – Freewood Acres Water Main project
  - Pennsauken Landfill Expansion and Liner Enhancement project
- Executive Director Zimmer, Assistant Director Scangarella, Chief Financial Officer Kaltman met with

Department of Transportation Commissioner and his senior staff, and Department of Treasury senior staff to discuss setting up the New Jersey Infrastructure Bank;

- Executive Director Zimmer continues to serve as co-Chair of the Jersey Water Works Finance Committee and co-host quarterly meetings;
- Assistant Director Scangarella and the Trust's I.T. staff continue to meet with the DEP technology and process staffs to further the development of the Financing Program's H<sub>2</sub>LOans computer system;
- Trust senior staff continue to meet with consultants from CohnReznick to discuss internal control mechanisms of the Trust's Policies and Procedures; and
- **The next Board meeting is scheduled for September 14, 2017 at 10:00 a.m. at the Trust's offices.**

### **SUMMARY OF CORRESPONDENCE:**

During the past month, the Trust received or sent the following noteworthy correspondence. Pursuant to the Trust's Green Initiative, the agenda package does not include copies of the following correspondence. Board members should contact the Trust Secretary if they wish to receive hard copies.

- 5.02 Certificates were sent to the following Program borrowers:

2015A-1	Tuckerton Borough	W1532002-003/005
2015A-1	East Orange City	S340 686-07A
2015A-1	Elizabeth City	S340 686-07B
2015A-1	Hillside Twp	S340 686-07C
2015A-1	Irvington Twp	S340 686-07D
2015A-1	Newark City	S340 686-07E
2015A-1	South Orange Village Twp	S340 686-07F
2015A-1	Union Twp	S340 686-07G
2015A-1	West Orange Twp	S340 686-07H
2015A-1	Raritan Twp MUA	S340 485-10

- On **August 03, 2017**, a letter was sent to the office of the Treasurer requesting approval of the SFY2018 Project Loan Certifications for the NJEIFP.

A copy of the announcements is available on the Trust's webpage (<https://www.njeit.org/agenda/>) under the Board Meeting Agendas section under Menu. Click on the minutes link for the corresponding month; the announcements will be at the end of the Minutes.